

[corollaaxio\\_hybrid\\_201707\[001-066\].ja.en](#)

[corollaaxio\\_hybrid\\_201707\[067-120\].ja.en](#)

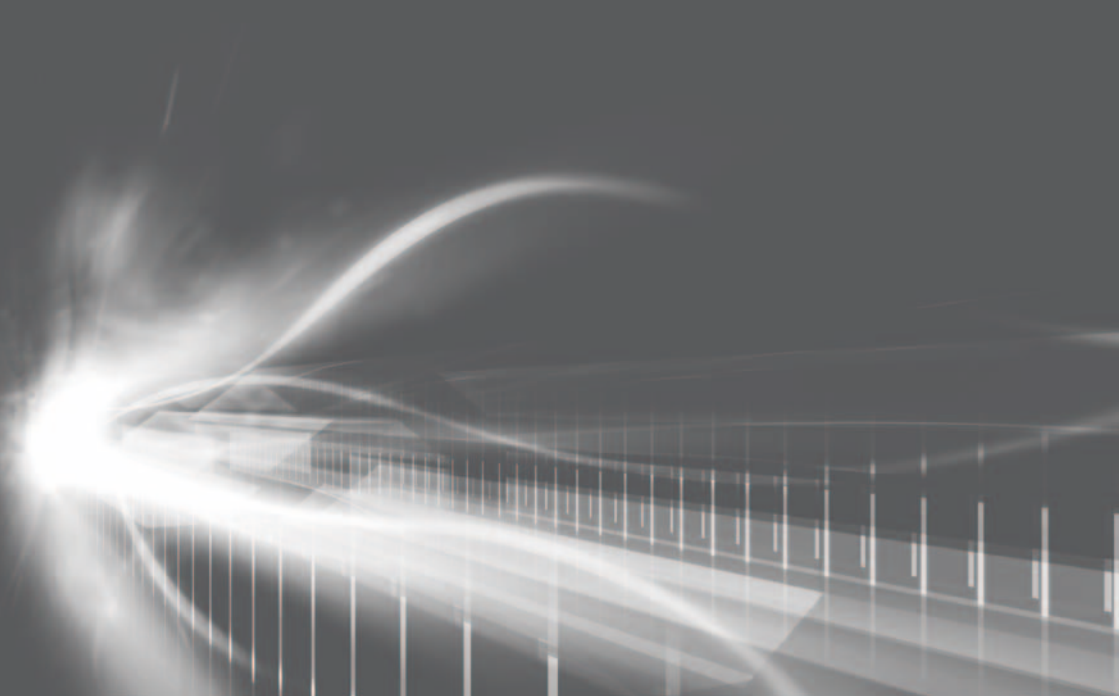
[corollaaxio\\_hybrid\\_201707\[121-198\].ja.en](#)

[corollaaxio\\_hybrid\\_201707\[199-226\].ja.en](#)

[corollaaxio\\_hybrid\\_201707\[227-266\].ja.en](#)

[corollaaxio\\_hybrid\\_201707\[267-338\].ja.en](#)

[corollaaxio\\_hybrid\\_201707\[339-376\].ja.en](#)



# 取扱書

よくお読みになってご使用ください。  
取扱書は車の中に保管しましょう。

## COROLLA AXIO





Illustration Table of Contents	An illustration Search from
--------------------------------	-----------------------------

1 For the sake of safety and security To customers That you would like you read carefully	
2 How to read the meter	Meter warning light / indicator light of the type and views, such as
3 Operation of each part	Opening and closing of the door, door glass, before driving operation adjustment, etc.
Four operation	Necessary operation and advice in operation
Five Equipment and function room	Such as how to use the indoor equipment
6 How to care Care and maintenance of the process of the car	
7 In the unlikely event of	And when the failure, dealing with such an emergency
8 Vehicle information	Such as information from a total of choice function in the car specifications and your favorite

Index	Symptom Search from
	sound Search from
	Alphabet In search
	Japanese syllabary In search



That you should know ..... 6

View of this book ..... 10

How to search ..... 11

Illustration Table of Contents ..... 12

1 For the sake of safety and security

1-1. For Safety

   before driving 22

   for safe drive 24

Seat belt ..... 26

SRS air bag ..... 30

   for children of safety 39

Children have their own seat ..... 40

Of the child seat

    Mounting ..... 48

Attention to the exhaust gas ..... 54

1-2. The hybrid system

    Features of the hybrid system

   ..... 55

    Note of hybrid system

   ..... 59

1-3. Anti-theft device

    Immobilizer system ..... 64

2 How to read the meter

2. view of the instrument

    Warning light / indicator ..... 66

    Gauges ..... 70

    Multi-information display ..... 73

3 Operation of each part

3-1. Key

    Key ..... 86

3-2. Opening and closing of the door, lock the way

    Door ..... 90

    Trunk ..... 96

    Smart entry and start system ..... 100

3-3. Seat adjustment of

    Front seat ..... 106

    Headrest ..... 107

3-4. Steering wheel position and mirror

    Handle ..... 109

    Rearview mirror ..... 111

    Door mirror ..... 112

3-5. Door opening and closing of the glass

    Power window ..... 116

#### Four operation

##### 4-1. In operation

..... In operation 120

Note ..... 130 at the time to gain the luggage

##### 4-2. Manner of operation

Engine (ignition) switch (smart entry  
and start

System-equipped car) ..... 131

Power (ignition) switch (smart entry  
and start

System installation car) ..... 135

EV drive mode ..... 141

Transmission ..... 144

Direction indication lever ..... 146

Parking brake ..... 147

##### 4-3. Lamp of assigning -

How to use of the wiper

Lamp switch ..... 148

Fog lamp switch ..... 152

Wiper and washer (front) .....  
153

Wiper and washer (rear) ..... 156

##### 4-4. How refueling

Opening the fuel filler port ..... 158

##### 4-5. Toyota Safety Sense C

Toyota

Safety Sense C ..... 161

PCS (Pre-Crash

Safety system) ..... 166

LDA (Lane Departure Alert / lane departure  
warning) ... 174 automatic high-beam .... 180

The preceding vehicle start notification function ..... 184

##### 4-6. For driving support device

Apparatus for assisting the operation ..... 186

##### 4-7. Advice of operation

Advice of hybrid vehicle operation

..... 192

Operation at the time of cold ..... 194

#### Five Equipment and function room

##### 5-1. Air conditioning usage

Automatic air conditioning ..... 198

Heated seats (front seat) ..... 206

##### 5-2. Assigning a room lamp

Interior lights List ..... 208

Personal lamps ..... 209

Room lamp ..... 209

##### 5-3. Storage equipment

Storage equipment List ..... 211

· Glove box ..... 212

- passenger seat upper box  
..... 212

Console box ..... 213

Cup holder / bottle holder ..... 214

Coin holder ..... 216

Trunk in the equipment ..... 217

5-4. Other use of the indoor equipment

- Other indoor equipment ..... 218
- Sun visor ..... 218
- Vanity mirror ..... 218
- Accessories socket ..... 219
- Assist grip ..... 220
- & Watch ..... 221
- Rear armrest ..... 222
- Steering switch ..... 223

6 How to care

6-1. How to Care

- Exterior care ..... 226
- Interior care ..... 229

6-2. Simple inspection and parts replacement

- Bonnet ..... 232
- Garage jack ..... 235
- Replenishment of washer fluid ..... 236
- For the tire ..... 237
- For tire pressure ..... 241
- Replacing the air conditioning filter .... 243
- Battery replacement of key ..... 245
- Inspection and replacement of the fuse ..... 248
- Replacing the light bulb (valve) ..... 251

7 In the unlikely event of

7-1. First

- When the failure is ..... 266
- Emergency flasher  
(Hazard lamp) ..... 267
- Flares ..... 268
- ..... To emergency stop the vehicle 270

7-2. Emergency Remedy

- For towing ..... 272
- When the warning lamp is marked with ..... 279
- When a warning message is displayed  
..... 283
- When you puncture the (emergency tire wearing  
car) ..... 297
- When punctured (tire puncture emergency repair  
kit equipped car) ..... 308
- When the hybrid system does not start  
..... 321
- When the shift lever can not be shifted .....  
323
- When the electronic key does not work properly  
(smart entry and start system installation car)  
..... 324
- When the auxiliary battery is raised is  
..... 326
- When you overheat ... 331 when you stack  
..... 335

8 Vehicle information

8-1. Specifications List

Maintenance data (specified fuel  
and oil quantity  
Etc.) ..... 338

8-2. Customization features

User customization  
Function List ..... 344

Index

Troubleshooting  
(Symptom-specific index) ..... 348

When the sound from the car rang the  
(Sound index) ..... 352

AZ index ..... 354

Alphabetical index ..... 355

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

## That you should know

### The contents of this document

This document is a description of all of the equipment, including the options. Therefore, there is a case Description of the equipment is not in your car is described. In addition, due to specification changes of the car, please understand that there are times when the content does not match the car.

For information on the handling of the equipment mounted in the Toyota dealer (dealer option), please read the instruction manual that came with the product. Illustrations, due to differences such as the specification that has been described, there is a case that does not match the equipment of your car.

### About tamper

- When Toyota wears anything other than parts that was reported to the Ministry of Land, Infrastructure and Transport, there is to be a non-positive remodeling.
- Or lower the vehicle height, such as mounting the wide tires, and mounting the parts that are suitable for the car of performance and functionality, or the cause of the failure, caused the accident, there is the danger that it may suffer a heavy large injury.
- Please do not absolutely handle of remodeling. Since the handle has a built-in SRS air bag, if improperly handled, or no longer operating normally, accidentally swelling, or up to serious injury, there are times when death will lead fear of the worst.

- In the case of the following, please consult your Toyota dealer.

Tire disk wheel when the wheel is attached to use the nut as exchange different types and other than specified, or mother-to-child Hoyo an adverse effect on the traveling, you might tampering. - installation and removal of electrical equipment - radio

Or adversely affect the electronic equipment parts, there is the danger that it could lead to an accident such as a failure or a vehicle fire.

For installation of RF transmitters, please refer to P. 9 also.

- Please do not attach the front window glass, and wearing color film to the door glass of the driver's seat, the front passenger seat (transparent film that contains). The visual field disturb not only, there is a risk that lead to tampering.

## The recording of vehicle data

The car, computer to record such data related to the control and operation of the vehicle is more equipped, and mainly records the data such as the following. , Engine speed, rotational speed, the accelerator operation status and speed of the operation status and brake the electric motor

Shift position and status of  
the driving battery

Data item to be recorded will vary depending on the grade optional equipment. Name your, computer does not record audio and car video, such as conversation.

- About the handling of data

Toyota might obtain and use the data that has been recorded in the computer for the purpose of improvement of the failure diagnosis, research and development, quality of the vehicle. It should be noted that, except in the following cases, Toyota does not offer also disclose the acquired data to a third party.

- car of the user's consent (lease car borrower's consent) purpose of the case, statistical process based on the request that is enforceable, such as when, police, courts and government agencies that there is, the user and if the vehicle is provided like the pressurized Engineering and scientific organizations data so as not to be identified

## Event data recorder

The car, event data recorder (EDR) is equipped with. EDR records data about operation status of the vehicle system when the state close to a fixed collision or collision (including contact with the working and road obstacles of SRS air bag) has occurred. EDR has been designed to record a short period of time the data on the movement and safety system of the vehicle. However, depending on the degree and form of the collision, there is a case where the data is not recorded. EDR will record data such as the following.

- Operating status of each system of the vehicle

- the accelerator pedal and operation status and speed of the brake pedal

These data can be useful to understand the situation a collision or injury has occurred.

Note: EDR will record the data when a collision occurs. It does not record data at the time of normal running. In addition, personal information (for example: name, gender, age, collision location) will not be recorded. However, a third party, such as law enforcement agencies in the event of an accident investigation, you may want to use a combination of the normal type that can identify the collected personal as a procedure of data and EDR data. To read the recorded data in the EDR, you need to connect a special device to the vehicle or the EDR. In addition to Toyota, it is a third party that owns a special device, such as law enforcement agencies can be read the information even when connected to a vehicle or EDR.

- Information disclosure of EDR data

Except in the following cases, Toyota does not disclose the data that has been recorded by the EDR to a third party.

- car of the user's consent (lease cars borrower's consent) However, if used in the case Toyota litigation based on a legally enforceable demand, such as when, police, courts and government agencies that there is, Toyota

The data you may want to use in the study of vehicle safety performance. - user-vehicle might be disclosed to third parties for research purposes the data that is not specific.

## Mounting the RF transmitter

If you install a RF transmitter to your car, you could be affected in the following such a system.

- Hybrid system
- EFI computer
- ABS (anti-lock brake system)
- SRS air bag
- Seat belt pre-tensioners
- Toyota Safety Sense C

For measures and mounting method for preventing the adverse effects, please be sure to ask Toyota dealer.

On request, we will provide detailed information about the installation of the RF transmitter (frequency bands and power levels, antenna positions and installation conditions) at Toyota dealers.

## Warranty and service

Warranty and for servicing, because it has been described in separate "Maintenance Notes", please read together.

Daily inspection and maintenance and periodic inspection and maintenance, be sure to practice at your own risk. (It is required by law)

## The hybrid system

Corolla Axio has adopted the high- Brides system that combines an electric motor and a gasoline engine.

Please read firmly this manual in order to use your Corolla Axio safe and comfortable.



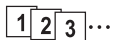
## View of this document



When the Failing, your own and the surrounding people died, it was or be now explained that there is a risk of serious injury.



When the Failing, explains that there is a risk that leads to the car and the equipment failure or damage.



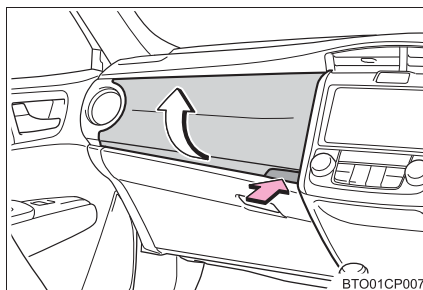
It shows the steps of the operation and work. Follow the order of the number.



Such as pressing, turn, shows the operation you want to come it was. Such as the lid is opened,



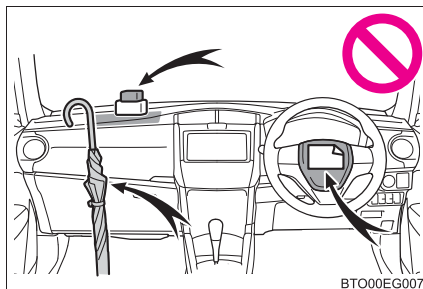
shows the operation of the post-operation.



It shows the subject to things and place of the explanation.



"And must not" "it means that this so please do not" "this good does not cause the Unakoto Do".



You should know other than the description of the functions and operations, it explains that useful to know.

## How to search

- Search by name
  - Alphabetical index ..... 355
  - Alphabetical order
  - Index ..... 354
  
- Find from the mounting position
  - Illustrated table of contents ..... 12
  
- Search by symptoms and sound
  - Troubleshooting  
(Symptom-specific index) ..... 348
  - If the sound rang out of the car (sound  
index) ..... 352
  
- Search by title
  - Table of Contents ..... 2

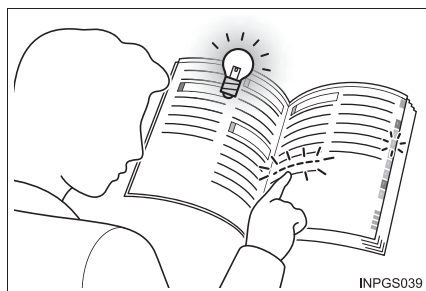
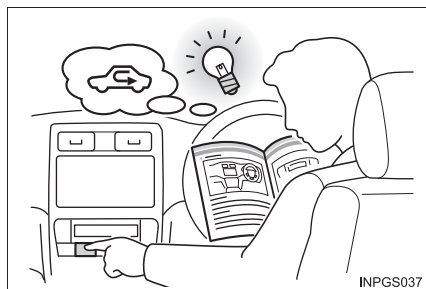
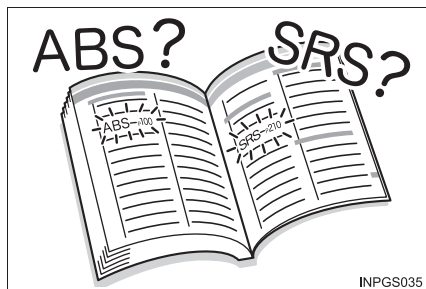
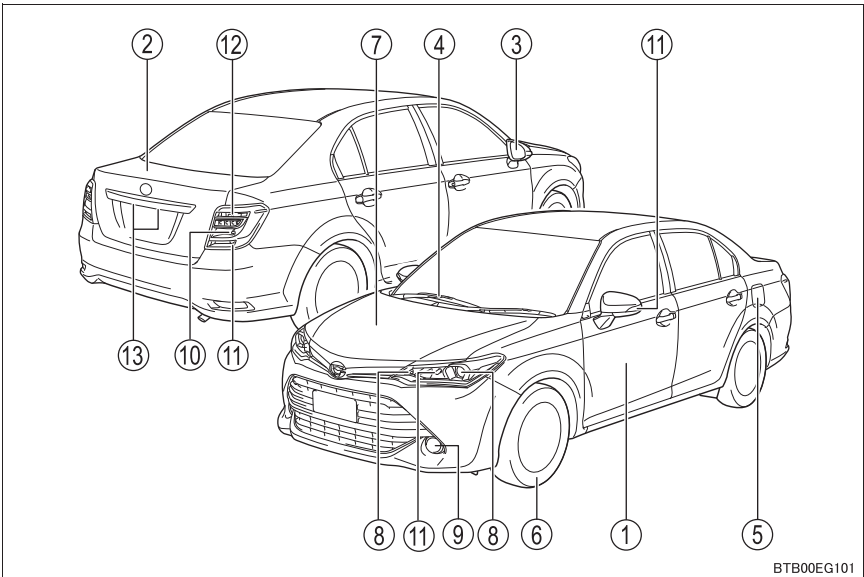


Illustration Table of Contents

■ appearance



The shape of the head lamp is different in such grade. (→ P. 251)

- ① Door..... P. 90  
Locking / unlocking..... P. 90, 92 door glass. ....P.  
**116 locking in key / unlock ★ ..... P. 91, 324 a warning**  
message....., P. 283
  
- ② Trunk..... P. 96  
Open from the inside of the vehicle..... P. 96 open from the outside of  
**the vehicle..... open in P. 96 key ★ ..... P. 97 warning**  
message....., P. 283
  
- ③ Door mirror..... .P. 112  
Mirror surface angle adjustment..... .P. 112 mirror storage....  
.....**.P. 112 take the cloud (mirror heater) ★ ..... P. 114**

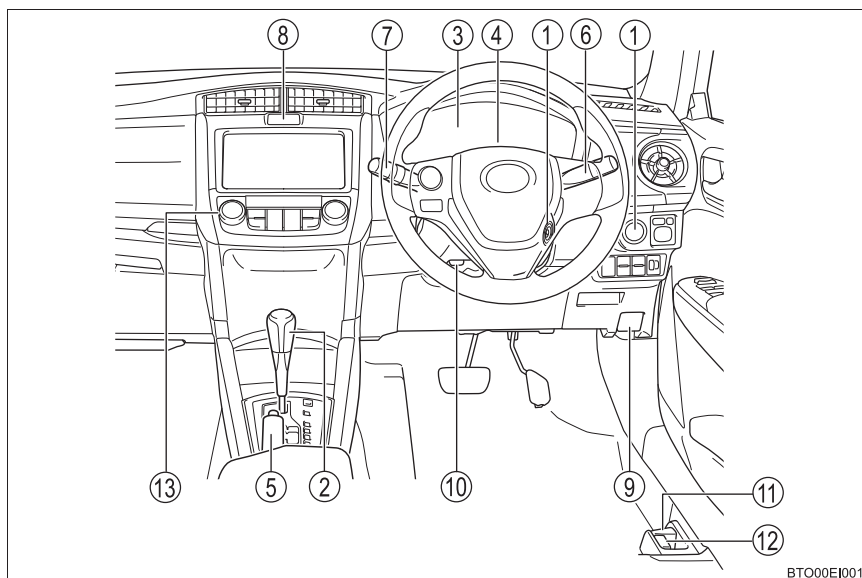
- ④ Wiper..... .P. 153, 156  
**Winter of attention..... .P. 195 anti-freeze (windshield Deaisa) ★ ..... , P. 200**
- ⑤ The fuel filler opening..... .P. 158  
 Refueling method..... .P. Of 158 fuel type and fuel tank  
 capacity..... .P. 158, 338
- ⑥ Tire..... .P. 237  
 Size and pneumatic..... .P. 342 winter tires, tire chains.. .....  
 .P. 195 inspection and rotation..... .P. 237 at the time of punk  
 deal..... .P . 297, 308
- ⑦ Bonnet..... .P. 232  
 Opening the..... .P. 232 engine oil ..... .P. 339 at  
 the time of overheating deal..... .P. 331

The exterior of the lamp bulb involved in the running

(Replacement procedure: P 251, wattage:.. P 343)

- ⑧ **Head lamp, side marker lamps..... .P. 148 front fog lights ★ ..... P.**
- ⑨ 152 taillight..... .P. 148 directional light..... .P.
- ⑩ 146 reversing lights
- ⑪
- ⑫
- The shift position to the R..... .P. 144
- ⑬ Number lamp..... .P. 148

■ instrument panel



BTQ00EI001

① **Engine switch ★ / Power switch ★**..... P. 131, 135

Switching start-up mode of the hybrid system..... P. 131, 135 emergency stop of the  
hybrid system..... P. 270 hybrid Action when the system is unable to start.....  
.P. 321 warning message..... P. 293

② **Shift lever**..... P. 144

Of the shift position switching..... P. 144 Notes on towing.....  
..... P. 272 when the shift lever does not move deal..... P. 323

③ **Meter**..... P. 70

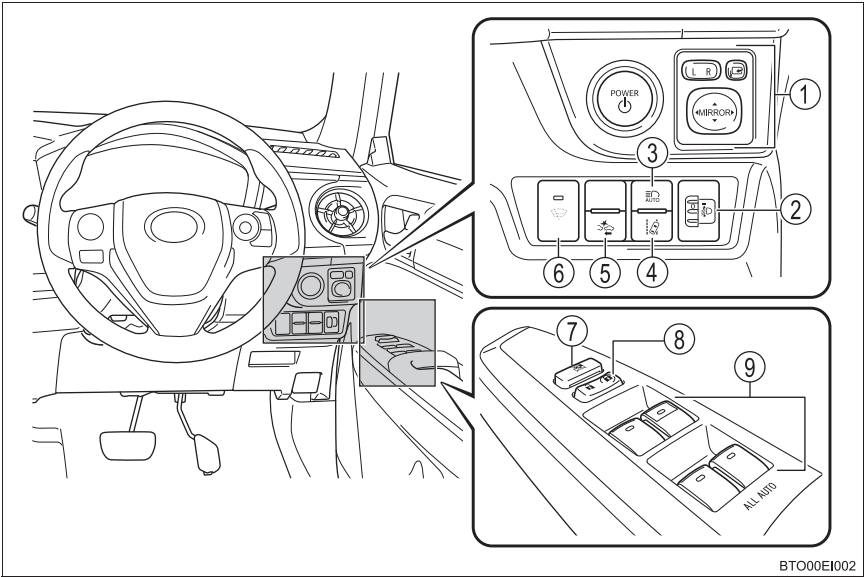
Adjustment of view, brightness..... P. 70 warning light / indicator light...  
..... P. 66 warning light deal at the time of lighting..... P.  
279

④ **Multi-information display**..... P. 73

..... Display contents P. 73 warning message -  
di..... P. 283

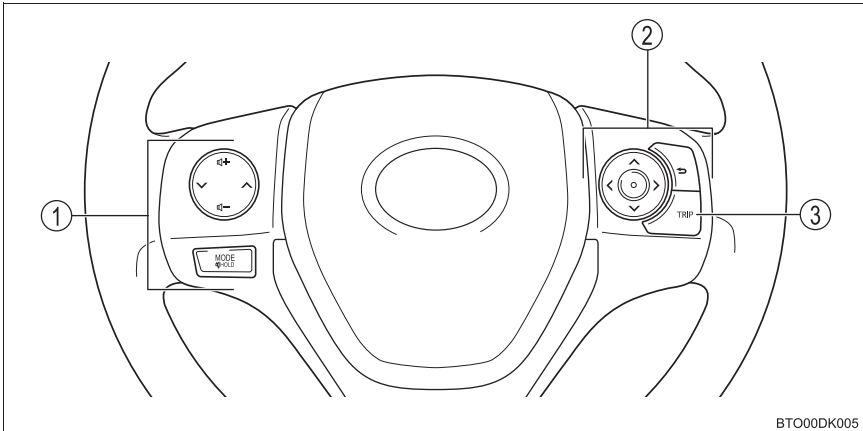
⑤	Parking brake.....	.P. 147
	To cancel, apply.....	.P. 147 winter of attention.....
	.P. 195 warning buzzer, a warning message.....	.P. 283
⑥	Direction indicator lever.....	.P. 146 lamp switch.....
	.P. 148	
	<b>Head lamp, side marker lamps, tail light.....</b>	<b>.P. 148 front fog lights ★ .....</b>
	.....	<b>P. 152</b>
⑦	Wiper and washer switch.....	.P. 153, 156
	How.....	.P. 153, 156 washer fluid replenishment.. ..
	.P. 236	
⑧	Emergency flasher switch.....	.P. 267 bonnet release lever.....
⑨	.....	.P. 232 steering wheel position adjustment lever..... .P. 109
⑩	trunk opener.....	P. 96 the fuel filler opening opener.....
⑪	.P. 158 automatic air conditioning.....	.P. 198
⑫		
⑬		
	Method of operation.....	.P. 198 of the rear window cloudy take
	(Rear window defogger).....	.P. 200

■ Switches



BTO00E1002

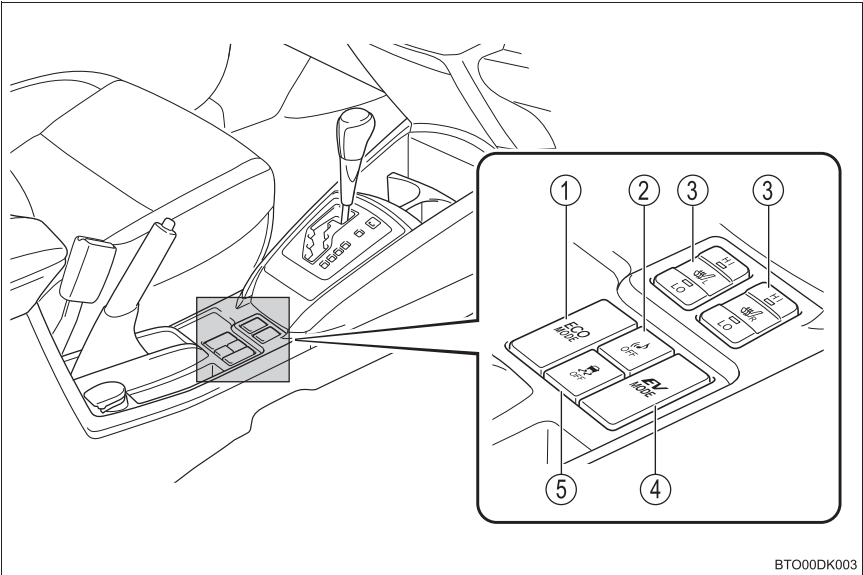
- ① Door mirror switch..... P. 112 manual optical axis adjustment dial ★ .....
- ② ..... P. 149 automatic high-beam switch ★ ..... P. 180 LDA (Lane Departure Alert)
- ③ switch ★..... P. 174 PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system) switch ★ ..... P. 167 windshield encounter
- ④ Four Sir switch ★..... P. 200 window lock switch..... P. 116 door lock
- ⑤ Five switch..... P. 92 power window switch..... P. 116
- ⑥
- ⑦
- ⑧
- ⑨



BTO00DK005

- ① **Audio operation switch** ★..... **P. 223 meter operation switch**.....
- ② **P. 73 TRIP switch**..... **P. 71**
- ③

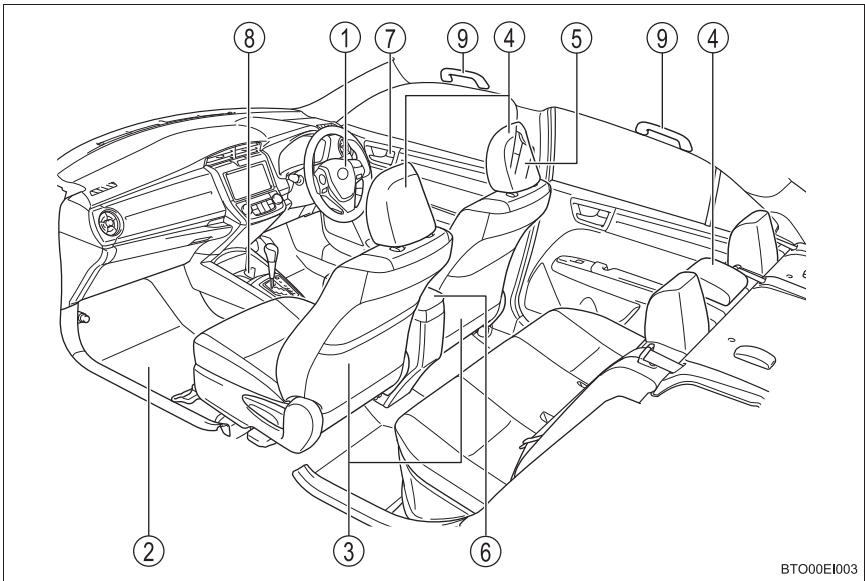




BT000DK003

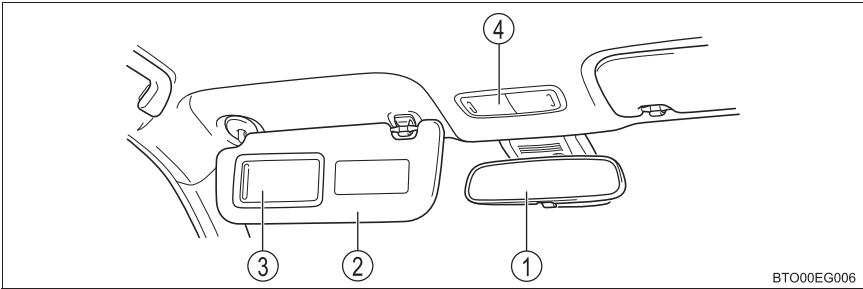
- ① Eco mode switch..... .P. 145 vehicle approach warning system OFF
- ② **switch..... .P. 56 seat heater switch ★..... .P. 206 EV drive mode**
- ③ switch..... .P. 141 VSC OFF switch..... .P. 187
- ④
- ⑤

■ Indoor



BTO00E1003

- ① SRS air bag..... P. 30 floor mat..... P. 22 front
- ② seat..... .P. 106 headrest..... .P. 107
- ③ seatbelt..... P. 26 console box..... .P. 213 lock lever.
- ④ ..... P. 93 cup holder..... .P. 214 assist
- ⑤ grip..... .P. 220
- ⑥
- ⑦
- ⑧
- ⑨



BTO00EG006

- ① Inner mirror..... .P. 111 sun visor ✕ ..... P. 218 vanity
- ② mirror..... .P. 218 personal light..... .P. 209
- ③
- ④ Four

✕: If you forced to install a child seat in the front passenger seat, please do not install a child seat in the back direction. Or up to serious injury, it may result in the worst case death. (→ P. 53)



For the sake of safety and security

~ Please read ~

1

1-1. For Safety

..... before driving 22

..... for safe drive 24

Seat belt ..... 26

SRS air bag ..... 30

..... for children of safety 39

Children have their own seat ..... 40

Attachment of the child seat  
..... 48

Attention to the exhaust gas ..... 54

1-2. The hybrid system

Note features ..55 hybrid system of a hybrid  
system ..59

1-3. Anti-theft device

Immobilizer system ..... 64

## Before driving

### MAINTENANCE

Daily inspection and maintenance and regular servicing, it was carried out under the full responsibility of the customer Kukoto is required under the law. Conduct inspection and maintenance at the appropriate time, please make sure that there is no abnormality in the car.

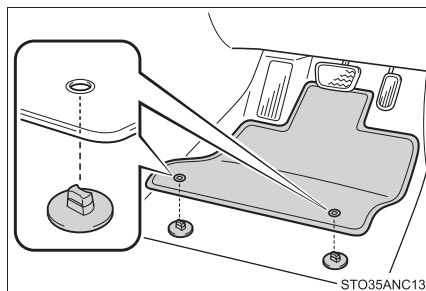
For more information, such as day-to-day inspection and maintenance and inspection items, please refer to the separate "Maintenance Notes".

If an abnormality is found, please be sure to receive the inspection and maintenance by Toyota dealers.

### floor mat

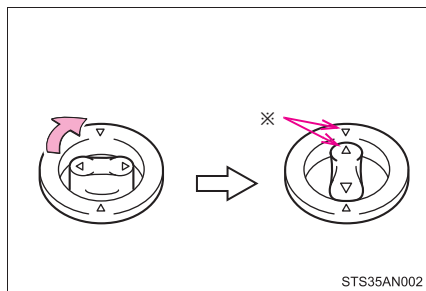
A special floor mat, please use firmly fixed on the floor carpet.

- 1 Fit the floor mat mounting holes on the fixed hook (clip)



- 2 Fixed hook (clip) Turn the top of the lever to secure the floor mat

※ Please be sure to match the mark.



Shape of the fixing hook (clip) might illustrations and different.

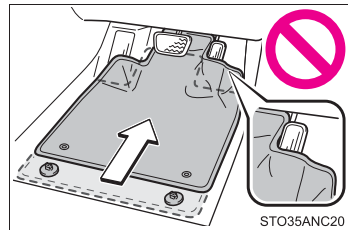


warning

Please observe the following things.

When the Failing, to interfere with each pedal during operation and shift floor mat, such as unexpected speed is less likely to stop the car in and out, or up to serious injury cause of the accident, the worst case death This may cause.

- When laying the floor mat in the driver's seat
  - Even Toyota genuine products, other models and different year floor mats do not want to use
  - Using the driver's seat-only floor mat
  - Use the fixed hook (clip), always firmly fixed
  - Not use overlapped with other floor mats
  - Or upside down before and after the floor mat, do not use upside down
- Before driving
  - Floor mat is sure that on a regular basis, which is firmly fixed in the correct position in all of the fixed hook (clips), be sure to confirm after particular car wash
  - In the hybrid system is stopped and the shift lever is in the P state, depression of each pedal all the way, to make sure that it does not interfere with the floor mat

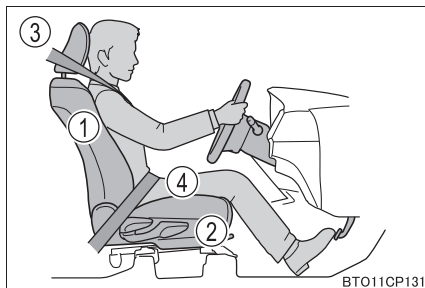


## For safe drive

In order to operate safely, please properly adjusting the seat and mirrors before traveling.

### For the correct driving position

- ① Straight sit, so as not to leave from the back even sagging during driving operation, to adjust the angle of the backrest (→ P. 106)
- ② firmly pedal depresses, to the seat position as elbow bends little teeth when holding the handle that (→ P. 106)
- ③ You as the center of the headrest is around on one edition of the ear (→ P. 107)
- ④ The seat belt properly worn (→ P. 26)



### To wear a seat belt properly

All of the occupants, please Always wear a seat belt correctly before traveling. (→ P. 26)

When you put the small children that can not be properly wear a seat belt, please have the appropriate child-only seat. (→ P. 40)

### To adjust the mirror

So that the rear can be confirmed reliably, please properly adjust the inner mirror-door mirror. (→ P. 111, 112)



warning

Please observe the following things.

When the Failing, or up to serious injury, there is a Re morning sickness that leads to the worst case death.

- Please do not adjust the driver's seat while traveling. There is a possibility that the wrong operation.
- Please do not put a cushion in between the backrest and the back. Not only do not take the correct driving position, when the collision, effects such as seat belts and headless strike might not be sufficiently exhibited.
- Please do not put anything under the front seat.  
When caught one sheet is not fixed, it Ri so may result in the failure of an unexpected accident or adjustment mechanism.
- When traveling on public roads, please comply with the legal speed and the speed limit.
- Such as other cars and pedestrians, pay always attention around the situation, but we are committed to safe driving again.
- Please do not absolutely drunk driving. Drinking with attention and judgment is dull, there is a possibility that the cause of the unexpected accident. Also, please refrain from driving when drinking the medicine that drowsy.
- Or using a mobile phone while driving, please do not, such as adjustment of the device. Attention to such as ambient conditions is insufficient, is very dangerous. The use of a car phone and mobile phone other than the hands-free while driving is prohibited by law.
- When long-distance drive, please take a break regularly before you feel tired. In addition, when you feel fatigue and sleepiness during the operation, forcibly without operation, please promptly Break.

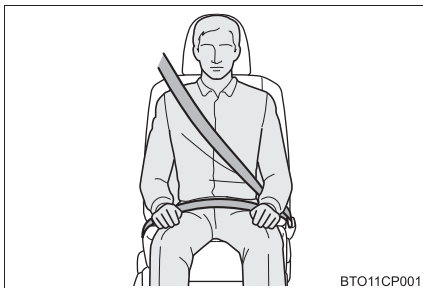


## Seat belt

Please Always wear a seat belt correctly all of the occupant before traveling.

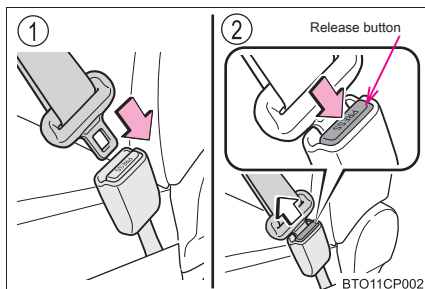
### To properly wear

- Or suffering from a neck to apply fully the shoulder belt in the shoulder, please you do not depart from the shoulder Unishi.
- Adhering the waist belt always position lower can hipbone
- Adjust the backrest, to Oko the upper body, sit sitting deeply
- To ensure that there is no twist



### How to remove wear way,

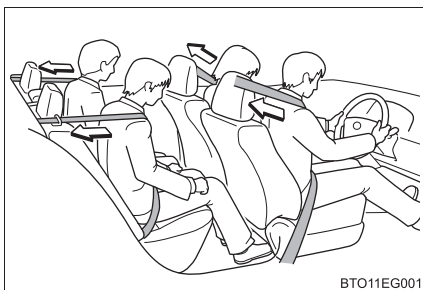
- ① To secure the belt, put it in the back come plate until it "clicks" and sound
- ② To release the belt, press the release button



### Seat belt pretensioners (front seats, rear outer seats)

When subjected to strong collision from the front, to ensure switching occupant restraint effect applied by pulling the seat belt.

And when the impact from the front is weak, the impact from the Yokoyau white, usually does not work when the rollover.





#### ■ The method of releasing the seat belt lock

Belt when there is a sudden stop or impact will be locked. Suddenly or down in front of the body, it may also be locked to quickly pull the seat belt. When the seat belt is not pulled out while locked, loosen from pulling strongly once belt, if you move slowly, you can pull out the belt.

#### ■ Use of seat belts for children

Seat belt of the car, enough to wear the seat belt, has been designed for people with adult physique.

- In the case of small children the seat belt can not be worn in the correct position, please use the suits child seat to the child's body. (→ P. 40)
- In the case of children the seat belt can be worn in the correct position, please follow the way for the wearing of seat belts. (→ P. 26)

#### ■ The seat belt pre-tensioners

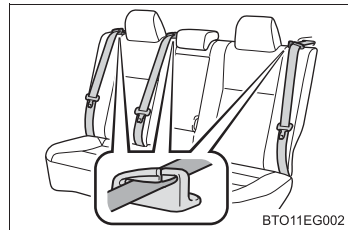
Seat belt pre-tensioners will not only operate once. Even in the case of an impact in succession with such as billiards collision, it is after you once operated, does not work in the subsequent collision.



In order to avoid injury in the case of sudden braking or an accident, please be sure to observe the following things. When the Failing, or up to serious injury, there is a Re morning sickness that leads to the worst case death.

■ For wearing of seat belts

- Everyone to wear a seat belt
- To wear a seat belt properly
- Seat belt does not use a set of the belt even in children to be used in one person per one set in more than one person
- Children to wear a seat belt while seated in the rear seat
- Backrest is not brought down more than necessary, causing the upper body, sit deeply in the seat
- Do not wear through the shoulder belt under the arm
- Waist belt in close contact with the lowest possible position to wear
- When you use the rear seat belt, or seat belt is passed through to properly guide, please check whether the seat belt is not twisted.

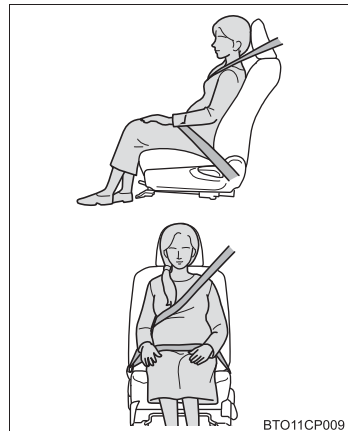


BTO11EG002

■ In the case of pregnant women

Check the notes to the doctor, please for always properly dressed. (→ P. 26)

In the same way as the way of normal wear, below the waist belts is swelling of the stomach, as applied to the lowest possible position of the hip, shoulder belt is securely through the shoulder, as applied to the chest to avoid the swelling of the stomach please to wear. If you do not properly wear a belt, for example, when the collision, until the fetus not only the maternal or receive a serious injury, may result in the worst case death.



BTO11CP009



warning

- In the case of those who are disease

Check the notes to the doctor, please wear always correctly.

- When you put a child

Please do not Asobase in the seat belt the children.

Should a belt is wound around the neck, or up to serious injury, such as suffocation, may result in the worst cases death.

Accidentally becomes such a state, if you do not take off even buckle, please disconnect the seat belt or the like scissors.

- For seat belts with pre-tensioners

When the seat belt pre-tensioner is activated, SRS air bag / Puritensho toner warning light will illuminate. If this is the case, it is not possible to re-use a seat belt, please replace Toyota dealers always.

- For damage or failure of the seat belt

- Such as a belt or plate buckle, please so as not to damage by, for example, sandwiching a sheet or door.

- Please do sheet is not used up when the seat belt is damaged to repair the seat belt.

- Or plate is inserted securely into the buckle, please check the internal medicine not twist the seat belt. Please contact your Toyota dealer immediately if you do not put inserted well.

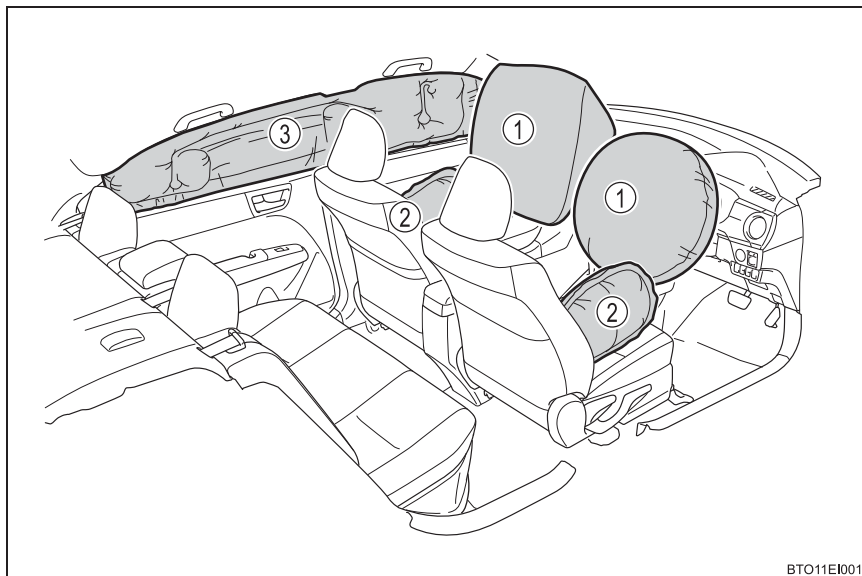
- If and when there was a serious accident, even if you do not obvious damage was observed, sheet, please replace the seat belt.

- Such as installation and removal, disassembly and disposal of seat belts with pre-tensioners, please do not other than the Toyota dealer.

If improperly handled, there may not operate normally.

## SRS air bag

SRS air bag is bulging when subjected to a strong impact, such as over a serious harm to the occupant, the seat belt is to ease the shock of the occupant in conjunction with the function to restrain the body.



### ◆ Front SRS air bag

- ① Driver's seat SRS air bag / front passenger seat SRS air bag (mitigate the impact to the driver or the like and the front passenger seat occupant's head and chest)

### ◆ SRS side and curtain shield air bag

- ② SRS side air bag  
(Impact of the relaxation to such front-seat passenger's chest)
- ③ SRS curtain shield air bag  
(Mainly mitigate the impact to the head of the front seat and the rear outer seat occupants)



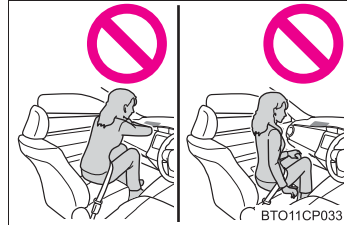
## ■ About SRS air bag

Please observe the following things.

When the Failing, or up to serious injury, there you have it lead to the worst case death.

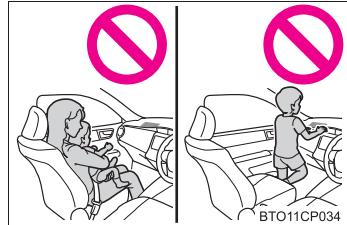
- Please all of the driver and passengers to wear a seat belt properly. SRS air bag is intended to assist in the seat belt.
- Since the swell in the front passenger seat SRS air bag is a strong force, to adjust the seat back, as much as possible the seat away from the SRS air bag, please sit straight.
- If you can not use a seat belt child is small, please firmly fixed in the child seat. Children placed in the rear seat, child seat or it is recommended that to wear a seat belt. (→ P. 40)

- Or sitting on the edge of the seat, not or leaning against the dashboard

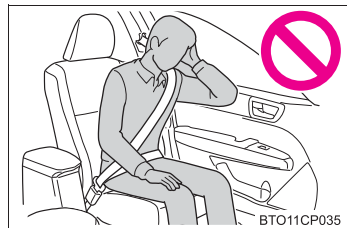


- Or to stand the children in front of the passenger seat SRS air bag, do not or hugging on top of the knee

- Driver and front passenger does not have anything on top of the knee



- Not scolded or deviation to the door and the front pillar, center pillar, rear pillar, roof side rail

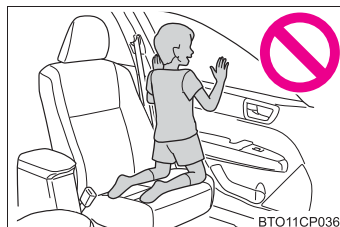




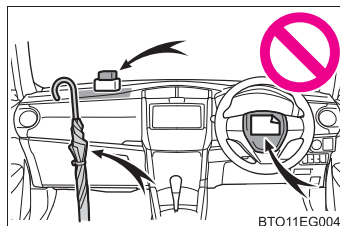
warning

### ■ About SRS air bag

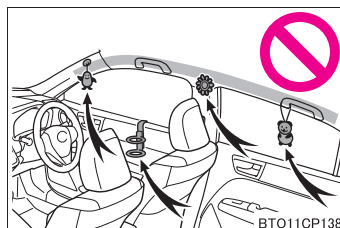
- In the passenger seat, rear seat, or knees toward the door, does not and out of the face and hands from the window



- Or install anything to, such as pad portion of the upper handle of the lid of the dashboard, the front passenger seat upper box, not or place



- Do not install anything to, such as door-front window glass, door glass, front pillars and Riyapi error-roof side rail Ashisutogu lip (except the speed limit label → P. 314)





warning

#### ■ About SRS air bag

- Please do not use the seat accessories, such as to cover the SRS side air bag is inflated location. When the air bag is deployed, accessories might Re interfere with morning sickness. Such accessories is that the air bag is working properly Matage, or to disable the system, or air bag there is a risk of or expand by mistake.

- The periphery of the SRS air bag system components, please do not apply excessive force, such as tapping strongly.

SRS air bag is you may not be operating properly.

- Immediately after the SRS air bag is inflated, because the components may be hot, please do not touch.
- After that SRS air bag is inflated, If breathing is feeling painful, or put in the air by opening the Doayado Agulhas, please come out to the outside of the vehicle to ensure safety. In order to prevent the inflammation of the skin, please the residue as soon as possible rinse.
- SRS or have scratches attached to the pad section and the front pillar guard Knitting Gerhard part of the air bag is housed, when there is a crack, please replace Toyota dealers not used as it is.





warning

■ For remodeling and disposal

Without consultation to the Toyota dealer, please do not the next of remodeling and disposal. SRS or no longer air bag is working properly, by, for example, incorrectly inflated, or up to serious injury, may result in the worst case death.

- Removal and installation, disassembly and repair of the SRS air bag
- Repair, removal and modification of the peripheral handle the instrument panel dashboard seat seat upholstery, front pillar, center pillar, rear pillar, roof side rail
- Repair and remodeling of the front fender, front bumper, the car side portion
- Attachment, such as a grill guard (Buruba Kangaroo bar, etc.), snow removal equipment, winch
- Remodeling of the suspension
- Mounting of electrical appliances such as a CD player, radio



knowledge

■ If the SRS air bag is activated

- By contact with the SRS air bag, it may receive a such as bruises, burns, scratches.
- White gas is generated along with the operating noise.
- Front seat front pillar, rear pillar, roof side rail of the air bag components as well, such as a portion (hub air bag cover inflation aerator of the handle) also may become hot for a few minutes. The air bag itself will also be hot.
- Front window glass may be damaged.

### ■ When the SRS air bag is activated (front SRS air bag)

- Front SRS airbags, the strength of the impact is set value (a fixed wall neither move deformation, in the case of frontal collision by the vehicle speed of about 20 ~ 30 km / h value corresponding to the intensity of the impact) or more It will be activated in the case.

However, in the case such as the following vehicle speed at which the air bag is actuated to or higher than the set value.

- When colliding with those of moving and deformed by the impact, such as parking to have cars and labeled
- For submerges as collision (e.g., vehicle front sinks, write fit under free and become trapped under the track)
- It is or may operate only the seatbelt pretensioner, depending on the collision condition.

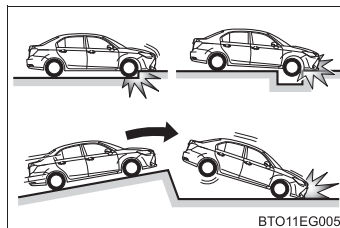
### ■ When the SRS air bag is activated (SRS side and curtain shield airbags)

- SRS side and curtain shield air bag is, the strength of the impact is (a value corresponding to the strength of the impact of the case where the vehicle of about 1.5t has collided at a right angle to the room at a rate of about 20 ~ 30km / h) more than the set value It will be activated in the case of.
- Even in the event of a frontal collision, especially if the impact is large it might open the left and right of the SRS curtain shield air bag.

■ When operating in other than collision

Even when subjected to a strong impact to the vehicle bottom in situations such as the following, front SRS air bag · SRS curtain shield air bag might be working.

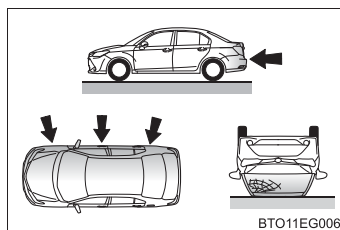
- Such as the edge of the curb and the sidewalk, when I bumped into hard objects
- Or fall into a deep hole or groove, when it overcame
- Or hit the ground to jump, when you fall road or et al.



■ When the SRS air bag does not work (front SRS air bag)

Front SRS air bag, in shock from the previous person in the impact and rollover, or slow from the side or the back, usually does not work. However, if their impact is cause enough deceleration of the forward, the front SRS air bag might be activated.

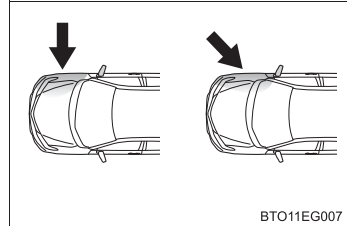
- Collision from the side
- Collision from behind
- Rollover



■ When the SRS air bag does not work (SRS side and curtain shield airbags)

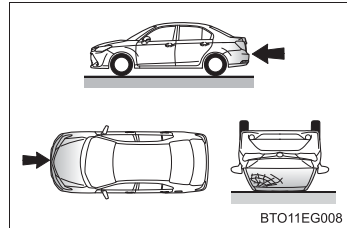
If you received a shock from an oblique, when subjected to a shock on the side of the other rooms part is, it might SRS side and curtain shield air bag does not work.

- The impact to the side of the other rooms part
- The impact from an oblique



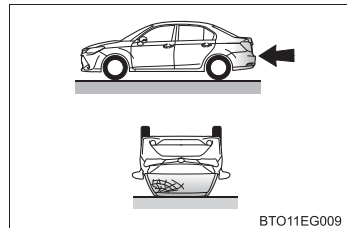
SRS side air bag, the shock from the impact and rollover, or side of a slow from the front and the back, usually does not work.

- Collision from the front
- Collision from behind
- Rollover



SRS curtain shield air bag, the shock from the impact and rollover, or side of a slow from behind, usually does not work.

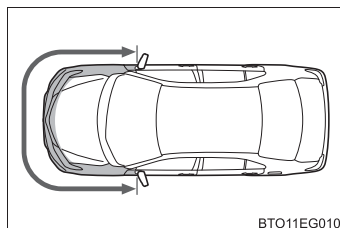
- Collision from behind
- Rollover



■ If contact Toyota dealer is required

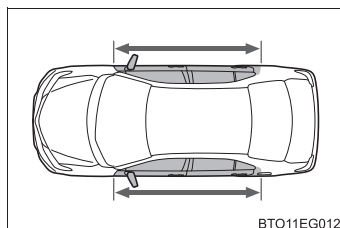
In the following cases, you will need repair and inspection and the like. Please contact me as soon as possible to the Toyota dealer.

- When swollen any of the SRS air bag
- Front SRS air bag but did not inflate, when the accident in the gas and had collided with the front of the vehicle, or the like damage or deformation



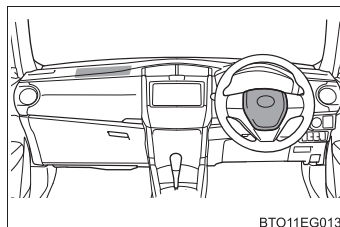
BTO11EG010

- SRS side and curtain shield air back grayed but did not inflate, Oyo door in an accident beauty, when the collision the peripheral portion thereof, or when there is such damage or deformation



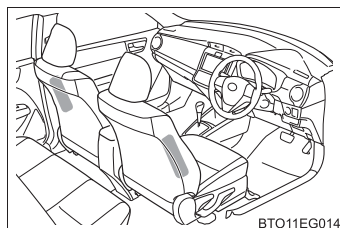
BTO11EG012

- Or with the front passenger seat SRS near the air bag is a wound of the handle pad part dashboard, cracking or, when subjected to other damage



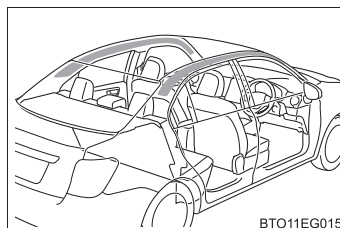
BTO11EG013

- Or scratched the surface of the sheet of SRS side air bag has been built, cracked or, when subjected to other damage



BTO11EG014

- Or with the front pillar portion and the rear pillar portion and the roof side portion is a wound that SRS curtain shield air bag has been built, or are Hibiwari, when subjected to other damage



BTO11EG015

## For children of safety

When you put your child, please observe the following things.

- Please be sure to wear a seat belt for children. When you put the small children that can not be properly wear a seat belt, please have the appropriate child-only seat. (→ P. 40)
- In order to prevent the exposure to the operating system, children will recommend that you put in the rear seat.
- Do not open the door while the vehicle is running, sea urchin'm not or erroneous operation of the power window, child protector (→ P. 94) · window lock switch (→ P. 116) Please use.
- The small children, such as power windows, bonnet, trunk or sheet, please do not operate the equipment such that fear is sandwiched between the body.



warning

- Please do not leave who left the children in the car. The car is in heat Cum disease and dehydration become a high temperature, or up to serious health problems, may result in the worst case death.  
  
In addition, children operates the interior of the device, or sandwiched between such as the door glass, etc. or burn in flares, move the operation device, is dangerous carry the risk that lead to unexpected accident.
- If you put the children in the car, please refer to the summary, etc. Installing the Notes and child seat to ensure the safety of children "Installing a child seat." (→ P. 48)

## Children have their own seat

Using a fixed mechanism of the children-only seat, you can fix the child-only seat.

### That you should know

- According to the age and size of the car specifications and children, please choose the appropriate child-only seat.
- Mounting methods and remove the way of child-only seat, please read the instruction manual that comes with each of the children a dedicated sheet.
- This car comes standard with ISOFIX compatible child seat fixed-only bar that conform to safety standards of enforcement October 1, 2006.

### For compatibility list of child-only seat

#### ■ For mass group

ECE R44 ※ Children dedicated sheet conforms to the criteria will be classified into the following five types Ri by the body weight of the children.

**Group 0: group up to 10kg 0+ : 13kg**

until the group I: 9 ~ 18kg Group II:

15 ~ 25kg Group III: 22 ~ 36kg

This is in the book will show you how to secure the typical three types of child-only seat in the seat belt.

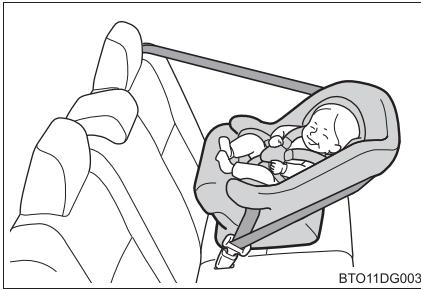
※ ECE R44 is an international laws and regulations concerning the child-only seat.

#### ■ Size grade, the fixture

And the classification symbol to be displayed on the child-only seat, will be the symbol of the mounting fixtures associated with it.

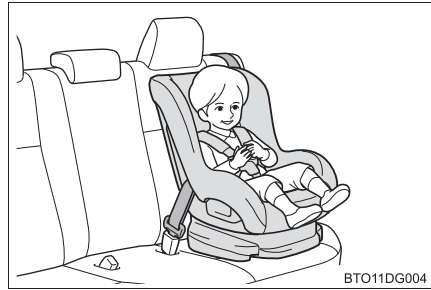
## The type of child-only seat

Baby Seat



Group of ECE R44 standard 0, 0 + It  
corresponds to the junior seat

child seat



Group of ECE R44 standard 0 + , It corresponds to the I



ECE R44 standards group II, equivalent to III



Seat position by child-only seat compatibility list (attachment of the seat belt)

Mass group	Seating position (or other location)		
	Front seat	Rear seat	
	Passenger seat	Right seat left seat	Central seat
0 (up to 10kg)	×	U	L1
0+ (Up to 13kg)	×	U	L1
I (9 ~ 18kg)	Back facing ×	U	L1
	Prospective L1		
II (15 ~ 25kg)	L2 ※	×	L2 ※
III (22 ~ 36kg)	L2 ※	×	L2 ※

- Description of characters to fill in the

U: of allowed general purpose (universal) category for use in this mass group

It is suitable for children dedicated sheet.

L1: you are allowed to use in this mass group, "Toyota genuine NEO G-Child baby."

It is suitable for.

L2: suitable for this are allowed to use in the mass group "genuine Toyota Junior sheet" doing.

×: you can not install a child-only seat. ※ When installing a child-only seat, please remove the headrest

There.

Please check the owner's manual of children dedicated sheet during the mounting of the children-only seat. If you are using a child-only seat that are not listed in the table, please consult your child-only seat manufacturer or distributor.

Compatibility list of the seat position by children dedicated sheet (attachment at the ISOFIX corresponding top tether anchor)

Mass group	Size grade	Fixture	Vehicle ISOFIX position rear
			seat left and right seat
Kyarikotto	F	ISO / L1	×
	G	ISO / L2	×
0 (up to 10kg)	E	ISO / R1	IL ※
0 + (Up to 13kg)	E	ISO / R1	IL ※
	D	ISO / R2	IL ※
	C	ISO / R3	IL ※
I (9 ~ 18kg)	D	ISO / R2	×
	C	ISO / R3	×
	B	ISO / F2	IUF ※, IL ※
	B1	ISO / F2X	IUF ※, IL ※
	A	ISO / F3	IUF ※, IL ※
II (15 ~ 25kg)		(1)	×
III (22 ~ 36kg)		(1)	×

- Description of characters to fill in the

(1): The size grade display (from A G) with no children dedicated seat at each seat position

ISOFIX For the handling of the corresponding child-only seat fixing mechanism, please consult your child dedicated sheet manufacturer or distributor.

IUF: of allowed general purpose (universal) category for use in this mass group

ISOFIX is suitable for correspondence of prospective child-only seat.

IL: the use in this mass group has been granted "genuine Toyota NEO G-Child ISO

It is suitable for leg ".

※: It is not possible to attach the ISOFIX child-only seat. ※ When you install a child-only seat in the rear seat left and right seat, the seat in the rear center seat

Please do not et al.

Please check the owner's manual of children dedicated sheet during the mounting of the children-only seat. If you are using a child-only seat that are not listed in the table, please consult your child-only seat manufacturer or distributor.

List of ISOFIX child-only seat

Mass group size	Grade fixture	ISOFIX child-only seat category	
0 (10kg up) E		ISO / R1 Toyota genuine NEO G-Child ISO leg	Semi-universal
0 + (Up to 13kg)	E	ISO / R1 Toyota genuine NEO G-Child	Semi-universal
	D	ISO / R2 C	
		ISO / R3	
I (9 ~ 18kg)	B	ISO / F2	Semi-universal
	B1	ISO / F2X A	
		ISO / F3	



knowledge

■ For ISOFIX corresponding child seat fixed private bar

ISOFIX corresponding child seat fixed-only bar, which is standard equipment on this car is a children-only seat attachment only that conforms to ECE R44. It is not possible to use any other thing.

■ The selection of children-only seat, for use

- For optimal child-only seat to children, children-only seat manufacturer, or please consult the seller.
- Children grow, until properly seat belt will be able to wear, please use the child-only seat that fits in Oko clients.
- The body is sufficiently large, the children-only seat is unnecessary children, please use the seat belt of the car placed on a rear seat.

■ The selection of the type of child-only seat be installed in the seat belt

Refer to the "seat position by child-only seat compatibility List" (→ P. 42), and the possible locations fitted with a child-only seat, corresponding to the type of child-only sheet (symbol) on your check, suitable please select a thing it was.

- For ISOFIX selection of the corresponding child-only seat of the ECE R44 fit

"Compatible list of seat position by children dedicated sheet" (→ P. 43) Make sure, please select the appropriate sheet.

- 1 From the children of body weight, corresponding to check the "mass groups" (Example 1): If the body weight of 12kg, mass group is "0 + It becomes ". (Example 2): If the body weight of 15kg, mass group is "I". To select the size grade

- 2

Make sure the appropriate size grade from was confirmed "mass groups" in the procedure. ※

(Example 1): mass group is "0 + In the case of "size grade" C ", " D ", " E "is the This was it.

(Example 2): When the mass group is "I" size grade "A", "B", "B1", "C", "D" is true.

※ However, the "vehicle ISOFIX position" of the compatibility list in the appropriate size grade "x"

You can not select what has been described as. Check the

- 3 mark / label that is displayed in the child-only seat, to make sure that it is a seat that complies with the standards

The general purpose (universal) child-only seat, mark labels such as shown below is displayed.

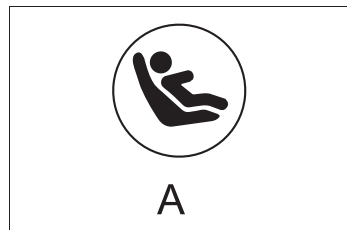
※ Etc. position and the symbol that is displayed, in the product

You more different.



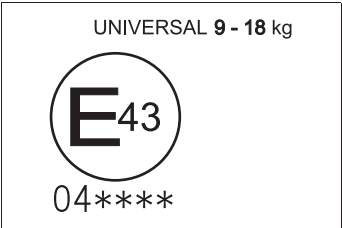
- 1 Display indicating that ISOFIX is the corresponding child-only seat

Size grade is shown. (Characters that are displayed may vary depending on the product), please select the one that 2 meets the size grade was confirmed by the procedure.

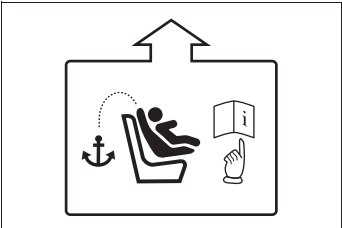


- 2 General purpose (universal) certification mark of the children-only seat

UNIVERSAL represents that it is an authorization of the general-purpose products, together, the range of the body weight of the children in question are listed.



- 3 The position of the top tether (→ P. 48) mounting device of Mark products that shows, design is different.



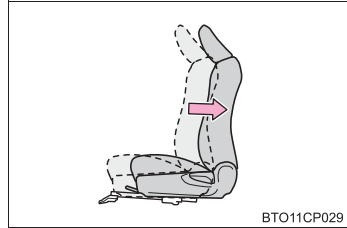
■ ISOFIX corresponding child-only type of sheet (by size grade)

A-ISO / F3	Total height forward-looking infant child seat
B-ISO / F2	Low-type forward-looking infant child seat
B1-ISO / F2X	Low mold prospective infant car seat (B-ISO / F2 that of another shape)
C-ISO / R3	Large rear-facing infant car seat
D-ISO / R2	Small rear-facing infant car seat
E-ISO / R1	Rear-facing infant car seat
F-ISO / L1	Left position for a child seat (Kyarikotto)
G-ISO / L2	Right position for a child seat (Kyarikotto)

■ When installing a child-only seat in the front passenger seat

If you are installing a child-only seat in forced the front passenger seat, adjust the front passenger seat as shown in the following, please forward fitted with a child-only seat.

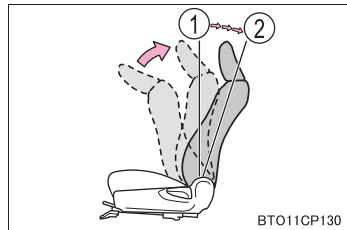
- Lowering behind the seat most



- Back once before killing, wake up fixed positions of the first stage, the first stage 4 stage to adjust to a fixed position of the 4-stage

①

②



■ About Kyarikotto

Kyarikotto is that of a baby seat that can be installed horizontally. For more information please contact the child-only seat manufacturer or distributor.



warning

■ If you do not use a child-only seat

- Even when you do not use the child-only seat, please in the state A properly attach firmly to the sheet. It is placed in the room in a state in which the loosening was the Avoid.
- If removal is required of children dedicated sheet, or storage is removed from the vehicle, please houses so as not to move easily in the trunk.

## Attachment of the child seat

When you put the small children that can not be properly wear a seat belt, please use the child seat.  
For children safety, Chai Rudoshito, please be attached to the rear seat.

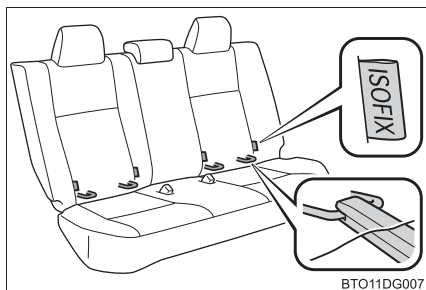
Mounting method, please be sure to follow the instruction manual that comes with the goods.

Mounting by the seat belt (→ P. 49)



ISOFIX corresponding child seat fixed-only bar (→ P. 50)

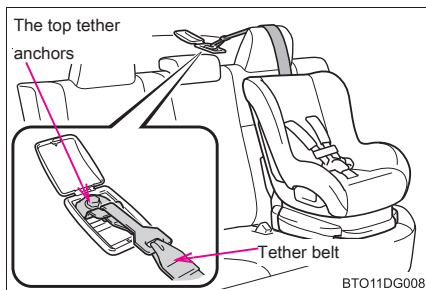
It is equipped with the rear outer seat. (Tag indicating that the fixed-only bar is equipped comes with the seat)



The top tether anchors (→ P. 50)

Used to secure the tether belt or be.

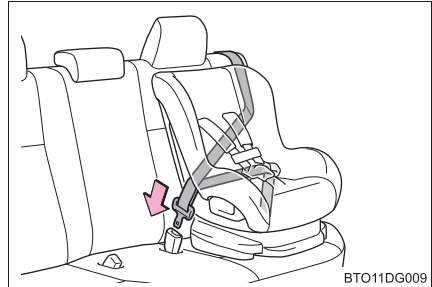
The top tether anchors are equipped to the rear outer seat.



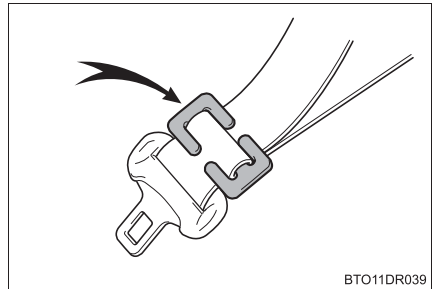
**Fixed with seat belt**

- 1 Attach the seat belts in the child seat, Komu and interpolation until the plate is sound and "clicks" to buckle to be. So that the belt is not twisted

According to the instruction manual supplied with the child seat, please to firmly secure the seat belt on the child seat.



- 2 If the locking device of the seat belts is not provided to the child seat, when the purchase of the locking clip to be secured using the locking clip (sold separately), please consult your Toyota dealer. (Locking clip number: 7311922010)

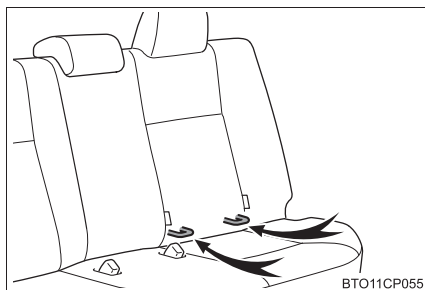


After mounting the extortion to the left and right before and after a child seat, please make sure that it is firmly fixed.



## Fixed with ISOFIX compatible child seat fixed-only bar and top tether anchors

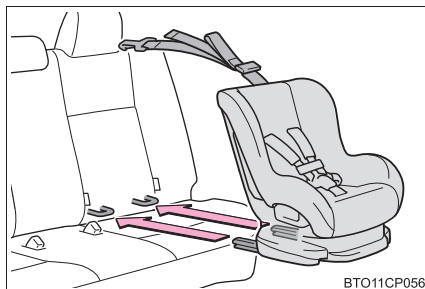
- 1 Fixed private bar to confirm the position of the ISOFIX corresponding child seat fixed-only bar is located at the back of the seat cushion.



- 2 Fit the child seat to the seat

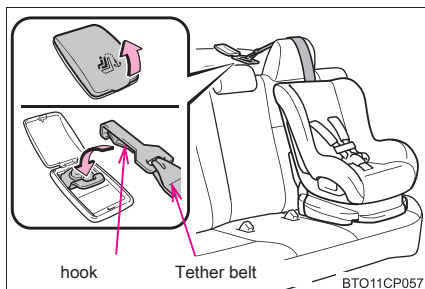
The mounting bracket of the child seat Attach the child seat fixed-only bar.

Method of attachment, please according to the instruction manual that comes with each of Chairu Doshito.



- 3 The hook is fixed to the top tether anchor to open the lid, tighten the belt Tezabe

Pin and tension the tether belt, make sure that the hook is securely fixed.



- Four Shaking the installed child seat to and fro, to ensure that it is secured





warning

#### ■ About child seat

- The event of an accident or sudden stop, effectively again in order to protect the children, continue to use a seat belt or child seat that fits always to the size of the age and body of children. Entertain the children into the arms will not be in place of the child seat. The event of an accident, children are front window glass and the other passengers, soaked department to the equipment of the vehicle, or up to serious injury, it may result in the worst case death.
- Use the suits child seat to the size of the child's age and body, please attach to Riyashi door.
- Even if you have to sit in the child seat, so please also not about to lean any part of the child's head and body in the vicinity of the door sheet front pillar, rear pillar, roof side rail. If the SRS air bag is inflated, it is very dangerous, or up to serious injury, may result in the worst case death.
- Depending on the child seat, it can not be attached, or you might attachment is difficult. Always carefully read the instruction manual supplied with the child seat, securely attached, please observe how to use. Or accidentally how to use, and not securely fixed, such as during sudden braking or a collision, or up to serious injury, may result in the worst case death.

#### ■ When installing a child seat

- Please do not Asobase in the seat belt the children. Should a belt is wound around the neck, or up to serious injury, such as suffocation, may result in the worst case death.  
  
Accidentally becomes such a state, if you do not take off even buckle, please disconnect the seat belt or the like scissors.
- Is plate and the buckle is securely fastened the seat belt, Please make sure the belt is not twisted.
- Shaking a child seat in the front, rear, left and right, please check whether it is firmly fixed.
- The After fixing the child seat, please do not adjust the seat.

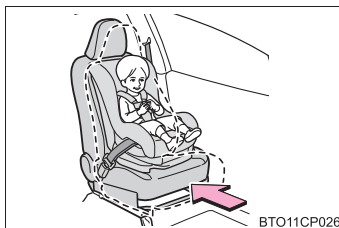
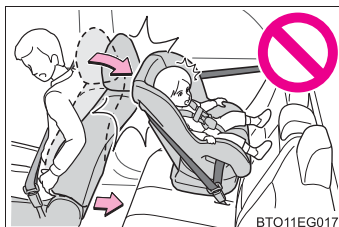


warning

■ When installing a child seat

- Driver's seat and a child seat is interference, if the tea Irudoshito can not be installed correctly, install it in the rear seat of the passenger's side.
- As the front passenger seat and the child seat is not interference, adjust the front passenger seat.
- When forced to mount the forward child seat in the front passenger seat, please attachment is lowered behind most of the front passenger seat sheet.

Since the passenger's seat SRS air bag bulging with considerable speed and force, and Failing, or up to serious injury, it may result in the worst case death.





warning

■ When installing a child seat

- If you are installing a child seat in the forced front passenger seat, please do not install a child seat in the back direction.

And it is attached to the rear-facing, when the bulbous front passenger seat SRS air bag in an accident, or up to serious injury, may result in the worst case death. To the sun visor of the front passenger seat side, you have the label of the same content is attached. Please refer together.



BT011CP227

- If you are using a junior seat, so please come to the always of the children of the shoulder center shoulder belt. Please do not fall from the shoulder along with the release the belt from the neck. When the Failing, or up to a serious injury in the event of an accident or sudden braking, it may lead to the worst case death.
- When using the ISOFIX correspondence child seat fixed-only bar is, whether or not there is an obstacle in the vicinity, please check and whether the seat belt is not caught.

## Attention to the exhaust gas

When the exhaust gas is sucked contains substances harmful to the human body.



warning

Since the exhaust gas contains toxic carbon monoxide is colorless, odorless (CO), please be sure to observe the next call.

When the Failing, the exhaust gas enters the car, in addition to a large amount of exhaust gas becomes the cause of the accident lead to drowsiness, or up to serious health problems, may result in the worst case death.

### ■ Considerations of running

Please close the trunk.

When the trunk is exhaust gas odor in the car is to have closed, replace the air opened the door glass, please receive promptly inspection and maintenance by Toyota dealers.

### ■ When you park

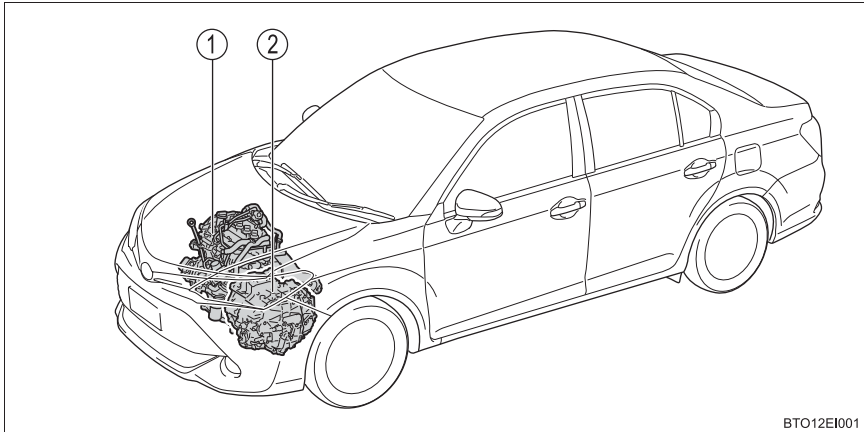
- In the place ventilated area, such as in the garage is surrounded by bad place and, please stop the hybrid system.
- Please do hybrid system is not left to operate for a long time. Unavoidable case, parked the car in the open place, please exhaust gas is sure a come into the car.
- In the snow at the time and place where the snow was piled up, please not leave the hybrid system has been activated. And exhaust gas is retained in the snow around, there you have it you to break into the vehicle.

### ■ For the exhaust pipe

The exhaust pipe must be inspected regularly. Hole and turtles crack due to corrosion, such as the exhaust pipe, and the joint portion of the damage, also, if you notice, such as abnormality of the exhaust sound, please be sure to receive a check in the Toyota dealer.

## Features of the hybrid system

Hybrid system, an electric motor and synergy of the two power of the gasoline engine (synergy) is a system that achieves both of excellent power performance and low fuel consumption at a high level. In addition, reduce the emissions, it has become a friendly technologies to clean of the environment.



BTO12EI001

Illustration is an example for explanation, different from the actual.

- ① Gasoline engine electric
- ② motor

♦ At the time when the low-speed traveling standstill-start

Stop the gasoline engine is parked ※ To do. At the start it will start using the electric motor. Stop the gasoline engine even during low-speed traveling or during downhill running ※ It, and running using the electric motors.

When the shift lever is in the N it does not perform the charging of the drive battery.

※ Such as charging or during engine warm-up when necessary of the driving battery, gasoline engine

It may not automatically stopped. (→ P. 57)

♦ During normal running

And traveling mainly use the gasoline engine.

Move the electric motor as a generator, if necessary, to charge to the driving battery.

### ◆ During sudden acceleration

It depresses strong accelerator pedal, in addition to a gasoline engine, supplies power to the electric motor from the driving battery, increasing the output of the electric motor and powerfully accelerated.

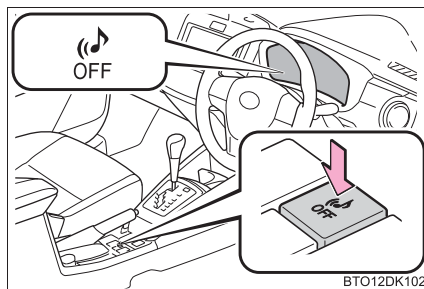
### ◆ During deceleration and braking (regenerative braking)

Wheel moves the electric motor as a generator, to charge to the driving battery.

### the EV indicator

When traveling in a state in which the gasoline engine is stopped, in order to inform the approach of the vehicle to the people around, you play the sound in the musical scale corresponding to the vehicle speed. The vehicle speed will be mute and more than about 25km / h. You can also mute switch operation. To mute, in a state where READY indicator is lit, press the switch

Vehicle approach warning system OFF Table 示灯 in the meter (→ P. 68) will light up. It will be ON and again press the switch. Each starting the high-Brides systems, vehicle approach warning device to or turn ON.



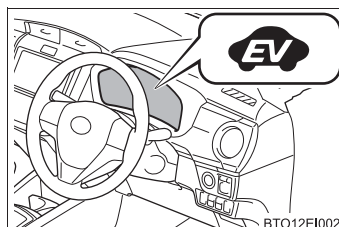
### ■ For the regenerative brake

In the case of the following, to convert the car's kinetic energy into electrical energy, you can get a Rutotomoni deceleration force be charged to the driving battery.

- During traveling shift lever at D or B, when the foot off the accelerator pedal
- The shift lever is in the running at D or B, when stepping on the brake pedal

### ■ Vehicle approach warning system for

And in the gasoline engine is stopped, when you are traveling at only the electric motor, EV indicator lights.



### ■ For automatic stop of the petrol engine

Depending on the vehicle state, the gasoline engine will automatically start and stop. However, it may not automatically stopped in the next state.

- Gasoline engine warm-up
- Drive for battery charging
- When the temperature of the driving battery is high, or when low
- When it is over heating

### ■ The charging of the driving battery

By the charging and the regenerative brake by the power of the gasoline engine, for driving the battery is charged, charging from the outside of the vehicle is not required. However, for a long period of time leaving the vehicle, it will be discharged little by little. For this reason at least, once every two to three months, or about 30 minutes please drive about 16km.

Should, for driving the battery is fully discharged, please contact your Toyota dealer if you can not start the hybrid system.

### ■ For the charging of the auxiliary battery

→ P. 326

### ■ And after the occurrence rises auxiliary battery, when the desorption of the terminal in such exchange

There is the automatic stop of the gasoline engine is not performed.

If the state does not automatically stopped after two to three days, please contact the Toyota dealer.



#### ■ For vibration and hybrid vehicles unique sound

Hybrid vehicles, READY indicator lights, even in a state capable of running, like a car normal, because there is that there is no engine noise and vibration, you may not notice in a state capable of running der Rukoto. For safety reasons, the parking time is to reliably Shifutore bar to P, please take the parking brake.

After the hybrid system start-up, but there are times when the sound or vibration, such as the following occurs, but this is not a malfunction.

- Motor sound from the engine room
- Hybrid system start-up and hear the stop at the rear of the vehicle and the driving battery or et al sound of
- Hybrid at system start-up and at the time of stop hear from the rear of the vehicle "Coton", high voltage relay sound, such as "clicks"
- Operating sound heard when I opened the trunk
- When starting and stopping or running at low speed of the gasoline engine, and the sound you hear from the vicinity of the transformer mission during idling
- During rapid acceleration of the engine sound
- When I stepped on the brake pedal or the sound of sounds regenerative brake when you loosen the accelerator pedal
- Vibration caused by the starting and stopping of the gasoline engine
- Fan sound you hear from the suction port in the rear seat foot

#### ■ The vehicle approach warning system

The following cases, it may be difficult to hear the warning sound to the surrounding people.

- If the surrounding noise is large
- In the case of rain or high winds

In addition, since the vehicle approach warning system is in the front side of the vehicle, as compared to the front of the vehicle, the rear of the vehicle may become difficult to hear.

#### ■ For maintenance and repair and scrapped

Please be sure to consult the Toyota dealer when car maintenance and repair and scrapped. If you are scrapped in particular, than we are to recover the drive battery through the Toyota dealer, please help us.

#### ■ Customization features

You can change so as to increase the volume of the vehicle approach warning system.

(Customize the list:. → P 344)

## Note of hybrid system

The hybrid system, high voltage sites, such as the drive for the batteries and power control unit, the orange high-voltage cables and electric motor (up to about 520V) and, because there is a high temperature site, such as a cooling radiator, careful. It should be noted, such as the high-voltage part, I have been affixed a label that describes the attention on the handling, please refer to the correct handling. Follow the instructions on the label.

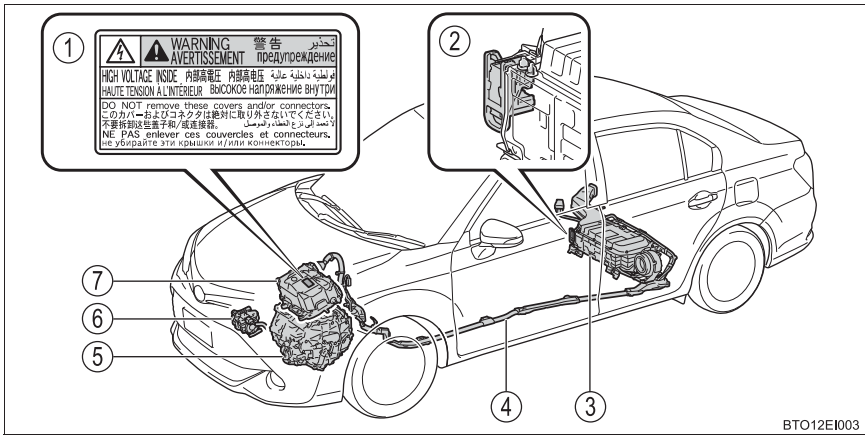
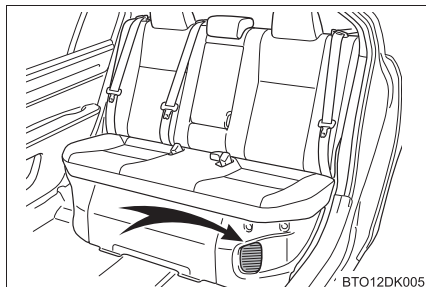


Illustration is an example for explanation, different from the actual.

- |                               |                                    |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| ① label                       | ⑤ Electric motors air conditioning |
| ② Service plug the drive      | ⑥ compressor power control unit    |
| ③ for battery                 | ⑦                                  |
| ④ High voltage cable (orange) |                                    |

### Driving battery cooling intake port

The rear seat under (left) part there is a suction port for the drive for battery cooling. If you Do not block the suction inlet, it will be the cause of overheating and the output reduction of the drive batteries.



### Emergency shutdown system

Such as when impacted by accident, you can cut off the high voltage to stop the hybrid system. In addition, stop the fuel supply sealed by the fuel pump control, reduces the fuel leakage to a minimum.

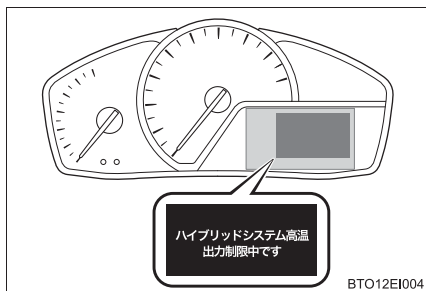
In this case, please contact us to order Toyota dealers that it will not be possible to restart the hybrid system.

### Warning message

Hybrid system of abnormal and announcements you want to matter will be displayed on automatically when the occurrence.

A warning message is displayed in the multi-information display.

Follow the instructions of the display screen. (→ P. 283)





- And when the warning light is on, when the warning message is displayed, or when a connection is interrupted between the auxiliary battery

There is a possibility that can not restart the hybrid system.

Please contact your Toyota dealer if the READY indicator does not light up even if the start-up operation again.

- When it ran out of gas

When the hybrid system can not be started in the gas shortage, please restart from the refueling to the fuel level warning light (→ P. 280) is turned off. Is a small amount of oil you may not be able to start. (A measure of the amount of oil is about 5L in the vehicle horizontal state. Refueling amount by the inclination of the vehicle will change. When you are inclined, please refueling a little generous)

- Electromagnetic wave

- High voltage site and high-voltage wires, has become the electromagnetic shield structure. Compared with conventional cars and consumer electronics products, there is no fact that the electromagnetic wave is large.
- In some of the amateur radio (telecommunications), because there is a case where noise is mixed at the time of reception, please note.

- For driving battery

The driving battery has a limited service life. Life will vary depending on the car usage, driving conditions.

- Declaration of conformity

The vehicle complies with the hydrogen emissions based on the ECE100 (battery electric vehicle safety).

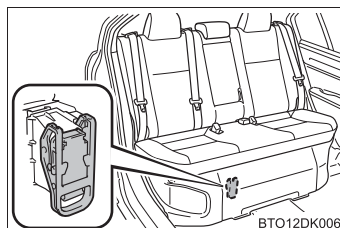


- For high voltage and high temperature

This car, uses a high-voltage system.

When Failing the next thing, or extends to serious injury, such as burns and electric shock, it may lead to the worst case death.

- Such as takes should Shi and decomposition of the high-voltage site and high-voltage wiring (orange) and its connector Please do not absolutely.
- After traveling the hybrid system becomes hot. In accordance with the instructions of the label on the car, please be careful always to high voltage and high temperature site.
- Service plug is Yes installed in the drive battery.  
Please do not touch the absolute service plug. Service plug, such as during vehicle repair in the Toyota dealer, is intended to cut off the high voltage of the driving battery.



- When an accident occurs

When Failing the next thing, or extends to serious injury, such as electric shock, it may lead to the worst cases death.

- And stop in a safe place for the secondary prevention of accidents, multiplied by the parking brake, put the shift lever to P, to stop the hybrid system
- Like the high-voltage region and high voltage lines (orange), do not touch the absolute
- The cabin and the vehicle exterior, the protrusion and has electric wiring never touch
- Never touch if there is adhesion and leakage of the liquid  
Electrolyte of the driving battery (strong alkaline) is, there is the danger that it may of touch with blindness and skin injury to the eyes and skin. Should, rinse immediately with plenty of water in case of contact with eyes or skin, please as soon as possible consult a physician.
- Should, when the vehicle fire occurs, if you pour water to extinguish using the ABC fire extinguisher, please take in large quantities from such fire hydrant.
- Do not tow in a state in which the front wheels are in contact with the ground  
There is a possibility that the drive system components may be damaged. (→ P. 272)
- Such as to check the road surface of the bottom of the car, the leakage of liquid (other than the air conditioning of the water) is found if, the fuel system might be damaged. Because it is as it is when you start the hybrid system there is a risk of ignition of fuel danger, do not start.

In this case, please tell in conjunction with the time to contact the situation to the Toyota dealer.



warning

#### ■ For driving battery

- Please do not like absolutely resale, transfer, remodeling. To prevent accidents the dynamic for the battery drive that has been removed from the scrapped, because we are recovered through Toyota dealers, please help us.

If they are not properly recovered, occur things like the following, or up to a serious injury, it may lead to death if the worst.

- illegally dumped or allowed to stand, not only the environment pollution, a third party will be exposed to high voltage sites, electric shock accident occurs
- Instrumented using driving battery outside the vehicle and (modified, etc.), electric shock, fever, smoke, fire or explosion, especially an electrolytic solution leakage accident occurs, performing such resale or transfer, not these dangers is recognized by the other party, it may lead to an accident.
- If that were dropped your car while not remove the drive battery, and touch the high voltage parts and cables, these connectors, there is a risk of serious electrical shock. When you waste your car, please discard the drive battery in the Toyota dealer. Driving batteries is if not disposed of properly, causing electric shock, or up to serious injury, may result in the worst case death.



Note

#### ■ A driver inlet port for cooling the battery

- Please do not put the luggage so as to close the intake port.  
Driving battery and the intake port is closed is or overheat, cause a failure.
- Suction port, please cleaning, etc. regularly vacuum cleaner so as not to clogging.
- Please do not put the water or foreign matter in the intake port.  
There is a risk of damage to the drive battery.
- Please be careful not to spill a large amount of water to the peripheral drive for battery. When spilled by mistake, please have it inspected at the Toyota dealer.

## Immobilizer system ★

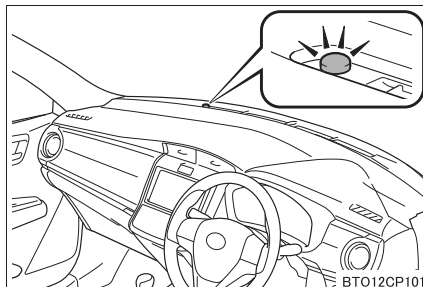
Key to the signal transmitter Yes and is built-in, you can not start the hybrid system in other than the key that has been pre-registered.

If away from the vehicle, please do not leave the key in the car.

This system is a contributing function to prevention of vehicle theft, it does not guarantee complete security for all of vehicle theft.

When the power switch to OFF, the indicator to inform the operation of the system will flash.

Carry a registered key, and the power switches to accessories mode or ON mode is the system is released, the indicator turns off.



knowledge

### ■ For maintenance

Maintenance of the immobilizer system is not required.

### ■ When the system is not working correctly

- When a key or contact with the one made of metal, are covered
- When the key is you are and close when you're overlapping with other vehicle key for the security system (signal transmitter built-in key)



### Note

### ■ To properly operate the immobilizer system

Please do not remove remodeling or system. The system might not operate normally.

How to read the meter

2

2. view of the instrument

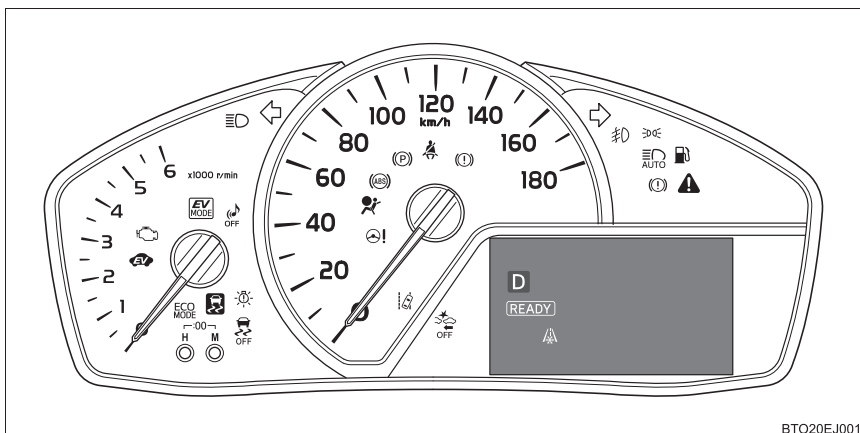
Warning light / indicator .....	66
Gauges .....	70
Multi-information display .....	73



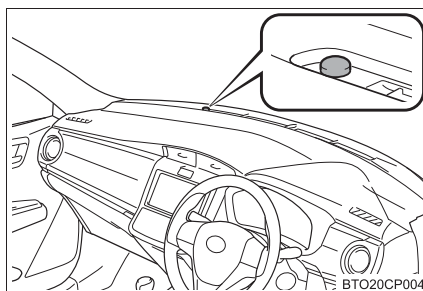
## Warning light / indicator lights

Let you know the status of your car at the warning light / indicator light in the meter. The following illustration shows all of the warning light / indicator light for purposes of illustration.

### ◆ Meter



### ◆ Dashboard (immobilizer system equipped car)



## Warning light

To alert and event of system failure.



Electronically controlled brake warning  
light (→ P. 279)

(yellow)



Parking brake not  
released warning light (→  
P. 279)

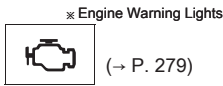


Brake warning light  
(→ P. 279)

(red)



Slip indicator (→ P.  
280)



※ Engine Warning Lights

(→ P. 279)



Fuel level warning  
light (→ P. 280)



※ SRS air bag /  
Pretensioner warning light (→  
P. 279)



Seat belt non-wearing warning light  
(→ P. 280)



※ ABS & brake assist

Warning light (→ P. 279)



※ PCS (pre-crash saver Futi system)  
warning light ★

(Flashing)

(→ P. 280)



※ Power steering warning light

(→ P. 279)



※ LED head lamp warning light ★

(→ P. 280)



※ Master warning

(→ P. 281)

※ Engine switch for the operation confirmation ★ "ON" or power switch ★ The ON

It lights up when you mode, and turns off when you start or hybrid system after a few seconds. When the remains if you do not light up or lights there is a risk of system failure. Please have it inspected at the Toyota dealer.

## Indicator light

It displays the operating status of the system.



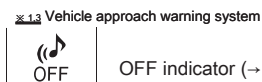
Direction indication indicator (→ P. 146)



EV drive mode indicator (→ P. 141)



Taillight indicator (→ P. 148)



OFF indicator (→ P. 56)



High beam indicator light (→ P. 148)



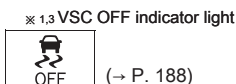
ECO MODE indicator (→ P. 145)



Automatic high-beam indicator light ★ (→ P. 180)



(→ P. 56)



(→ P. 188)



Slip indicator (→ P. 187)

(Flashing)



LDA (lanes de l path over char alert) indicator ★

(→ P. 174)



(→ P. 131,135)



Front fog lamp indicator light ★ (→ P. 152)



Low-temperature indicator (→ P. 70)



Immobilizer system indicator light ★ (→ P. 64)

※ 1 Engine switch for the operation confirmation ★ "ON" or power switch ★ The

Lights when in ON mode, and turns off when you start or hybrid system after a few seconds. When the left if you do not light up and lit there is a Re emesis system abnormalities. Please have it inspected at the Toyota dealer.

※ 2 It will be displayed in the multi-information in the display

※ 3 System is lit at the time of the OFF.

※ Four When the outside temperature is less than or equal to about 3 °C, lights after flashing about 10 seconds.

※ Five If you set the lighting to OFF, but does not light up for the operation confirmation.

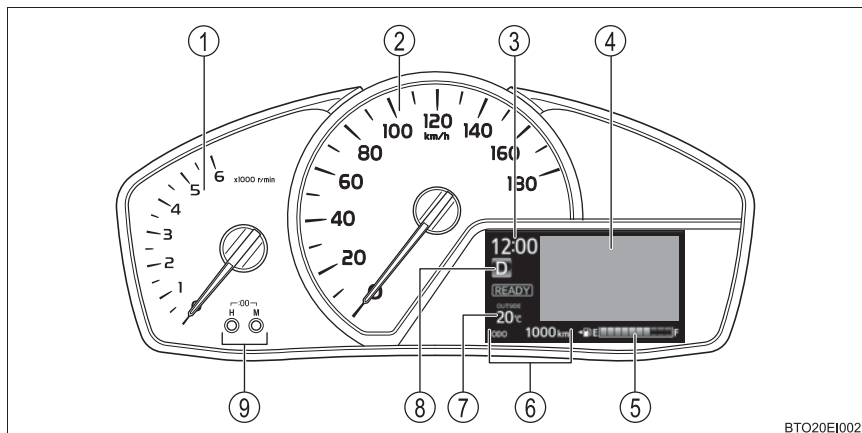


warning

- When the warning light of the safety device does not light up

**Warning light engine switch, such as safety devices ABS and SRS air bag ★ "ON" or power switch ★** The the case of the remains was also the case and lit it is not lit in the ON mode, it does not operate correctly when there was an accident, or receive a serious injury, may result in the worst case death. Please have it inspected at the Toyota dealer immediately.

## Meters and gauges



BTO20EI002

### 1 Tachometer

It indicates the number of revolutions per minute gasoline engine. It

### 2 shows the running speed of the speedometer vehicle. Clock Display ※

### 3

Time is displayed. (→ P. 221) to display the multi-information various information

### Four about the display and running. (→ P. 73)

System failure or wrong when the operation of warning, this is a necessary maintenance

**A message appears to let you know the door. (→ P. 283) fuel gauge ※**

### Five

It shows the remaining amount of fuel.

### 6 Trip Information odometer:

To display the traveling and the total distance in units of km.

Trip meter:

Displays the distance traveled from the reset in units of km. Section distance, you can use both in the two types of trip A · trip B. Outside temperature display ※

### 7

The outside air temperature is displayed in between -40 °C ~ 50 °C. When the outside temperature is less than or equal to about 3 °C, low-temperature indicator (→ P. 68) will light up.

### 8 Shift position display

It displays the shift position that has been selected. (→ P. 144)

### 9 Clock set button

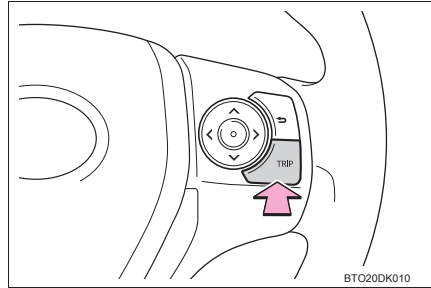
→ P. 221

※ : When you have selected a simple screen to move the display. (→ P. 76)

## Switching of the display (odometer / trip meter)

Display will turn off each time you press the switch.

In addition, if continue to press during the trip meter display, we back the mileage to zero.



BTO20DK010

## Meter illumination adjustment

By the setting of the multi-information display (→ P. 80), you can adjust the brightness of the meter.



knowledge

■ The operating conditions of the meter display

When smart entry and start system-equipped car engine switch is in the "ON"

When smart entry and start system installation car power switch is in the ON mode

■ For switching the meter illumination

When the car width lamp is turned on and off, it will turn off the brightness of the meter.

■ For meter illumination adjustment

You can adjust the vehicle width lamps unlit and the level of each of the brightness during lighting.

■ The outside temperature display

In the following cases, it may not show the correct outside temperature, but it may benefit update of the temperature display is slow, but this is not a malfunction.

- And when parked, when low speed (about 20 km / h or less)
- When the outside temperature is suddenly changed (such as at the entrance of the garage tunnel)
- "-" or when the "E" is displayed, there is a risk of system failure. Please have it inspected by Toyota dealer.

■ Liquid crystal display

Small spots or light spots on the display might be displayed. This is not as it can safely used in LCDs of the peculiar phenomenon.



Note

■ In order to prevent damage to the hybrid systems and components

- The vehicle, instead multi-information display in the warning message of the water temperature meter (→ P. 283) will be displayed. Or "engine cooling water high temperature", when a warning message is displayed as a "hybrid system is in a high-temperature output limit", because there is a risk of overheating, please stop immediately in a safe place. (→ P. 331)
- Please do needle of the tachometer (→ P. 70) does not enter the red zone (the range in which exceeds the engine permissible speed).

## Multi-information display

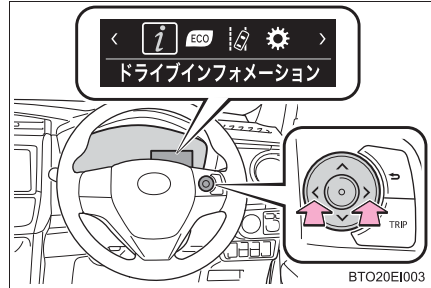
### Display content

Multi-information display, you can display a variety of information about the vehicle, or you can set.

- Menu icon

Select the icon to display each item. (→ P. 74)

It will be displayed automatically according to the situation depending on the item.



#### Drive Information

To display a variety of information about traveling. (→ P. 75)



#### ECO

The display shows information such as the fuel consumption of the information. (→ P. 77)



#### LDA operation support ★

LDA to display the operating status of the (→ P. 174). Configuration



Display settings and the meter, you can switch between settings, etc. of each system. (→ P. 79)



---

◆ Method of operation

---

Use a meter operation switch to operate in the following manner. To switch the items that are displayed on the display, and then operate the meter operation switch of the handle.

① Selection switch

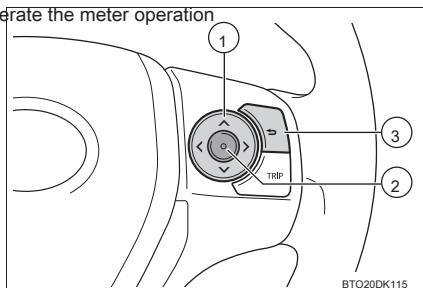
Select an item or screen / Move to.

② Decision to switch

decision. Switch Back

③

One to return to the previous screen.



## Drive Information





Or press, of the selection switch, you select the following screen.

### ■ Drive Information

The average fuel consumption, average speed, travel time, depending on whether the EV traveling ratio · EV travel distance is displayed either the odometer and trip meter, different display contents.

- Odometer display at the time: Displays the record from the start the hybrid system.
- Trip meter display at the time: Displays the record from the reset the trip meter. It displays the trip meter A · B of each record.

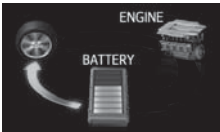
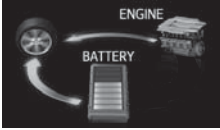
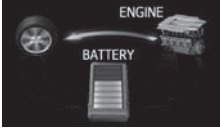




When you reset the trip meter, the recording will also be reset. (→ P. 71)

display	item	Content
 <b>AVG</b>	The average fuel consumption	It displays the average fuel consumption.
 <b>TOTAL</b>	Driving time ※	It displays the running time.
	EV traveling Ratio · EV mileage EV driving ratio	Displays the distance (electric) to be only the time.
	Cruising distance	<p>Displays the approximate distance can travel in the current fuel remaining.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Since the distance to be displayed, which is calculated on the basis of the past average fuel consumption, does not guarantee that the distance to be displayed can actually be traveling. • If the refueling amount is a small amount, you may display is not updated.</li> </ul> <p>Smart Entry &amp; Start system-equipped car: While refueling, please to the "LOCK" the engine switch. Should, if you refueling without the engine switch "LOCK", you may display is not updated.</p> <p>Smart entry and start system equipped car: While refueling is sure to the power switch to OFF. Should, if you refueling without bogus OFF the power switch, you may display is not updated.</p>

※ : You can also display the average vehicle speed by the setting. (→ P. 80)

### ■ Energy monitor screen

You can check the operating status of the hybrid system.

are traveling in the electric energy	
Rutoki has been driven by the energy of both gasoline and electricity	
When it is driven by the energy of gasoline	
When it is charging the driving battery	
	
When there is no energy flow	
The remaining amount display of the driving battery	<p>High Low</p> 

There is a slightly different case and the actual situation on the display screen.

### ■ Digital speedometer screen

It displays the digital speedometer.

### ■ Simple screen

Watch, to display the screen an enlarged view of the outside air temperature, fuel gauge. When you

## ECO

Or press, of the selection switch, you can select the following screen.

### ■ Eco Judge

Displays to determine the status of eco-driving.

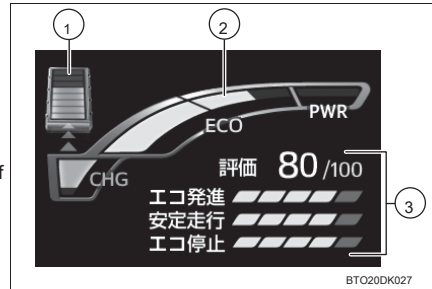
- ① Driving battery level display
- ② Hybrid system indicator

Displays the output and regenerative level of the hybrid system. (→ P. 83) Display of eco-driving situation

③

The status of the operation, eco-starting and stable

Divided into three patterns of running and eco-stop, it will be displayed in five stages. It also displays the number of points each time the vehicle is stopped. (It is reset each time you start, but does not cumulative)



### ■ Eco Wallet

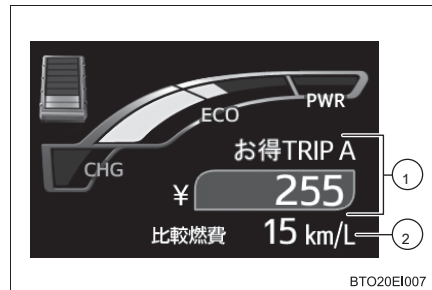
When you enter the gasoline price, to display the gold amount of gasoline consumed in accordance with the travel distance. Also, if you enter any of the fuel consumption, the difference between the actual traveling was fuel costs, will appear as a profitable amount of money.

You can be a comparison of the display and the fuel consumption of gasoline prices was consumed.

- ① Consumption amount of money

It displays the amount of money spent.

Depending on whether you are displaying either the odometer and trip meter, different view.



● Odometer display at the time: Displays the amount of money from the start the hybrid system.

● Trip meter display at the time: Displays the amount of money from the reset the trip meter. And displays each of the amount of money trip meter A · B.

When you reset the trip meter, the amount will also be reset. (→ P. 71)

- ② Compare fuel consumption

The Settings screen, enter any of the fuel economy numerical value you want to compare. (→ P. 81)

### ■ Eco Wallet history

It displays the history of eco-wallet.

- If you enter a comparison fuel consumption in the Eco-Wallet to display the deals amount of history, and displays the history of the consumption amount of money to be input.

This month, display the same month of the past three months and one year ago, you can compare.

- In addition the numbers will also appear in the graph.

### ■ Fuel consumption history

It displays the average fuel consumption of each month.

This month, display the same month of the past three months and one year ago, you can compare.

### ■ Fuel economy rankings

The best 3 of the past fuel consumption Displays the current rank.

- Odometer display at the time: Displays the record from the start the hybrid system.
- Trip meter display at the time: Displays the record from the reset the trip meter. It displays the trip meter A · B of each record.

- you rankings will be added each time you perform a reset. Order will display up to 100 of, and later appears as outside the ranks. If the travel distance from the start the hybrid system is short, there is a case where fuel economy rankings will not be updated.


### ■ 5 minutes per fuel consumption / instantaneous fuel consumption



It displays the fuel consumption history from the start the hybrid system in five minute increments. To display the instantaneous fuel consumption at the same time, it can be compared with the fuel economy of up to 30 minutes before.

## ◆ Clear History

---

You can delete the eco wallet history and fuel consumption history and fuel efficiency rankings of history.

**1** Continued kicking and press the (decision switch) when you are viewing  the history screen that you want to erase, to display the history reset screen.

**2** Press the Select switch, , to select "Yes", and press the (decision switch), history  is cleared.

### ◆ Switching of fuel consumption time

The fuel consumption time increments of 5 minutes, or it can be displayed in one-minute increments. Press and hold the (decision

**1** switch) when the 5 minutes each fuel consumption / moment is displaying the fuel consumption screen, to display the fuel consumption time screen.

**2** Of the selection switch, or, in select an item, and press the (decision switch).

### Configuration


You can, such as ON / OFF or setting change of function of each equipment.

#### ■ For the setting change


**1** The item you want to set changed by operation of the selection switch, or, the select, then press the ENTER switch

In the item to select the ON / OFF of the function in part of the equipment, it changes off the ON / OFF each time you press the ENTER switch.

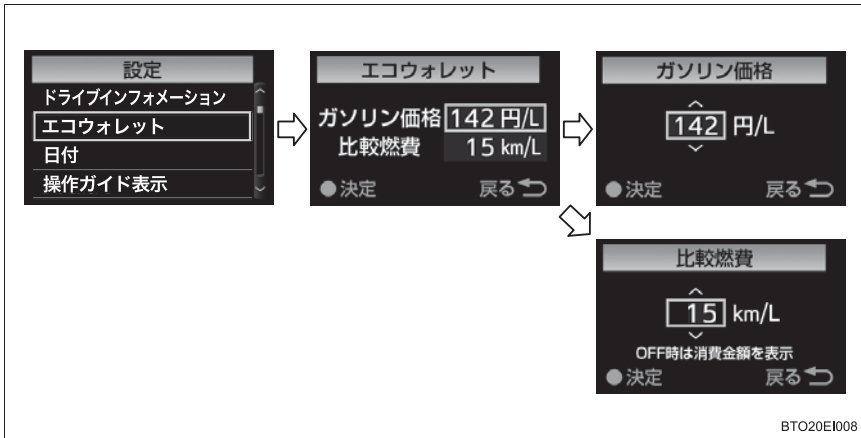
**2** Of the selection switch in accordance with the display contents or, to operate, then press the ENTER switch to select the settings






item	Settings	Setting result
LDA ★	high	You can adjust the LDA alarm sensitivity.
	usually	
The preceding vehicle start ★	Announcement set	ON / OFF of the preceding vehicle start of the notice set switching can.
	ON OFF	
	announcement	
	timing	You can adjust the notification timing of the preceding vehicle start.
	Fast	
	Normal	
	Slow	
 EV display	ON	EV display (→ P. 56) You can ON / OFF.
	OFF	

★ : Grade, due to options, there is the presence or absence of equipment.

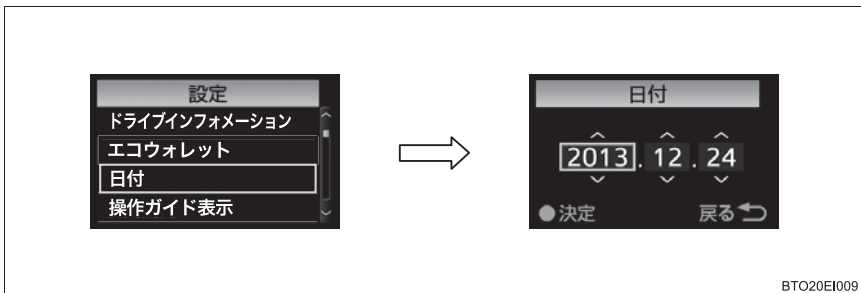
item	Settings	Setting result
Dimming	liquid crystal	You can adjust the brightness of the meter.
	Dark ← → Akira	
	Dark other than	
	the liquid crystal → Akira	
Drive Information Automation	The first line	You can select the first row and the second row of the items in the drive info screen from the "average speed", "average fuel consumption", "travel time".
	Average speed	
	average	
	mileage running	
	time line 2	
	average speed	
	average	
	mileage running time	
Eco wallet → P. 81		You can set and compare fuel consumption setting of the price of gasoline.
date	→ P. 81	You can adjust the date.
Operation guide display ON		You can switch between display of ON / OFF of the menu icon.
	OFF	
Traveling Results	ON	Traveling Result display of ON / OFF switching can.
	OFF	
Initialize	Yes	You can return the following display settings to the factory default settings. - Dimming -   EV display Drive Information Eco wallet Operation guide display and running Results
	No	






## ◆ Eco Wallet



- 1 Of the selection switch  in select the "Eco Wallet", press the (decision switch) .
- 2 Of the selection switch  in "gasoline price" or, select the "comparative fuel consumption", press the (decision switch) .
- 3 Selection switches (increase) or to set the value in descending, press (decision switch) .

## ◆ date



- 1 Of the selection switch  in select the "date", press the (decision switch) .
- 2 Of the selection switch  in select the year / month / day, or (rise), set the numerical value in the (down)  press the (decision switch) .





knowledge

#### ■ For the remaining amount display of the driving battery

The amount of charge of the drive battery is controlled automatically by the hybrid system. Therefore, even if we can line power generation by electric collection and gasoline engine by the regenerative brake function, the remaining amount display of the driving battery may not reach the maximum (level 8), but this is not a malfunction.

#### ■ For cruising distance

Displays the approximate distance can travel in the current fuel remaining.

Distance to be displayed, because it is calculated based on the past of the average fuel consumption, it does not guarantee that the distance to be displayed can actually be traveling.

#### ■ For operation of the setting screen

Setup screen operation become the next states and operating in will be temporarily interrupted.

- When a warning message is displayed
- When I started running (except for the LDA settings and dimming settings)

#### ■ Eco Judge

Evaluation point by driving conditions and the environment will change. Therefore, there is if you do not want to fuel economy and link.

#### ■ Eco Wallet

- Please use as a guide consumption amount of money, deals amount.
- Such as by refueling of the way and running conditions and the environment, it may amount to the difference may appear to be displayed on the amount of money and the screen at the time of the actual refueling.
- Consumption amount of money, deals amount of money is, there is a case you do not want to link the evaluation point of eco judge or be.

#### ■ When the desorption of the auxiliary battery terminal

When performing the desorption of the auxiliary battery terminals, the following data will be reset.

- clock
- Fuel efficiency ranking (# 4 below)
- The average fuel consumption
- Cruising distance
- The average vehicle speed
- EV traveling ratio · EV mileage
- Driving time

#### ■ Liquid crystal display

→ P. 72

## ■ The hybrid system indicator

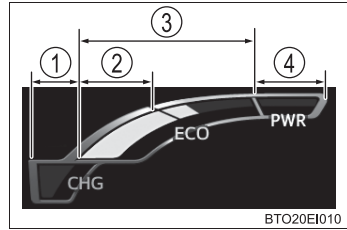
- ① **Charge area energy regeneration** ※ It indicates the state of being. Regenerative electric power, it can charge the driving battery.

In addition, during charging, it is displayed.



※ : The meaning of "regeneration" here is, energy movement

It is to convert Energy into electrical energy.



- ② **Hybrid eco area**

It indicates the state, including a lot of situations you do not want to use the power of the gasoline engine. Gasolin'e engine will automatically stop and restart by a variety of conditions. Eco-area

- ③

It shows a state in which the eco-driving (running in consideration of the environment). Power area

- Four

Such as fully open traveling, it shows a state in which beyond the range of eco-driving. To keep the indicator in eco area, you can eco-driving.

## ■ For the engine speed

Engine rotational speed of the hybrid vehicles, such as for improvement and exhaust gas reduction of fuel consumption, has been controlled to the ground closely. Driving conditions and operating conditions are also the same, there is a case where the engine rotational speed difference exists.

## ■ For interrupt display of fuel economy rankings

Or to reset the trip meter, if the fuel consumption when you stop the hybrid system came in on up to the top three, fuel economy ranking screen is interrupt display, will blink three times order was La Nkuin.

## ■ For current travel Results

If you stop the hybrid system, to display the run line data from the time you start the hybrid system in the list.

When you lock a door screen will disappear.

今回の走行	
走行距離	100.0 km
走行時間	2 h 30 m
燃費	15.0 km/L
お得	¥ 946

BTO20EI011

- When you have a refueling

**Engine switch on after refueling ★ "ON" or power switch ★ If the it in ON mode, the automatic in the gasoline price input screen (→ P. 81) will be displayed.**



warning

- Eco Judge

Please be eco judge will use as a guide only. Always according to the traffic situation, please drive with care to the surrounding safety.

- When you change the display settings

- When using the meter operation switch, please do not as much as possible operation while driving for safety. Operation while driving is dangerous there is a Re morning sickness lead to unexpected accidents, such as incorrect handle operation.

Please refer to the operation, stop the car. It should be noted that, when you see the screen while driving, please require a minimum of time.

- Since the hybrid system to perform an operation in a state in which to operate, in a place surrounded by such as in a garage, please Provide adequate ventilation. Otherwise ventilation, exhaust gas is filled, the carbon monoxide contained in the exhaust gas (CO), or over a serious health hazard, it may result in the worst case death.



Note

- For screen display at low temperatures

When the temperature of the screen is very low, because there is a case where switching of the screen display is delayed, please use the warm the passenger compartment.

- When you change the display settings

There is a possibility to cause the auxiliary battery up, please be performed in a state reliably hybrid system is operating.

3-1. Key

Key ..... 86

3-2. Opening and closing of the door, lock the way

Door ..... 90

Trunk ..... 96

Smart entry and start system ..... 100

3-3. Seat adjustment of

Front seat ..... 106

Headrest ..... 107

3-4. Steering wheel position and mirror

Handle ..... 109

Rearview mirror ..... 111

Door mirror ..... 112

3-5. Door opening and closing of the glass

Power window ..... 116

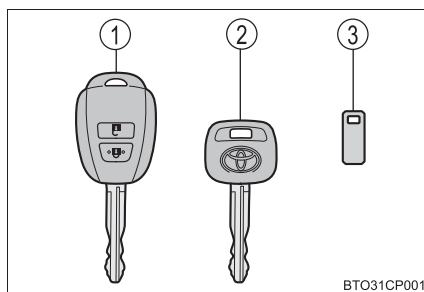
## Key

### About key

To the customer you will be given the following key.

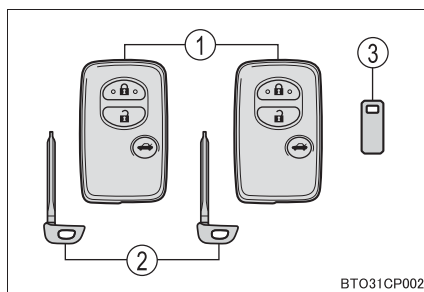
#### Smart Entry & Start system-equipped car

- ① Key operation of the (wireless function is installed.) Wireless function (→ P. 86)
- ② Key (wireless feature non-wearing) key
- ③ number plate



#### Smart entry and start system equipped car

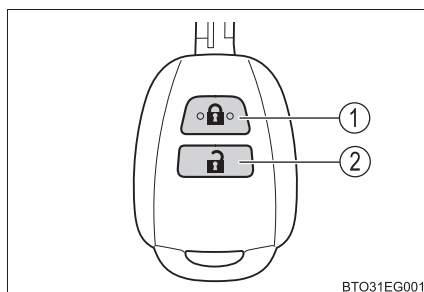
- ① Electronic key
  - operation of the smart entry and start system (→ P. 100)
  - operation of the wireless function (→ P. 87) mechanical key
- ② key number plate
- ③



### Wireless remote control

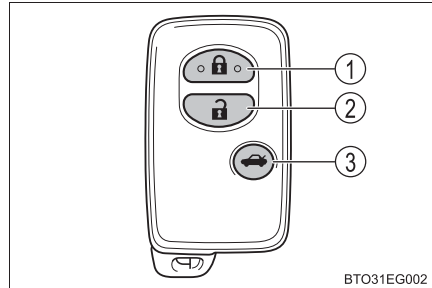
#### Smart Entry & Start system-equipped car

- ① To lock all doors (→ P. 90) to unlock the
- ② whole door (→ P. 90)



## Smart entry and start system equipped car

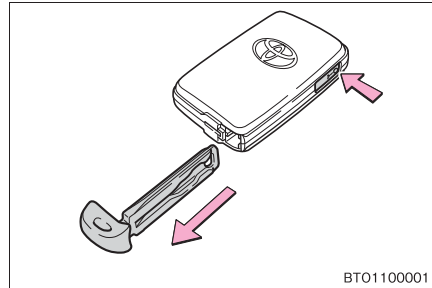
- ① To lock all doors (→ P. 90) to unlock the
- ② whole door (→ P. 90) to unlock the trunk (→
- ③ P. 96)



## To use the mechanical key (smart entry and start system instrumentation Chakusha)

To remove the mechanical key, take out the key, press the cancel button

After use, return to the original, please carry the electronic key and one together. When the batteries of the electronic key has expired or a smart entry and start system is a working properly Itoki, you will need a mechanical key. (→ P. 324)



knowledge

- Key when you lose your (smart entry and start system-equipped car) or mechanical key (smart entry and start system wearing car)

From the key number plate in the embossing key number and the rest of the key, you can create a new key of Toyota genuine Toyota dealer.

Key number plate is sure to store it in a safe place other than in the car (such as in a purse).

■ When riding in the aircraft

If you bring the key to the aircraft, do not press the switch key in the aircraft. In addition, even in the case of storage, such as in a bag, please easy storage so that the switch is not pressed. Switch is a radio wave is transmitted pressed, there is a risk that hinder the operation of the aircraft.

■ For consumption of the battery

### Smart Entry & Start system-equipped car

- Standard service life of the battery is one to two years.
- Without using the wireless remote control battery will be exhausted.

When I became a state, such as the following, there is a possibility that the battery is exhausted. Please replace the new battery. Wireless remote control has become narrow-operating range does not work

### Smart entry and start system equipped car

- Standard service life of the battery is one to two years.
- When the battery power is low, a warning tone will sound from the inside of the vehicle when stopping the hybrid system. (→ P. 295)
- For electronic key is you are always receiving radio waves, the battery even during not in use and consumption Worn. When I became a state, such as the following, there is a possibility that the battery is exhausted. Please replace the batteries with new ones.

Smart Entry & Start LED systems and wireless remote control does not work, the working range is narrowed and electronic key is not lit.

- In order to prevent a significant depletion of the battery, please do not keep the electronic key within 1m of appliances that generate a magnetic such as the following. · TV

· computer

And mobile phones and cordless phones, and chargers, electric stand-electromagnetic cooker

■ How to replace the battery

→ P. 245

■ For confirmation of key registration number

You can check the number of keys that are registered to the vehicle. Please contact us for more information to the Toyota dealer.



### Note

■ In order to prevent the failure of key

- Do not drop, or give a strong shock, do not bend
- Not left for a long time at high temperature
- Not or washed with an ultrasonic cleaner or wet
- Or install a product that was tinged with metallic or magnetic key, not or close
- Do not decompose
- Not paste stickers, decals, or the like to the electronic key surface
- Do not place in the vicinity of the products that magnetized such as a television or audio electromagnetic cooker
- Or place in the vicinity of the electro-medical equipment (such as microwave therapy equipment and low-frequency treatment device), not or receiving treatment while wearing

■ Note the key handling

Wireless key and electronic key complies with the certification of the Radio Law. Please observe the following things.

- Except when replacing the battery, please do not carelessly decomposition. The use of those disassemble or modify is prohibited by law.
- Please use in Japan always.

■ When you carry a key (smart entry and start system wearing car)

Please carry away more than 10cm from the electrical appliances in a state in which power is turned on. Interfere with the radio waves of electrical appliances to be within 10cm may not function properly.

■ Have a vehicle dealer in the smart entry and start system failure Kutoki (smart entry and start system wearing car)

Please bring all of the electronic key that came with the vehicle.

■ When you lose the electronic key (smart entry and start system wearing car)

If left in a state that lost the electronic key, the risk of theft will be very high. After you have all the rest of the electronic key that came with the vehicle, immediately, please consult your Toyota dealer.



## door

Unlocking / locking from the outside of the vehicle

### ◆ Smart entry and start system ★

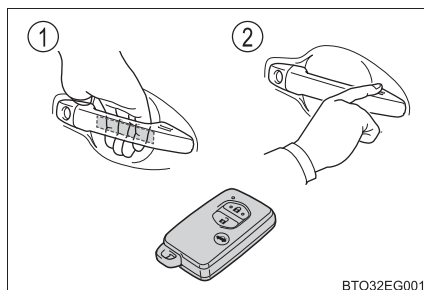
Manipulate the portable electronic key.

- ① Unlocking holds the front seat door handle

Please are marks ensure the sensor portion of the handle back.

Locking operation after 3 seconds can not be

- ② unlocked. Lock sensor portion of the front seat door handle top make sure that it has been always locked to lock touch the (handle the dimple in part).

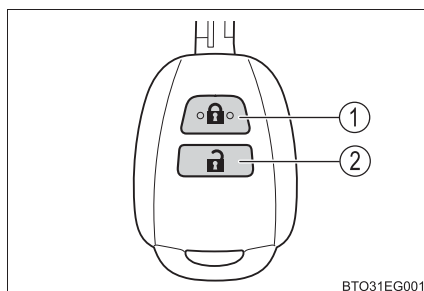


### ◆ Wireless remote control

Locks the smart entry and start system-equipped car all the doors

- ① Make sure that it is always locked.

- ② To unlock the whole door

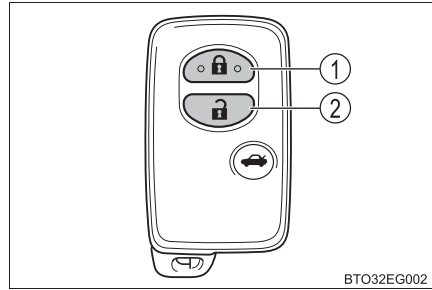


Locks the smart entry and start system vehicles equipped with all

- ① the doors

Make sure that it is always locked.

- ② To unlock the whole door

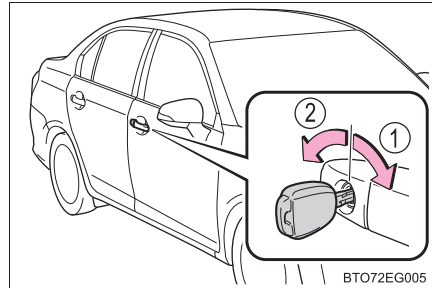


#### ◆ Key (driver's seat)

To unlock all the doors to lock the smart entry and start

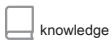
- ① system-equipped car all the doors

- ②



Smart entry and start system equipped car

Use the mechanical key to unlock, lock the door. (→ P. 324)



#### ■ Signs of the operating

It tells in the blink of an smart entry and start system-equipped car very flashing lights. (Locked once, unlocked twice) smart entry and start system equipped car

It tells in the blink of an buzzer and a very flashing lights. (Locked once, unlocked twice)

#### ■ Security features of the unlocking operation

Smart Entry & Start system-equipped car

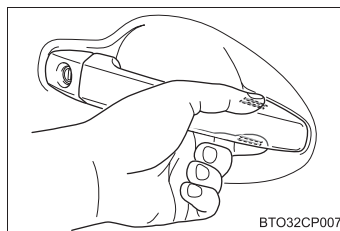
After unlocking operation, it is automatically locked to prevent theft when you did not open the door within about 30 seconds.

Smart entry and start system equipped car

→ P. 102

- If you can not locked at the door handle the upper side of the lock sensor (smart entry and start system wearing car)

If that can not be locked also marks the lock sensor portion of the upper door handle, please touch at the same time at the top and bottom of Rokkuse Nsa part. When you are wearing gloves, please remove the gloves.



- Door ajar warning buzzer (smart entry and start system wearing car)

When the door is trying to lock the door when it is not completely closed, the buzzer sounds or be.

The door from completely closing, please be locked again.

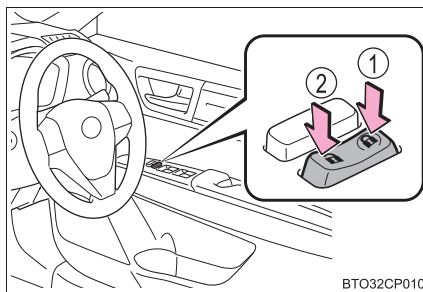
- Smart entry and start system and a wireless remote control, such working properly Itoki

Use the key or mechanical key can locking and unlocking of the door. (→ P. 91, 324) when the battery of the electronic key is worn, please replace the battery. (→ P. 245)

#### Unlocking-locking of from the inside of the vehicle

##### ◆ Door lock switch

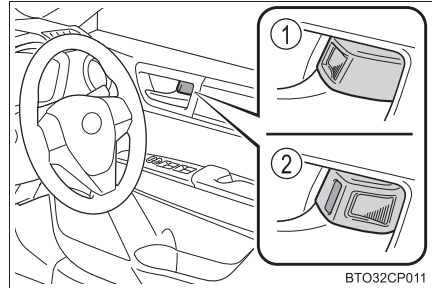
- ① To unlock all the doors to
- ② lock all the doors



### ◆ Lock lever

- ① To unlock the door to
- ② lock the door

Driver's door, even if the lock lever is not made in the locking side, and open and pull the car door lever.



### When you lock the driver's door from the outside without a key

- ① The lock lever in the locking side
- ② Close the door while pulling the door handle

Smart Entry & Start system-equipped car

It is not locked when the key is inserted into the engine switch.

Smart entry and start system equipped car

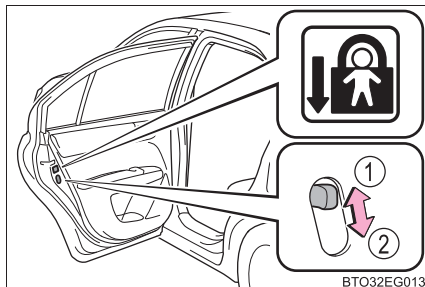
And when the power switch accessory mode or ON mode, will not be locked when the electronic key inside the vehicle has been left. There are times when the key is locked without being properly detected.

## Child Protector

When the locking side, the rear seat door will not open from the inside of the vehicle.

- 1 Unlocking
- 2 locked

Children you can not open the rear seat door from the inside of the vehicle. Please refer to the both sides of the rear seat door locking side.



knowledge

### ■ Child protector Opening the door at the time of use

To unlock the door to open and pull the outside of the door handle. Should, if you opened from the inside of the vehicle is, dabbled lower the door glass, please pull the outside of the door handle.

### ■ Situations where smart entry and start system (smart entry and start system equipped car) and wireless remote control which might not work properly

#### Smart Entry & Start system-equipped car

The following cases, there is a possibility that the wireless remote control does not work properly.

- When the battery of the wireless key is exhausted
- Close to the TV tower and power plants, gas stations, broadcasting stations, large display, when you are in the place of occurrence of the strong radio waves or noise, such as there is an empty harbor
- Radio and mobile phone, when you are mobile wireless communication devices such as cordless phone
- When a plurality of wireless remote control is near
- When a wireless remote control or contact with the one made of metal, are covered
- When you are using a wireless remote control near
- Smart entry and start system equipped car when the film containing the metal in the rear window glass are stuck

→ P. 102



warning

- In order to prevent accidents

Please observe the following: during the operation.

When the Failing, suddenly the door is open, or up to serious injury, it may result in the worst cases death.

- Securely closed all doors, locking
- While driving there is a risk of being thrown out of the car to open the door to not pull the door lever of the door inside.  
In particular, the driver's seat because the lock lever to open the door be made to the locking side, please be careful.
- When you put your child in the rear seat, so that the vehicle or et al door is not opened using the child protector

- Notes at the time of opening and closing the door

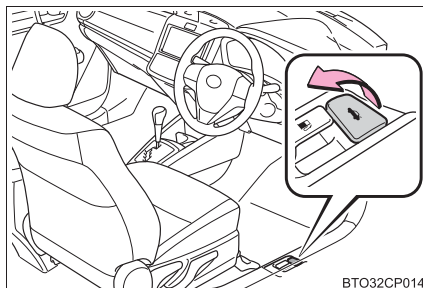
Such as a narrow place, strong winds between, such as slope, door and wall, check the surroundings, so that can also deal with the unexpected movement, please open and close the door to securely hold the door handle.

## trunk

Trunk opener and smart entry and start system ★ Wai Ya-less remote control ★ You can be opened using.

Open the trunk from the inside of the vehicle

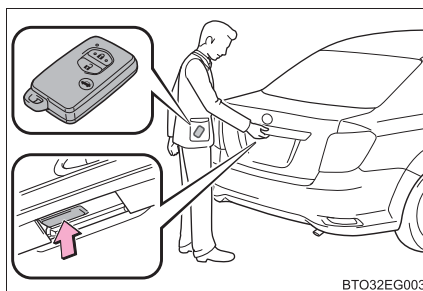
Pull the lever to release the lock of the trunk



Open the trunk from the outside of the vehicle

### ◆ Smart entry and start system ★

Carrying the electronic key, press the trunk open switch



### ◆ Wireless remote control (smart entry and start system wearing car)

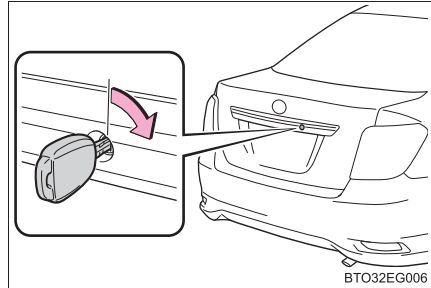
Press the switch length



★ : Grade, due to options, there is the presence or absence of equipment.

### ◆ Key (smart entry and start system-equipped car)

Turn the key, to unlock the trunk



knowledge

#### ■ Signs of the working (smart entry and start system, wireless remote control)

It informs at buzzer

#### ■ Trunk lamp

- When I opened the trunk, trunk lamp lights.
- **Engine switch ★ There "LOCK" or the power switch, ★ If it is OFF, when the remains tiger Nkuranpu is lit, and automatically turns off after about 20 minutes.**

#### ■ For prevention function confinement trunk in the key (smart entry and start system wearing car)

- If all the doors are locked, and close the trunk while placing the electronic key in the trunk, a warning will sound. In this case, you can open the trunk open switch located on the outside of the vehicle.
- In a state in which all the doors are locked, even when you turn a spare key to the trunk, prevention function confinement key works, you can open the trunk. For theft prevention, please be sure to mobile all of the electronic key is when you leave the car.
- Also place the electronic key in the trunk with all of the doors are locked, the location and the electronic key is placed, depending on the radio wave conditions of the surrounding, you may not be able to detect the electronic key in the trunk. In this case, it does not work is prevention function confinement key, will be locked when you close the trunk. When you close the trunk, please check the location of the electronic key Always.
- If the door is unlocked even one, it does not work function of preventing confinement key. In this case, please open the trunk in the car trunk opener.



- Smart entry and start system and a wireless remote control, such working properly Itoki

When the battery of the electronic key is worn, please replace the battery. (→ P. 245)

- Customization features

You can change the unlocking settings on the wireless remote control.

(Customize the list.: → P 345)



warning

- Warning of running

- Please close the trunk while driving.

When traveling left open, the trunk lid is or is Desa throwing luggage or hits to those of the outside of the vehicle, there is the danger that it could lead to unexpected accident. In addition, the exhaust gas enters the car, or up to serious health problems, may result in the worst case death. Please be sure to verify that the trunk is closed before traveling.

- Please make sure that the trunk is completely closed before traveling. If the trunk is not completely closed, suddenly opened the trunk while driving, there is the danger that it could lead therefore it unexpected.

- Please do not absolutely put a man in the trunk.

For example, when you or collision when multiplied by the sudden brake, sharp turn, or up to serious injury, may result in the worst case death.

- When you are carrying the children

Please observe the following things.

When the Failing, or up to serious injury, there is the danger that it it you lead to the worst case death.

- Please do not Asobase the children in the trunk.

If you are trapped by mistake, there is a possibility that the cause such as heat stroke or suffocation or be.

- Please do not the opening and closing operation of the trunk for children.

Or trunk lid is operated suddenly, there is a risk of pinch your hands, head, neck when closing.



warning

### ■ In use of the trunk

Please observe the following things.

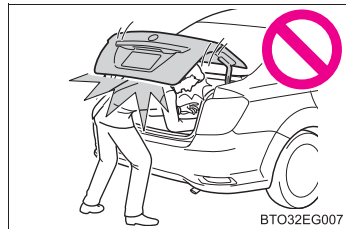
When the Failing, there is the danger that it may lead to serious injury by, for example, both sides of the body.

- Before opening the trunk, please remove the weight of the snow and ice on the trunk lid. Trunk lid under the weight after you have open there is a close unexpectedly fear or be.
- When you open and close the trunk, please sufficiently sure of safety around.
- When there is a person, be sure to the "over voice" indicating that the move to ensure safety.

- Please be careful in opening and closing of the strong winds.

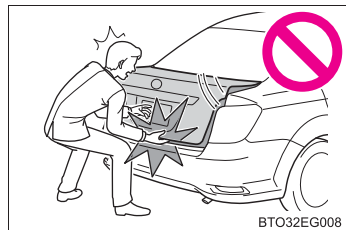
Trunk lid is fanned by the wind, there is a risk or close vigorously open.

- When used in the half-open state, there is a danger of being a serious injury suddenly closed the trunk lid. In particular, in the slopes, less likely to be opened and closed by a flat location remote trunk, you will suddenly trunk is opened or closed danger. Please make sure that you have stationary trunk is in the fully open always.



- When you close the trunk, please Take care not to pinch your finger on the trunk lid.

- Trunk please close and press lightly on the trunk lid on the surface from the outside always.



- The trunk lid Do not put the accessories supplies other than Toyota genuine. The weight of the trunk lid is heavy, there is a close unexpectedly fear after the open.

## Smart entry and start system ★

When you carry the electronic key, such as in a pocket, you can do the following. (Please carry is always the driver)

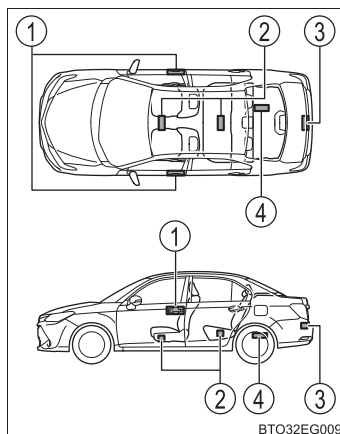
- The unlocking-locking door (→ P. 90)
- To unlock the trunk (→ P. 96)
- To start the hybrid system (→ P. 135)



knowledge

### ■ The position of the antenna

- ① Exterior antenna car antenna
- ② trunk outside antenna trunk
- ③ within the antenna
- ④ Four



BTO32EG009

### ■ Operating range (detection area of the electronic key)



①: Locking of the door Kaijoji

This work happens when the door handle is carrying the electronic key within around about 70cm. (Works only door handle that detects the electronic key):

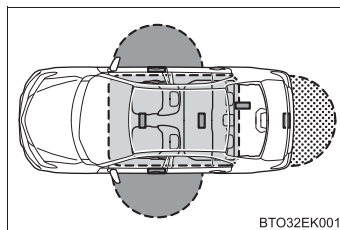
When the trunk of unlocking



Will be activated in the case from the trunk open switch is carrying the electronic key within around about 70cm.



①: It works if you are carrying the electronic key in the car at the time switched hybrid system startup or mode.



BTO32EK001

★ : Grade, due to options, there is the presence or absence of equipment.

### ■ Power-saving function

In order to prevent the auxiliary battery up of the battery and the vehicle of the electronic key to the long-term parking, it works the power saving function.

- In the next situation, there is some time to unlock with smart entry and start system or hunt.

- car of the electronic key within outside about 2m did not use the smart entry and start system for more than five days, which was allowed to stand for 10 minutes or more

- If you did not use the smart entry and start system for more than 14 days, you will not be able to unlock other than luck rolling seat. In this case, hold the door handle of the driver's seat, or, wireless capabilities, please be unlocked by a mechanical key.

### ■ The warning light and warning sound

In order to prevent unexpected accidents or theft due to erroneous operation, Ri warning sound rang in the car or outside the vehicle, there is a warning on the multi-information display may appear. When the warning is displayed, make sure you based on properly deal with the display of the display. (→ P. 293)

Situation and what to do if your only warning sounds are as follows.

alarm	Status	Workaround
The one-time "copy" from the inside of the vehicle  Hear five seconds and "copy" from the outside of the vehicle	It left the electronic key in the vehicle,-out the front door open, and attempt to lock the door while pulling the door handle and the lock lever in the locking side	After you have taken out the electronic key from the inside of the vehicle, locked again
Hear five seconds and "copy" from the outside of the vehicle	It left the electronic key in the vehicle, tried to lock the door in the smart entry and start system	After you have taken out the electronic key from the inside of the vehicle, locked again
	I tried to lock in a smart entries and start the system when any door is open	After closing all doors, locking again
	In a state where all the doors are locked, closed Dora link while placing the electronic key in the trunk	After the removal of the electronic key from the trunk, close the trunk
Continue sounds and "copy" from the inside of the vehicle	The shift lever in a state other than P, the driver's seat door is opened without the power switch to OFF	The shift lever to P

alarm	Status	Workaround
	Driver's door has a power switch on the accessory mode in a state in which the open (open the driver's door when the accessory mode)	After you turn OFF the power switch and close the driver's door

#### ■ Security function after unlocking

After unlocking operation, when you did not open the door within about 30 seconds for theft prevention, it is automatically locked.

When locked with the security function, if it is detected that there is an electronic key in the working range of the chamber by the position of the electronic key, it may be unlocked again.

#### ■ Situation that function is a fear that does not work properly

Smart Entry & Start system is using a weak radio waves. If the next good UNA interfere with the communication between the electronic key and the vehicle, it might smart entry and start system and a wireless remote control, the immobilizer system does not operate properly. (Solution: → P 324)

- When the battery of the electronic key is exhausted
- Close to, such as there is a TV tower and power plants, gas stations, broadcasting stations and large-size display airports, when you are in the place of occurrence of the strong radio waves or noise electronic devices such as a charger continue sound and
- Electronic key is, or in contact with the one made such as: metal, covered or to the metal, such as when and aluminum foil are attached card and aluminum foil tobacco box, made of metal purse of using the Ya bags and coin Cairo

#### Media, such as · CD and DVD

- When you are using the other radio-type wireless remote control near
- The electronic key, Ya radio communication equipment and other car electronic key and radio-type wireless remote control and personal computers, such as when, radios and mobile phones and cordless phones that are mobile at the same time as the products that transmits radio waves, such as: personal digital assistant (PDA, etc.), digital audio players, portable gaming devices
- When such as a film containing the metal are affixed to the rear window
- "Phi, Phi" from the inside of the vehicle when you put the key in the vicinity of

### ■ We would like you to note

- Even in the electronic key is within the operating range (the detection area), it may such time as the following does not work properly.

AI-locking and Kaijoji, in or near the high location of the electronic key is too close to the door glass and door handle or the ground,

- at the time of the trunk of unlocking, electronic key is in or near a high place of the ground, or are too close to the rear bumper center
- When a hybrid system of start-up and mode switching, electronic key is instrumented panel and the floor on, have been placed in such as on the rear seat back of the package tray Doapoke' door or in the glove box
- Upon exiting the instrument panel top to the outside of the vehicle while at the electronic key, depending on the radio waves of circumstances can be locked from the outside of the vehicle is detected on the outside of the vehicle antenna, the electronic key there is a risk that is confinement in the car.
- If the electronic key is within the operating range, you can locking and unlocking other than people who are carrying the electronic key. However, other than the door that detects the electronic key will not unlock.
- When the electronic key in the outside of the vehicle is approaching to the door glass, you may be able to start moving the hybrid system.
- When the electronic key is within the operating range, a large amount of water is applied to the door handle, such as car wash and heavy rain, there is that the door is locking and unlocking. (If there is no opening and closing operation of the door, and lock it in place automatically in about 30 seconds after it is unlocked)
- When the key at the time of locking in such as wireless remote control is in the vicinity of the vehicle, you may not be able to unlock in Sumatoe Suntory and start system. (You can unlock and use the wireless remote control)
- If you touch the lock sensor wearing gloves, locking or delay, it may or may not be locked. In that case, please touch the lock sensor and remove the gloves.
- Lock operation is valid up to two times in a row. Third and subsequent does not lock operation.
- When the car wash while carrying the electronic key, you may be repeating the facilities lock and unlocking when the water is applied to the door handle. In that case, keep away more than 2m the electronic key from the vehicle, please refer to the car wash. (Note again that and keep it in a theft)
- When the key in the car wash at the car wash machine in the car, when the water is applied to the door handle, you may be outside of the buzzer is sounding.
- Ice or snow on the surface of the lock sensor, when the mud is deposited, there is that the sensor does not respond. In that case, ice or snow, Please operate again to remove the mud.
- Steep door handle operation and, when you operate the Doahando Le entered the steep into the operating range of the vehicle exterior antenna, it may not be unlocked. In that case, the Doahando Le once back to the original position, please pull the door handle after confirming that it has been unlocked.

- If you hold the door handle with the gloves, or delay is unlocked, it may not be unlocked. In that case, please Fureteku the sensor portion of the handle backside remove the gloves.
- When there are other electronic key in the working range, there is a case where time from holding the door handle until the unlocking is a little longer.
- When a long period of time do not drive
  - For theft prevention, please keep away more than 2m the electronic key from the vehicle.
  - You can advance to the smart entry and start system to the non-operation.

Please contact your Toyota dealer for details.

■ In order to operate the system properly

Please is operated on, which always carry the electronic key. In addition, when operating from the outside of the vehicle, please do not too close an electronic key to the vehicle.

Depending on the position and how to hold the electronic key at the time of operation, the electronic key is not detected correctly, you may be the system does not work properly. (Or accidentally alarm is ringing, you may prevent function confinement key does not work:. → P 101, 293)

■ When a smart entry and start system is not working correctly

- The solution of the door lock-locking:. → P 324
- Start-up of the hybrid system:. → P 324

■ Customization features

You can change, such as the non-operation of the smart entry and start system. (Customize the list:. → P 344)

■ When the non-operation of the smart entry and start system dealer

- Unlocking-locking of the doors, the trunk of unlocking: The wireless feature, or unlocking-locking of the door by using a mechanical key, you can unlock the trunk. (→ P. 324)
- Starting power switch mode of the hybrid system switching:. → P 324
- Stop of the hybrid system:. → P 136



warning

■ The effect of radio waves on

- Implantable cardiac pacemaker, those who are wearing the implantable biventricular pacing pulse generator and an implantable defibrillator, please do not approach within about 22cm from the indoor antenna and exterior antenna (→ P. 100). Telecommunications more implantable cardiac pacemakers, may affect the operation of implanted biventricular pacing pulses generators and implantable defibrillators.
- Implantable cardiac pacemaker, those who use the medical electrical equipment other than implanted biventricular pacing pulse generator and an implantable defibrillator, make sure in advance, such as in medical electrical equipment manufacturers about the impact of radio waves Please give me. Radio waves may affect the operation of medical Ryoyo electrical equipment. You can also to the non-operation of the smart entry and start system. Please contact your Toyota dealer for details.



## Front seat

### How to adjust



① Position adjustment reclining

② adjustment before and after

③ Up and down adjustment of the entire seat  
(driver's seat only)



warning

#### ■ When adjusting the seat

- Please passenger with care to avoid injury when sheet.
- Please do not close your hand underneath a moving portion of the sheet. Catch your fingers or hands, there is a danger of being a serious injury is dangerous.

#### ■ About reclining adjustment

- Please do not tilt more than necessary the backrest is in the running.

Too down more than necessary, the body at the time of the accident speakeasy under the seat belt, shoulder belt or subjected to strong pressure and the like are by, for example, applied to the neck abdomen, if you Yobuka, the worst in serious injury There is a risk that lead to death.

- Please after the seat adjustment make sure that the seat is securely fixed.

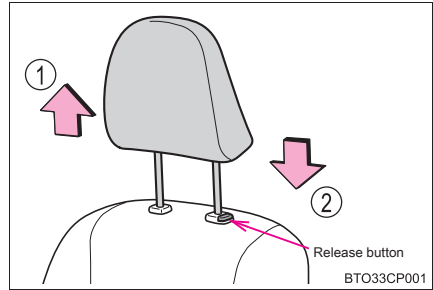
## Headrest

### Front seat

Up and down adjustment

- ① Reduce
- ② increase

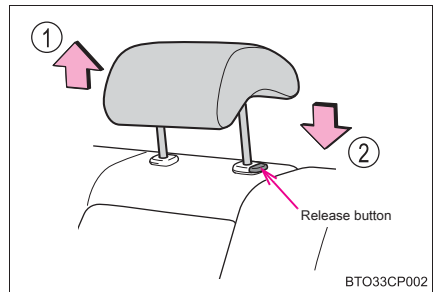
When lowering, hold down the release button will et al operation.



### Rear seat center seat

- ① Reduce
- ② increase

When lowering, hold down the release button will et al operation.

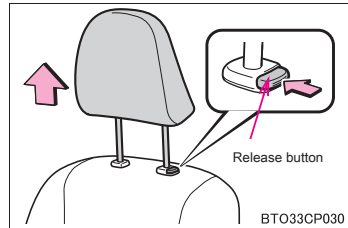




knowledge

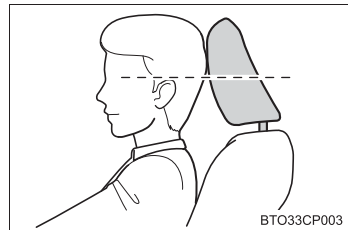
#### ■ When removing the headrest

While pressing the release button Bring can pull the headrest.



#### ■ The height of the headrest

Please adjust so that the center of the headrest is made around the top of both ears always.



#### ■ For use of the rear seat center seat of the headrest

When you use, please in one step-up position from the always stored position.



warning

#### ■ About headrest

Please observe the following things.

When the Failing, or up to serious injury, there you have it lead to the worst case death.

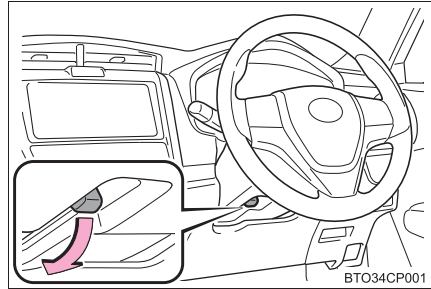
- Headrest is given to using each sheet only
- To adjust the headrest to be sure the correct position
- After you adjust the headrest, to make sure that you are secured by pushing down the headrest
- Not drive while removing the headrest

## handle

### How to adjust

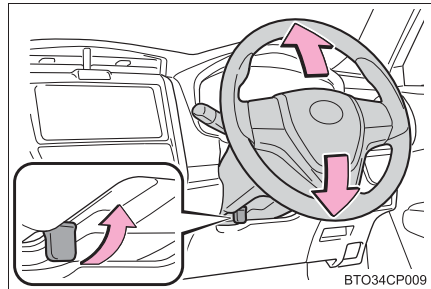
Has a tilt steering vehicles equipped with

- 1 handle, lower the lever



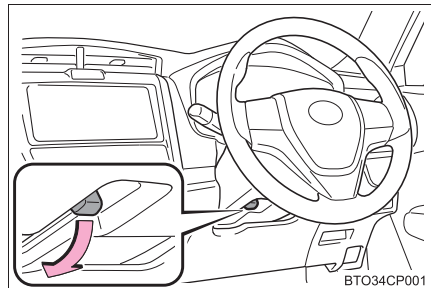
- 2 Move the handle up and down, to the appropriate position

When the position is determined, please secure the handle to raise the lever.



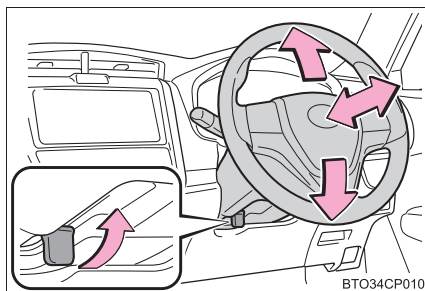
Has a tilt and telescopic steering vehicles equipped with

- 1 handle, lower the lever



- 2 and down, back and forth, to the appropriate position

When the position is determined, please secure the handle to raise the lever.



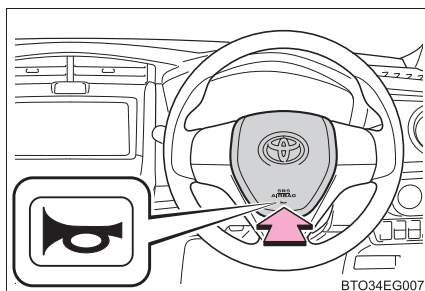
## Horn (horn)

Handle of



When you press the periphery

The horn will sound.



knowledge

- After you adjust the handle position

Please make sure that the handle is securely fixed. There is a case where a fixed horn does not sound that it is not enough. (→ P. 109)



warning

- Considerations of running

While driving, please do not adjust the steering wheel position.

Error of the operation, or up to serious injury, it may result in the worst case death.

- After you adjust the handle position

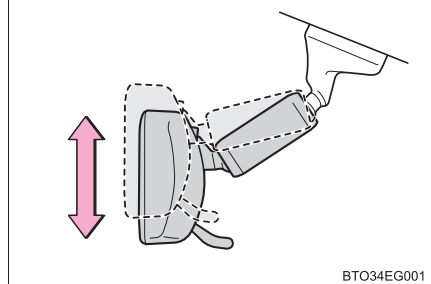
Please make sure that the handle is securely fixed. Fixed changes suddenly handle the position that it is not enough, lead to unexpected accident, or up to serious injury, may result in the worst case death.

## Rearview mirror

You can adjust the position of the mirror so that the rear can be confirmed thoroughly.

### Way of up and down adjustment

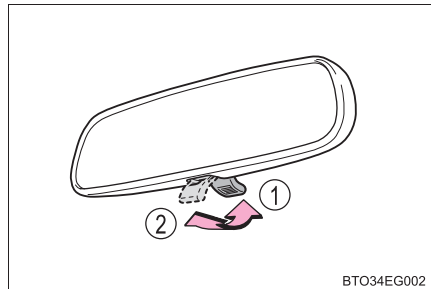
With the inner mirror body, to adjust to the up and down direction



### Anti-glare function

By operating the lever, it reduces the light reflected by the following vehicle headlamps.

- ① During normal use at
- ② the time the anti-glare



warning

Please do not adjust the mirror while driving.

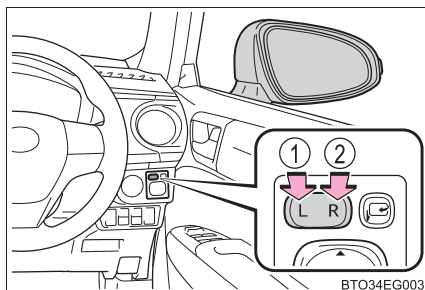
The wrong operation, or up to serious injury, may result in the worst case death.

## door mirror

### How to adjust

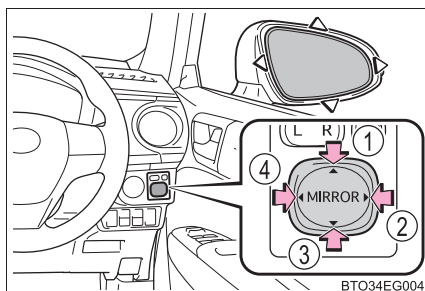
- 1** To select the mirror to be adjusted, press the switch

- ① Left
- ② right



- 2** To adjust the mirror surface of the mirror is to operate the switch

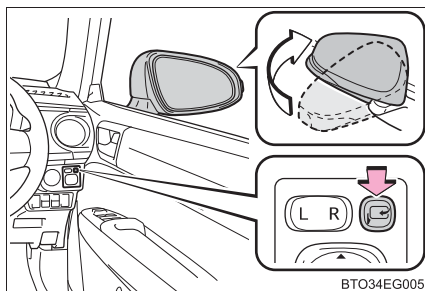
- ① Above
- ② right
- ③ under
- ④ Four the left



### To store the door mirror

I press the button

Press it again to return to the original position

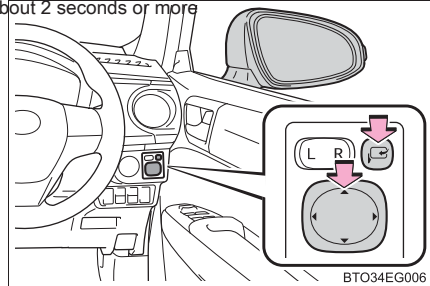


**Automatic operation ★**

In conjunction with the locking and unlocking of the door with a smart entry and start system and wireless remote control, and automatically storing and return the door mirror. In addition, engine switch ★ The "ON" or, power switch ★ The by the ON mode, you can return. You can stop the automatic operation in the following procedure.

- 1 Engine switch ★ The "LOCK" or power switch ★ Pressing the upper electric storage switch and
- 2 specular adjustment switch to OFF, the time of about 2 seconds or more

Once again the same operation, automatic operation will return

**For reverse-shift function ★**

When either of the mirror selection switch L or R is selected, the mirror when retreat back is turned down, easier to see is downward. If you do not want to use this feature, please refer to the mirror selection switch to a neutral position (L · R both state that is not selected).

- When adjusting the angle at which downward during backward movement

The shift lever in the state were placed in R, by adjusting the mirror position, you can adjust the angle at which the move to facing downward.

The shift lever operates in the angle each time to R from the next time.



knowledge

- Operating conditions

When smart entry and start system vehicles equipped with power switch  
when the smart entry and start system-equipped car engine switch is "ACC" or  
"ON" is of accessories mode or ON mode



■ When desorbed the auxiliary battery

ON · OFF of the auto electric storage function is reset, you or function return to the state of ON. When the function to OFF, again, please do the exchange for ON · OFF cutting of auto electric storage function.

■ When adjusting the mirror position (at the time of reverse-shift function is used) ★

Angle the downward movement, because the normal (shift lever is at times other than R) moves the reference mirror position of, adjusting the mirror position during normal, also changes the mirror position where the downward during retraction.

When you adjust the mirror position at the time of normal, Sai also angle to be down at the time of recession we continue to adjust (→ P. 112)

■ When the mirror was cloudy (mirror heater equipped car)

Operating the rear window defogger, mirror heater is activated at the same time, you can take a cloud. (→ P. 200)

■ Rain clearing mirror ★

And coated with a hydrophilic effect to spread the water droplets adhering to the mirror surface membrane, to improve rearward visibility in rainy weather.

- And when the dirt is attached to the mirror, but such as when parked for a long time to hit not location of the day, such as underground and indoor parking will be reduced hydrophilic effect, that shed sunlight between 1 and 2 days at the time of fine weather in hydrophilic effect will recover gradually.
- Recovery work is when you want quickly to restore the reduced hydrophilic effect (→ P. 227) will please be performed.

■ When used in the "automatic operation" at the time of cold

When the cold weather has been used in the "automatic operation", when the door mirror is frozen, you may not be able to store and restore automatically. In this case, after the removal of such as ice or snow adhering to the door mirror, or to operate in the "manual actuation", please move by hand.



## warning

■ Considerations of running

Please observe the following things running.

When the Failing, or up to serious injury by mistake the operation, may result in the worst case death.

- Not to adjust the mirror
- Not drive while stored in the door mirror
- Always before traveling, the mirror on the driver's seat side and the passenger's side to return to the original position, to adjust correctly

■ When the mirror is in motion

Please do not touch.

And injuries on both sides of the hand, there is a possibility that the cause of such failure of the mirror.

■ When the mirror heater is operating (mirror heater equipped car)

Please do not touch because the mirror is hot.



## Note

■ Rain clearing mirror ★ Handling of

The hydrophilic effect is limited. In order to last longer Please observe the following things.

- Silicone-containing water repellent and oil film up agent, wax, if you use the other car maintenance product, please be careful so as not to adhere to the mirror surface.
- Cloth with a sand, oil film up agents, such as abrasives, please do not rub in what hurt the mirror.
- **When the mirror is frozen, or put a hot water, mirror heater ★ Please be de-ice by, for example, to operate the.**  
Frozen part of the mirror surface, please do not scraped in, such as a plate of plastic.
- When I went to the water-repellent car wash, wash the mirror with a large amount of water, please wipe with such a clean soft cloth.

## Power window

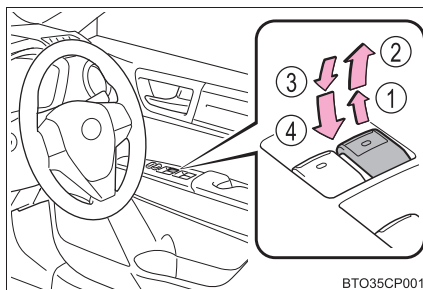
### How to open and close

You can open and close the door glass in the switch.

When you operate the switch, move the door glass in the following manner.

- ① Automatic fully
- ② closed to close ※
- ③ Automatic fully open to open ※ ※ When you stop in the
- ④ middle, the switch

And operation to the other side.

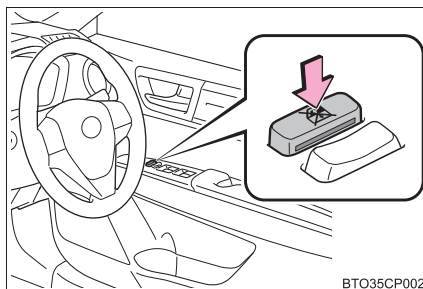


BTO35CP001

### Window lock switch

De Agulhas other than the driver's seat and press the switch is disabled working.

Children, you can prevent that you open and close the door glass by mistake.



BTO35CP002



knowledge

#### ■ Operating conditions

When smart entry and start system-equipped car engine switch is in the "ON"

When smart entry and start system installation car power switch is in the ON mode

- The operation of the post-hybrid system shutdown

#### Smart Entry & Start system-equipped car

Even after the engine switch "ACC" or "LOCK", about 45 seconds you can open and close the de Agulhas. However, it will not work with the opening and closing the driver's door in the meantime.

#### Smart entry and start system equipped car

Even after the power switch to the accessory mode or OFF, about 45 seconds you can open and close the door glass. However, it will not work if I open and close the driver's door in the meantime.

- Prevention function pinch

When you are closing the door glass, when the foreign matter is caught between the window frame and the door glass, the operation is stopped, and open a little.

- Prevention function entrainment

When you are opening the door glass, when the load on the door glass is applied, the operation will stop.

- When it is not possible to open and close the power window

Prevention function and entanglement preventing function pinching ends up abnormally operate, when the door glass can not be closed Mel, in the power window switch in the door can not be closed, please do the following operation.

- **Stop the car, the engine switch ★ "ON" or power switch ★ To within 4 seconds after the anti-pinch function and entanglement preventing function is activated in the state of ON mode, you can close the door glass by continues to pull the power window switch in the position of "auto fully closed".**
- If that does not close the door glass even after the above operation, please the initialization of the anti-pinch function **be carried out in the following procedure. Engine switch ★ "ON" or power switch ★ The Hikitsuzuke the power window**

**1** switch to ON mode at the position of the "automatic fully closed", the door glass is fully closed

**2**

**3** It continues to pull Once the hand is released from the power window switch, about 6 seconds or more the power window switch again at the position of the "automatic fully closed"

**Four** Press and hold the power window switch in the position of "automatic fully open", after the door glass to all open, continue to push further the switch for more than 2 seconds

**Five** Again, Hikitsuzuke the power window switch in the position of "auto fully closed", after closing the Doagara vinegar, further the switch for more than 2 seconds continues to pull

When you release the hand from the switch in the middle door glass working, it will be from the beginning again. Not shut-off inverted be carried out more operations. Or if you do not become fully open, please have it inspected by Toyota dealer.



warning

Please observe the following things.

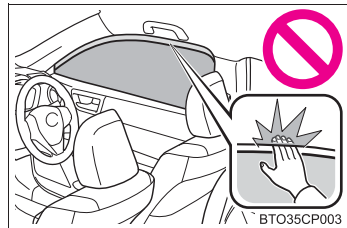
When the Failing, or up to serious injury, there is a Re morning sickness that leads to the worst case death.

■ When you open and close the door glass

- The driver, you are responsible for all of the door glass opening and closing operations, including the passenger's operation. In particular, in order to prevent accidents caused by operation of erroneous children, please do not let operation of Doaga class for children. There is a risk that children and other people get caught Ri was sandwiched between the door glass.

In addition, when children are passengers is recommended that you use the window lock switch.  
(→ P. 116)

- When you open and close the door glass, please do not Dari involving pinch and crew of the hands, arms, head, neck. Especially sure to voice over so that does not emit such as hand to children.



● **Engine switch when leaving the car ★ The "LOCK" or power switch ★**

Was brought to OFF, children carrying the key Please also away from the car together. By the improper operation due to stomach Shifts, it may result in unexpected accident.

■ Prevention function pinch

- For operating a deliberate prevention function pinching, please do not pinch and crew of the hands, arms, head, neck.
- Pinch protection features may not work with both sides of the foreign matter just before the door glass is completely closed. Please be careful not to pinch your fingers.

■ Prevention function entrapment

- For operating a deliberate prevention function entrapment, please do not to get involved and crew of the hands, arms, clothes.
- Entanglement preventing function is, there are times when the door glass is not working and involving the foreign matter just before fully opening. Please be careful not to get involved the hands, arms, clothes.

## operation

## Four

## 4-1. In operation

..... In operation 120

Note ..... 130 at the time to gain the luggage

## 4-2. Manner of operation

Engine (ignition) switch (smart entry and start  
system-equipped car) ..... 131

Power (ignition) switch (smart entry and start  
system installation car) ..... 135

EV drive mode ..... 141

Transmission ..... 144

Direction indication lever ..... 146

Parking brake ..... 147

## 4-3. Lamp of assigning -

How to use of the wiper

Lamp switch ..... 148

Fog lamp switch ..... 152

Wiper and washer (front) .....  
153

Wiper and washer (rear)  
..... 156

## 4-4. How refueling

Opening the fuel filler port ..... 158

## 4-5. Toyota Safety Sense C

Toyota Safety Sense C ... 161 PCS  
(Pre-Crash Safety system ..... 166

LDA (Lane Departure Alert / lane departure  
warning) ... 174 automatic high beam ... 180  
preceding vehicle start notification function  
..... 184

## 4-6. For driving support device

Apparatus for assisting the operation ..... 186

## 4-7. Advice of operation

Advice of hybrid vehicle operation  
..... 192

Operation at the time of cold ..... 194

## In operation

Try to safe driving, please be traveling in the next procedure.

### To start the hybrid system

→ P. 131, 135

### To start

- 1 While stepping on the brake pedal, the shift lever to D (→ P. 144) to release the parking brake (→ P.
- 2 147)
- 3 Gradually release the foot from the brake pedal, to start stepping slowly the accelerator pedal

### Stops

- 1 Shift lever remains of D, if necessary to step on the brake pedal, the case for a
- 2 long time stopping to apply the parking brake, and the shift lever to P. (→ P. 144)

### To park

1 The shift lever remains in D, and the shift lever to step on the brake

2 pedal to P (→ P. 144) apply the parking brake

3

Four Smart Entry & Start system-equipped car:

Stop the hybrid system in the engine switch "LOCK"

Smart entry and start system equipped car: If you are sure that you are carrying the key to stop the hybrid system with the power switch to OFF, to the middle in the parking of the slope

Five **to lock the door, wheel stop, if necessary ※ Please use. ※ Wheel stop can be purchased at the Toyota dealer.**



### How uphill of the starting

- 1 Firmly the parking brake, step on the shift lever slowly accelerator pedal to D
- 2
- 3 After reviewing the feeling that the car starts to move, you start to release the parking brake



knowledge

---

- For operation on a rainy day
  - Visibility is poor is a rainy day, also or cloudy glass, because the benefit road surface becomes slippery, please carefully traveling.
  - Since the road surface is more likely to slip the beginning down the rain, please be careful traveling.
  - In such high-speed driving in the rain, the water film is generated between the tire and the road surface, because the steering wheel and the brake may become ineffective, speed is sure to conservative.
- Running how to improve the fuel economy

Such as hybrid cars also refrain from sudden acceleration, you must have the same mind and ordinary gasoline vehicles. (→ P. 192)
- Suppression of the driving force (brake override system)
  - When the accelerator pedal and the brake pedal is depressed at the same time, there is suppressing field if the driving force.
  - During the brake override system operation, a message appears on the multi-information display. (→ P. 285)

#### ■ For suppression of sudden acceleration (drive start control)

- If the unusual operation such as the following have been made, order to reduce the damage of sudden acceleration accident, there is the case of suppressing the driving force.
  - while depresses the accelerator pedal, and the shift lever (D D from R, from D R, from N R, from P, from R P) when. In this case, the message to the multi-info mation display appears. (→ P. 285)
  - When too depressing the accelerator pedal at the time of recession.
- When the drive start control is in operation, it might be difficult to escape from, such as mud and fresh snow. In such a case, by the operation of the TRC to stop (→ P. 187), to stop the drive start control, escape ease Masu no longer.

#### ■ Mounting of driving labeling

And shoshinsha mark and koreisha mark of the magnet can not be attached to the plastic bumpers and aluminum parts.



warning

Please observe the following warning. Or up to serious injury and Failing, it may result in the worst case death.

#### ■ When you start

In order to prevent accidents caused by the car starts to move, when you are stopped in a state in which the READY indicator is lit, please step on the brake pedal at all times. It prevents the car to start moving in the creep phenomenon.



warning

Please observe the following warning. Or up to serious injury and Failing, it may result in the worst case death.

■ When driving

- In order to avoid the erroneous application, please do not operate in the state do not want to know the position of the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal.
- When the accelerator pedal stepping by mistake with the brake pedal, it may lead to an unexpected accident car to sudden acceleration.
- To become a posture in which the twist your body when you retreat, you Ri a difficult to operation of the pedal.  
Please be careful so that the pedal operation can be ensured. - car takes the correct driving posture even when to be a little movement, brake pedal and actions Serupedaru Please make to ensure that Fumeru so.

Brake pedal, please operation with his right foot. Brake operation in the left foot and reaction of emergency is delayed, there is the danger that it could lead to unexpected accident.

- For hybrid vehicles that do not have engine sound during running of an electric motor, there is a case where the periphery of the people do not notice the approach of a vehicle. Even in ON vehicle approach warning device, in the case such as ambient noise is large, so that there is or be unaware of the approach of the vehicle, please drive with care. Especially when you have to turn OFF the vehicle approach warning device, you must be careful.

- Or traveling on a flammable things, and do not park the car in the vicinity of combustible materials.

The exhaust pipe and the exhaust gas becomes a high temperature, it is dangerous carry the risk to become a fire and combustible material is nearby.

- During normal driving, please do not stop the hybrid system during travel. Operation also handles and brakes to stop the hybrid system during travel is possible, but there is no operation force assisting the steering wheel, steering wheel operation will be difficult. After confirming the safety, please immediately stop at the side of the road. In addition, an emergency, such as not be able to stop the vehicle in the usual way, please refer to the P. 270.

- In the steep downhill, please lower the speed by using the engine brake. If the foot brake too much in succession, no longer Masu such function normally brake to overheat. (→ P. 144)

- While driving Do not handle sheet-door mirror and adjustment of the inner mirror.

There is a possibility that the wrong operation.

- All of the occupants head and hands, do so as not be allowed out of the car the part of the other body.



warning

Please observe the following warning. Or up to serious injury and Failing, it may result in the worst case death.

■ When you drive a slippery road surface

- Sudden braking, sudden acceleration and sudden handle tires to slip, there is can be such Kunar fear control of the vehicle.
- Sudden accelerator operation, changes in the engine brake and the number of revolutions of the engine due to the shift change, there is a risk of the car is skidding.
- After the puddle running, please make sure that the brake works properly stepping lightly on the brake pedal. When the brake pad is wetted Ri effectiveness of the brake is worse, there is a risk to be taken to handle or worked only one that is not wet or be.

■ When operating the shift lever

- Or retraction of the shift lever in the inertia is still in its shift position of the forward side, to move forward by inertia is still in its R, please never stop. There is a possibility that the cause of the unexpected accident or breakdown.
- Is between the vehicle is in motion, please do not put the shift lever to P. Or damage to the transmission, there is a Ruosore such can not be control of the vehicle.
- Is While the vehicle is moving forward, please do not put the shift lever in R. Or damage to the transmission, there is a Ruosore such can not be control of the vehicle.
- Is between the vehicle is retracted, please do not put the shift lever to the shift position of the forward side.  
Or damage to the transmission, there is a Ruosore such can not be control of the vehicle.
- Once while driving put the shift lever to N, the power transmission of the transmission and the hybrid system is released, you will not ineffective the engine brake.
- Please be careful not to operate while depresses the accelerator pedal. When the shift lever is in the non-P or N, there is the danger that it tuna want fear to unexpected accidents car to sudden acceleration.



warning

- Continuously when the warning sound from the vicinity of the brake (squeaking) has occurred

As soon as possible received a check in the Toyota dealer, replace the brake pads.

When the exchange of the pad is not performed when needed, there is a case that linked to damage of the disk rotor.

Components such as pads and rotors, will continue to wear plays a role. Not only cause the failure and to travel beyond the limit of wear, there you have it your leading to the accident.

- When you stop

- Please do not depressed the accelerator pedal unnecessarily.

When the shift lever is in the non-P or N, there is the danger that it tuna want fear to unexpected accidents car to sudden acceleration.

- In order to prevent accidents caused by the car starts to move, stepping always brake pedal when the READY indicator is lit, please take the parking brake, if necessary.

- When stopping on a slope, in order to prevent the lead to accidents start moving back and forth, stepping on the brake pedal always, please the parking brake when necessary.

- Please do not racing during the stop.

Exhaust pipe to overheat and can lead to a fire combustible material is nearby is dangerous.

- When you park

- In the scorching sun, please do not leave, such as the in-car glasses writer spray cans and carbonated soft drink cans.

If left was allowed to stand, it is dangerous there is a possibility that will happen something like the following. • Do

not leak gas from lighters and spray cans, to fire

Plastic lens plastic material glasses is, cause deformation or cracking

• Do not contaminate the interior carbonated beverage cans may rupture, electrical components cause a short circuit

- Please do not leave was allowed to stand for a lighter in the car. Or allowed to put a lighter to such storage equipment, and leave it off in the car, the operating unit of the writer to malfunction when you move the seat or push the luggage, there is the danger that it may lead to fire.



warning

■ When you park

- Please do not attach the suction cup like the window glass. Also, do not place the container, such as fragrances on the instrumented panel or dashboard.

Sucker or container to act as a lens, is dangerous can lead to the vehicle fire.

- If you put a metal vapor-deposited film such as silver color in curved glass, please do not leave the door open and the window.

Direct sunlight is reflected on the inside of the curved glass, it leads to fire and the function of the lens it is there is a danger.

- When you leave the car, be sure the parking brake, put the shift lever to P, to stop the hybrid system, please lock. Is between the READY indicator is lit, do not leave the car.
- When the READY indicator is lit, or hybrid immediately after the system stop, please do not touch the exhaust pipe. There is a risk of burns.

■ When you nap

Please be sure to stop the hybrid system.

If you nap remain READY indicator is lit, move the Shiftore bar unconsciously, and Dari depress the accelerator pedal, fire due to abnormal overheating of the accident and the hybrid system may likely to occur. In addition, if parked in a poorly ventilated location, the exhaust gas enters the car, or up to serious health problems, may result in the worst case death.

■ If you want to apply the brake

- When the brake is wet, please travel with caution than usual. When the brake is wet, the braking distance is longer, to take the brake, there is a possibility that the left and right of the difference comes out. In addition, there is also a risk that the parking brake is not scolded Toka firm.
- When the electronic control brake system does not work, please do not close to the other car. Also, please avoid the downhill and steep curve.  
In this case brake will work, but you need to take stronger than usual. The braking distance even longer. Please receive the repair of brake immediately.
- Brake system consists of two or more independent systems, even if failure one hydraulic system, the other will operate. In this case, there is a need to take strong the brake pedal than usual, the braking distance will be longer. Please receive the repair of brake immediately.

**Note****■ When you are driving**

- Please do not step on the accelerator pedal and the brake pedal at the same time during operation. When stepping on the accelerator pedal and the brake pedal at the same time, you will be in the case of suppressing the driving force.
- In order to stop on a slope, or using the accelerator pedal, please do not allow anything of the accelerator pedal and the brake pedal at the same time.

**■ When you park**

Please refer to the shift lever to P without fail. If you do not in the P, the car began to move, there is a risk of sudden acceleration when depressing the accelerator pedal by mistake.

**■ In order to prevent damage to the parts**

- To prevent damage to the power steering motor, please do not continue long a state in which turning the handle is filled.
- To prevent damage to the disc wheel, when passing, etc. step, please only slowly travel possible.

**Note**

- When the tire is punctured during traveling

When the next, such as is considered punk or damage to the tire. Gradually apply the brakes firmly holding the handle, please drop the speed.

- The handle is taken
- There is an abnormal sound or vibration
- Vehicle tilts abnormal

What to do if the tire is punctured, please refer to P. 297, 308.

- Notes on flooded road

The road was flooded by heavy rain, because there is a risk that give the next of such serious damage, please do not travel.

- Stall
- Electrical equipment is short-circuited
- Engine damage to inhale the water

Should, traveling on a flooded road, please refer to the following inspection always in the Toyota shop when you've soaked in water.

- Braking effectiveness
- Changes in the amount you and quality of oil or a fluid, such as a transaxle for engines and hybrid
- Poor lubrication, such as each bearing the joint sections



## Note at the time to gain the luggage

In order to a safe and comfortable drive, Please observe the following: When to gain the luggage.



warning

### ■ Which gained that must not be

There is a risk of ignition and gain something like this is dangerous.

- Vessel containing fuel
- Spray can

### ■ When you gain luggage

Please observe the following things.

When the Failing, bought or such can properly operate the brake pedal, accelerator pedal, or luggage blocking the view, luggage is or collide with the crew, there is the danger that it could lead to unexpected accident.

- Please piled up in the trunk as much as possible luggage.
- Please do not loaded with luggage to the next location. · Driver's seat

foot

- the front passenger seat and the rear seat (if stacking luggage), the instrument panel dashboard

- Please let me firmly stability is all the baggage-laden in the room.

### ■ About How to make weight and load of luggage

- Please do not overload your luggage.
- Please do not apply a load to the unequal.

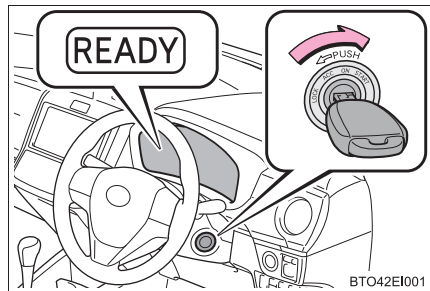
This not only put a burden on the tire, lead to an unexpected accident by low under the steering wheel operability and brake control, or up to serious injury, there are times when death will lead fear of the worst.

## Engine (ignition) switch Smart entry and start system-equipped car)

### How the hybrid system start-up

- 1 Correct driving position as (→ P. 24) can be taken to adjust the position of the seat, to check each position of the pedal
- 2 Turn shift lever to make sure that you are suffering from the parking
- 3 brake is in the position of "START" a firm step on the engine switch to
- Four the brake pedal to make sure that it is in the position of P
- Five

Sure to continue stepping on until the brake pedal to start is completely hybrid system.



- 6 You can not travel in a state in which the READY indicator READY indicator is to make sure that the lights are off.

### How the hybrid system stop

- 1 To stop the vehicle
- 2 The shift lever to the position of P
- 3 Apply the parking brake (→ P. 147)
- Four The engine switch "ACC" or, turn to the position of the "LOCK" (→ P. 132)

## Switching of the position of the engine switch

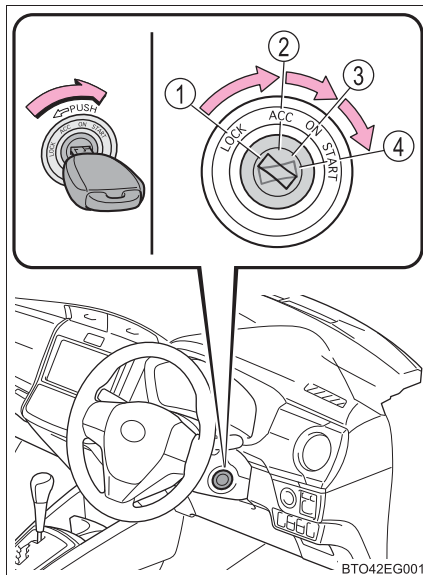
① "LOCK" will Deki disconnect and reconnect the (OFF) · key. Steering lock will take. "ACC"

② Electrical equipment can be used, such as accessory socket. "ON"

③ All electrical equipment can be used.

④ "START"

Hybrid system is to start can.



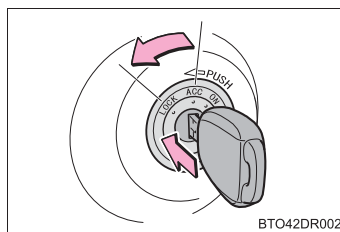
BTO42EG001



knowledge

- To turn to the "LOCK" from the key "ACC" is

- 1 Check that the shift lever is in the position of P
- 2 While pushing the key turn to "LOCK"



BTO42DR002

- For vibration and hybrid vehicles unique sound

→ P. 58

- When the outside temperature is low

You might see a flashing time of the READY indicator becomes longer when the hybrid system start-up. Please wait until the lit because READY indicator will be able to run if the lighting.

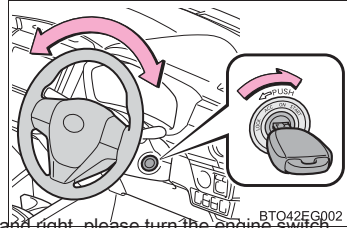
- Should, when the READY indicator is not lit

If the READY indicator even if the start-up operation is not on the correct procedure, please contact us immediately to the Toyota dealer.

- When the hybrid system there is an abnormality

→ P. 283

- To release the steering lock



open the driver's door. While moving the handle to the left and right, please turn the engine switch.

- Key forgetting to pull out warning buzzer

Key is Yes by interpolating, when the engine switch is "ACC" or "LOCK", will sound a warning buzzer to

Four

operation



warning

- When you start the hybrid system

Please go sit always the driver's seat. At this time, please do not, such as stepped on the accelerator pedal in any way.

Lead to unexpected accident, or up to serious injury, there you have it you lead to the worst case death.

- Warning of running

While driving, please do not to "LOCK" the engine switch. Emergency the hybrid system to stop while the vehicle is running, please in the "ACC". Hybrid system during the run line might lead to an unexpected accident to stop. (→ P. 270)

**Note**

- In order to prevent the auxiliary battery up

Hybrid system stopped, please do not leave a long period of time while in the engine switch "ACC" or "ON".

- When you start the hybrid system

If the hybrid system difficult to start, please have it inspected by Toyota dealer immediately.

## Power (ignition) switch Smart entry and start system wearing car)

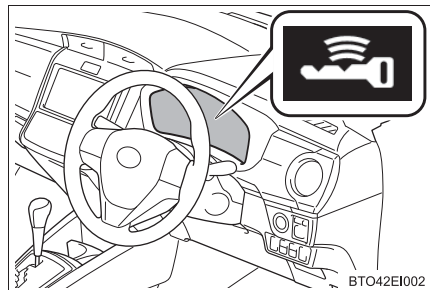
Carrying the electronic key by performing the following operations, you can switch the mode of startup or power switch of the hybrid system.

### How to start-up of the hybrid system

- 1 Correct driving position as (→ P. 24) can be taken to adjust the position of the seat, to check each position of the pedal
- 2 Multi-information Display the shift lever to make sure that you are
- 3 suffering from the parking brake is stepping firmly on the brake pedal to
- Four make sure that it is in the position of P

In (a)  There will be displayed.

If you do not appear, the hybrid system will not start.

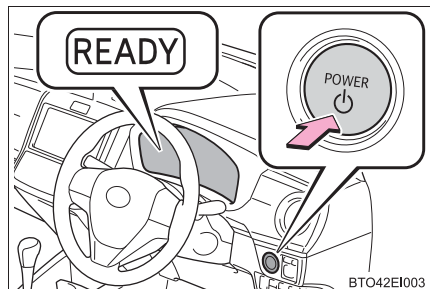


- Five Be as short surely press the power switch

If you press short to ensure, there is no need to hold down.

If the READY indicator is lit, the hybrid system has been started successfully.

READY indicator is not sure to continue stepping on the brake pedal at the lighting until.



You can start the hybrid system from any mode of the power switch (→ P. 136).

- 6 You can not travel in a state in which the READY indicator READY indicator is to make sure that the lights are off.

### How to stop the hybrid system

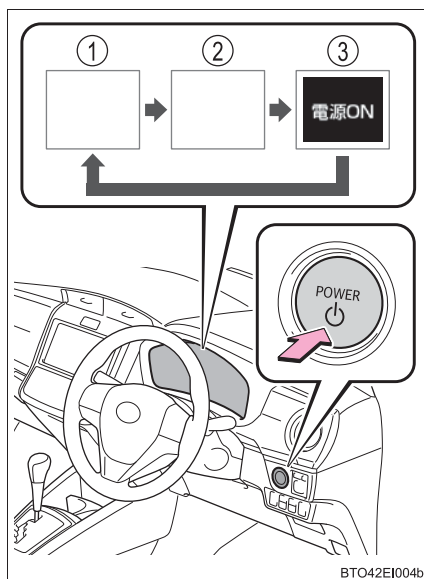
- 1 The shift lever completely stopping the vehicle at
- 2 the position of the P
- 3 Apply the parking brake (→ P. 147) and press the power switch
- Four
- Five From the brake pedal to release the foot, display of the multi-information disk-play of "Power ON" is to make sure that you are off

### Mode of the power switch switching

If you press the power switch without going through the brake pedal, you can switch the mode. (Mode turns off each time you press the switch)

- 1 OFF ※  
Emergency flashing lights can be used.
- 2 Accessories mode  
To electrical components can use, such as audio.
- 3 ON mode  
All electrical equipment can be used. "Power ON" is displayed in the multi-information display.

※ Access is when the shift lever is other than P  
Becomes Sally mode, not turned OFF.



BTO42EI004b

### When the shift lever is to stop the hybrid system in the non-P

When the shift lever is to stop the hybrid system in the non-P, hybrid system will stop, the mode of the power switch must not Do to OFF. Please to OFF in the next procedure.

- 1 The shift lever to make sure that you are suffering from the parking brake
- 2 to the position of the P
- 3 Make sure that sure that the multi-information display, "be sure to turn OFF the power supply" is displayed, "be sure to turn OFF the power" of the multi-information display press of the power
- Four switch is off make



knowledge

#### ■ Auto power OFF function

When the shift lever is in the P, and leave it on for 20 minutes or more accessory mode or 1 hour or more ON mode (a state in which the hybrid system is not working), you will OFF power switch automatically.

However, automatic power OFF function does not in any manner that completely prevent the auxiliary battery up. When the hybrid system is not working, please do not the power switch is left for a long period of time while the A habit Sally mode or ON mode,.

#### ■ For vibration and hybrid vehicles unique sound

→ P. 58

#### ■ When the outside temperature is low

You might see a flashing time of the READY indicator becomes longer when the hybrid system start-up. Please wait until the lit because READY indicator will be able to run if the lighting.

#### ■ For consumption of the battery of the electronic key

→ P. 88

#### ■ Situations where smart entry and start system is at risk of not working properly

→ P. 102

#### ■ We would like you to note

→ P. 103

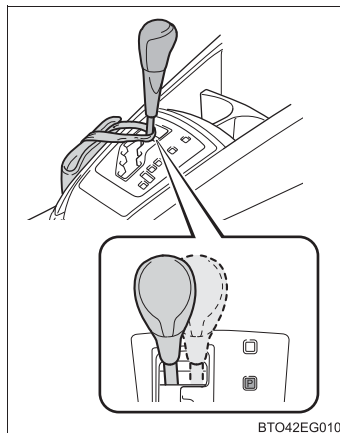


## ■ When the hybrid system does not start

- There is a possibility that the immobilizer system has not been released. (→ P. 64)

Please contact to the Toyota dealer.

- In the following situations, there is a possibility that the steering lock has not been released. - tilting the Shiftore bar to the lock lever before you press the power switch, which over a period of such bag

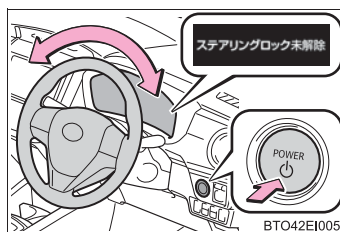


## ■ For steering lock

When you open and close the door the power switch after it has been OFF, the handle will be fixed by the steering lock function. When you operate the power switch, the steering lock is released automatically.

## ■ When the steering lock can not be released

Can the steering lock has not been released, the multi-information Display stomach "steering lock not yet released" will be displayed. Shift lever is sure that the is in the position of P, Please Do not turn the steering wheel to the left and right by et al re-operation.



## ■ For prevent overheating of the steering lock motor

If a short period of time to repeat the start and stop of the hybrid system, you may want to operate limited in order to prevent motor overheating. Sai that go ahead of the operation that case.

To return to the original state in about 2 seconds to 10 seconds.

## ■ When the "smart entry & start system check" is displayed on the multi-information display

There is a possibility that there is an abnormality in the system. Please have it inspected at the Toyota dealer immediately.

■ Should, when the READY indicator is not lit

If the READY indicator even if the start-up operation is not on the correct procedure, please contact us immediately to the Toyota dealer.

■ When the hybrid system there is an abnormality

→ P. 283

■ When the battery of the electronic key has expired

→ P. 245

■ For operation of the power switch

- If you do not press the switch short to ensure, you may not be able to start-up of the mode of switching or hybrid system.
- After the power switch OFF, if you immediately restart, there are times when the hybrid system will not start. Restart after power switch OFF, please operation, wait a few seconds.

■ When the non-operation of the smart entry and start system in the dealer

→ P. 324



warning

■ When you start the hybrid system

Please go sit always the driver's seat. At this time, please do not step on the accelerator pedal in any way.

Lead to unexpected accident, or up to serious injury, there you have it you lead to the worst case death.

■ Warning of running

When it becomes the vehicle sliding state, such as stop of the hybrid system, or open the door until the vehicle is stopped in a safe state, please do not the lock operation. Steering lock function is activated, lead to unexpected accident, subordinates Hoyo to serious injury, it may result in the worst case death.

■ Hybrid system how to stop in an emergency

If you want to emergency stop the hybrid system while traveling, or press and hold the power switch for more than 2 seconds, please press more than three times in quick succession. (→ P. 270) However, except in an emergency please do not touch the power switch while the vehicle is running. Also handle of and brake operation to stop the hybrid system during travel is possible, there is no operation force assisting the steering wheel, steering wheel operation will be difficult. After confirming the safety, please immediately stop at the side of the road.

**Note**

- In order to prevent the auxiliary battery up
  - When the hybrid system is not working, please do not for a long time left to the power switch to accessory mode or ON mode.
  - When the hybrid system is not working, if the display of "Power ON" of the multi-information display is not turned off, it does not have the power switch is turned OFF. Please go away from the vehicle after the power switch to OFF.
  - Shift lever is Please do not stop the hybrid system in the non-P. When the shift lever is to stop the hybrid system in the non-P, because the power switches is the accessory mode, will be as it is allowed to stand for the cause of the auxiliary battery up.

- When you start the hybrid system

If the hybrid system difficult to start, please have it inspected by Toyota dealer immediately.

- For operation of the power switch

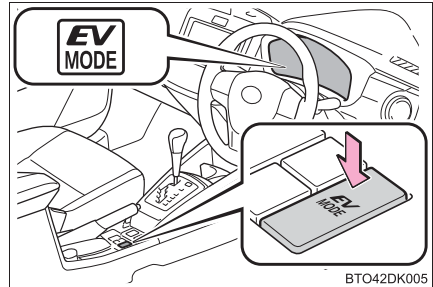
When there is a sense of discomfort, such as being caught at the time of the power switch operation, there is a fear of failure. Please contact immediately the Toyota dealer.

## EV drive mode

EV drive mode, power is supplied from the drive battery, is the mode in which the vehicle travels using only the electric motor. Early in the morning, the etc. midnight of the residential area and indoor parking, you can travel without having to worry about the noise and exhaust gas. Because usually the vehicle approach warning system is turned ON, if you want to quietly traveling, please to OFF. (→ P. 56)

Switch the ON / OFF state of the EV drive mode

Becomes the EV drive mode, EV drive mode indicator lights up. It returns to normal running (running due to the gasoline engine and an electric motor) Pressing the switch again.





#### ■ The switching of the EV drive mode

When the next may not be switched to the EV drive mode. The buzzer sounds when not switched to the EV drive mode, a message is displayed on the multi-information display.

- Hybrid when the system is high temperature  
After or uphill slope was parked in the hot sun, such as after a high-speed running
- Hybrid When the system is in low temperature  
About 0 °C, etc. After a long period of time parked in a low temperature, such as falls below
- When the gasoline engine is in the warm-up operation
- When the charge amount of the driving battery is low  
Remaining amount of the driving battery to be displayed on the energy monitor is small state (→ P. 76)
- When the vehicle speed is high
- Etc. and slope when you largely depressed the accelerator pedal
- When you are using the defogging of the front window glass

#### ■ The switching of the EV drive mode when you are cold gasoline engine

If you start the hybrid system when it is cold gasoline engine, the gasoline engine is started automatically for the warm-up operation and to Barack, you will not be able to switch to the EV drive mode.

After the hybrid system start-up operation, when the READY indicator lights up, please press the EV drive mode switch before starting the gasoline engine.

■ For automatic release of the EV drive mode

While driving in the EV drive mode, when the next you may automatically become normal running (running by gasoline engine and an electric motor). When the EV drive mode is canceled, the buzzer sounds, after the EV drive mode indicator lamp blinks and turns off.

- When the charge amount of the driving battery drops

Remaining amount of the driving battery to be displayed on the energy monitor is small state (→ P. 76)

- When the vehicle speed is high
- Etc. and slope when you largely depressed the accelerator pedal

■ The traveling distance of the EV drive mode

The traveling distance of the EV drive mode is about 2km from a few hundred m. However, depending on the situation of the vehicles might EV drive mode can not be used. (Mileage depends on the amount of charge and the running state of the driving battery)

■ For fuel consumption

Hybrid system, in normal running (gasoline engine and line run by an electric motor), are controlled so that the most fuel economy is improved. With heavy use of EV drive mode, it may fuel economy is poor.



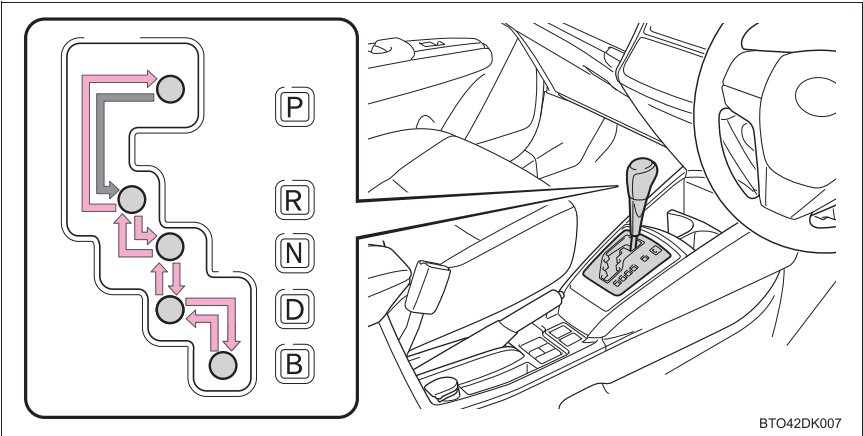
warning

■ Warning of running

For the EV drive mode is not the engine sound, there are times when the surrounding people do not notice the start and the contact near the vehicle. Vehicle approach warning system even ON, in the case such as ambient noise is large, so you may not notice the approach of the vehicle, please drive with extreme care. Especially when you have to turn OFF the vehicle approach warning device, it is required attention.

transmission

How to move the shift lever



BTO42DK007

← **Engine switch ★ There "ON" or power switch ★ But in the state of ON mode, you work while** stepping on the brake pedal. Other position from P or D from R · P, and when to obtain or cut to P · D · B from R, is stepping on the brake pedal, please go from completely stopped the car.

The intended use of the shift position

Shift position	the purpose
P	Parking or start-up of the hybrid system
R	Recession
N	State in which the power is not transmitted
D	Normal running ※
B	Such as slope and steep downhill, when a strong engine brake is required

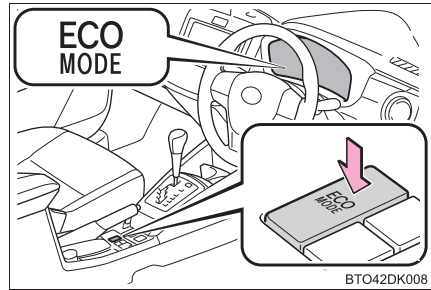
※ In order to reduce the fuel efficiency and noise, usually please use the D position.

★ : Grade, due to options, there is the presence or absence of equipment.

## Selection of Eco-drive mode

Usually becomes the gradual or occurrence of torque with respect to the crowded depression of the accelerator pedal as compared to, also reduce the operation of the air conditioning (heating and cooling), it is suitable to travel to improve the fuel economy. Press the switch, switch the ON / OFF of the eco-drive mode

When you press the switch, ECO MODE indicator light in the meter lights. When you return to the normal running mode and then press again switch.



knowledge

### ■ For air conditioning operation of the eco-drive mode

Eco-drive mode to suppress the operation and the air flow rate of heating and cooling, we are working to improve fuel economy. If you want to better the effectiveness of the air conditioning, you can either adjust the set temperature and air flow rate, also please to release the eco-drive mode.

### ■ Reverse warning buzzer

Buzzer sounds and put the shift lever in R, tells the driver that it is in the R.

### ■ When the shift lever can not be shifted from P

→ P. 323



warning

### ■ When traveling on a slippery road surface

Sudden accelerator operation and, please do not perform a shift operation. Please note a rapid change in the engine braking force is because it becomes a cause of the side slip or spin.



Note

### ■ The charging of the driving battery

In the shift lever is N, since the gasoline engine is not charging the battery for driving also be rotated, the remaining amount of the driving battery is left for a long time decreased in N, it may become impossible travel.



## Direction indication lever

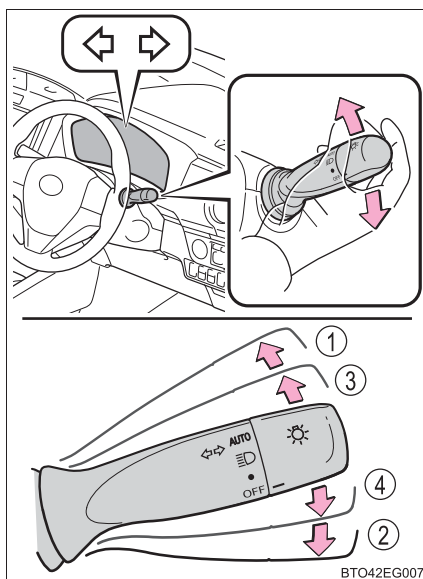
### How to operate

- ① Turn left
- ② turn right
- ③ Lane change to the left side  
(Held in the middle of the lever)

Left direction indicator light blinks until you release the lever.

- ④ Lane change to the right  
(Held in the middle of the lever)

Right direction indicator light blinks until you release the lever.



knowledge

#### ■ Operating conditions

When smart entry and start system-equipped car engine

switch is in the "ON"

When smart entry and start system installation car power

switch is in the ON mode

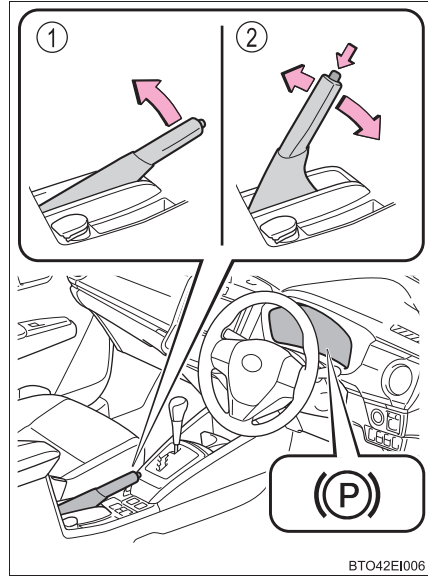
#### ■ When the flashing indicator light becomes abnormally fast

Please make sure not expired bulb of direction indicator lamp.

## Parking brake

### How to operate

- ① While stepping on the brake pedal to apply the parking brake, pull up to fill the parking brake lever
- ② To release the parking brake, a little pull the lever, Dosu even under completely while pressing the button



knowledge

- The use of winter parking brake
  - P. 195
- Parking brake not released during running warning buzzer
  - P. 279



### Note

- Caution before traveling


Please fully release the parking brake.

When traveling while applying the parking brake, brake parts overheat, or effectiveness of the brake, there is a risk of wearing quickly.

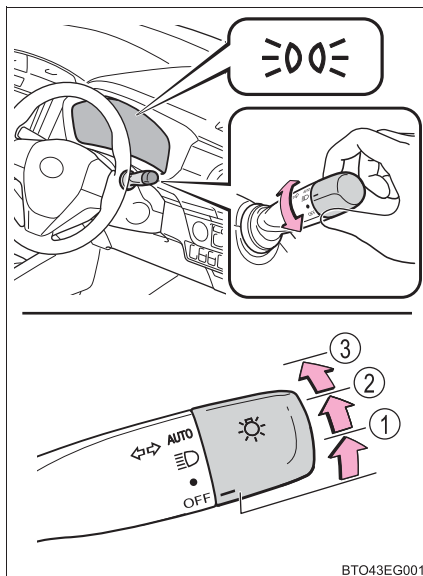
## Lamp switch

It can be turned on an automatic or manual in the head lamp.

### How to operate

- ① ● Turn on the car side lamps, tail lamps, number lights Yi Nsu torque instrument panel lamp
- ②  Lighting the lamp and the head lamp
- ③ **AUTO** Automatic turning on and off and head lamp, car width lamp ★

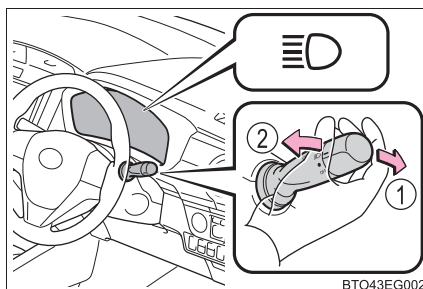
(Engine switch ★ There "ON", or power switches ★ But when the ON mode)



### To high beam

- ① It switched to high beam when the lamp is lit
- And return the lever to its original position to return to the low beam.
- ② During that pulling the lever, turn on the high beam

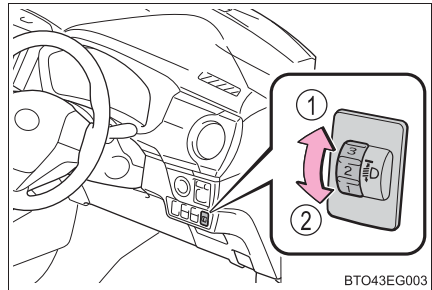
Even if the lamp is not lit, high-beam lights. When you release the lever, back to low beam, or turn off.



### Manual light axis adjustment dial (halogen headlamps equipped car)

Such as in accordance with the change of attitude by the amount of the number of passengers and luggage, you can adjust the optical axis of the head lamp.

- 1 Upward adjustment to
- 2 adjust downward



#### ■ Indication of the scale settings

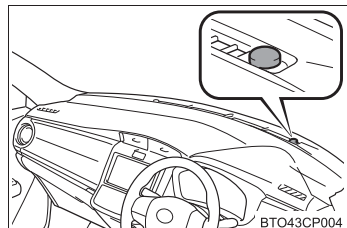
Conditions of the passenger and luggage		Dial position
Crew	Baggage	
driver	None	0
Driver and passenger	None	0
All crew	None	2
All crew	When the trunk room full	2.5
driver	When the trunk room full	Five



knowledge

#### ■ Light Sensor ★

Or place anything on top of the sensor, please do not attach anything such as block the sensor on the front window glass. When light from the surroundings is blocked, the automatic turning on and off function will not work correctly.



- Lamp forgetting to turn off prevention function (lamp automatically turned on and off system wearing car)

#### Smart Entry & Start system-equipped car

When the engine switch to the "ACC" or "LOCK" open the driver's door head lamp and tail light will go off.

If you want to light the lamp again, either to "ON" the engine switch, once back the lamp switch to

OFF, then re or position. Smart entry and start system equipped car



The power switch to the accessory mode or OFF to open the driver's door when the head lamp and tail light will go off.

If you want to light the lamp again, either the power switch in the ON mode, once back the lamp switch to OFF, then re or position.



- Lamp forgetting to turn off the warning buzzer

And in a state in which the head lamp tail lamp is lit to open the driver's door, the buzzer will sound to alert an anti-tooth forget the lamps.

#### ■ Auto-leveling system ★

So that is not dazzling passers-by and oncoming vehicle, in accordance with the changes in the car's attitude due to the amount of the number of passengers, luggage, and then automatically adjusts the optical axis of the head lamp.

- Power-saving function

In order to prevent the battery up of the vehicle, the engine switch is "ACC" or "LOCK" of the (smart entry and start system-equipped car) or "power" switch accessory mode or OFF (smart entry and start system equipped car) If the head lamp or tail lamp in the state is lit, all the lamp after about 20 minutes the power saving function has been activated will automatically turn off. If you made any of the following, the power-saving function will be canceled.

- The engine switch "ON" to open and close the door when you operate the lamp switch when the (smart entry and start system-equipped car) or "power" switch the ON mode (Smart Entry & Start system wearing car) when

- Configurable features dealer

You can change settings, etc. of the sensitivity of the light sensor.

(Customize the list: → P 345)

**Note**

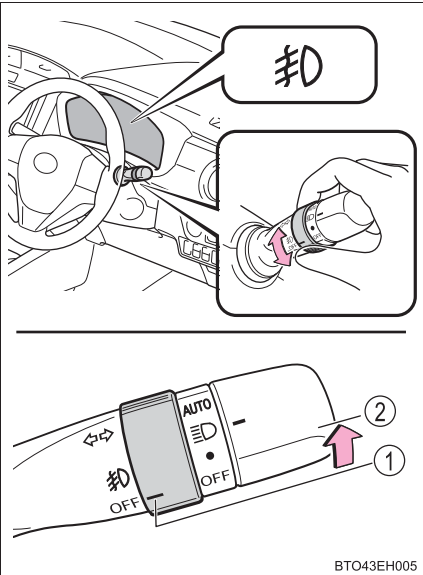
- In order to prevent the auxiliary battery up

Do not for a long time to light the lamps in a state of stopping the hybrid system.

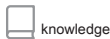
# Fog lamp switch ☆

To ensure visibility under adverse weather conditions such as rain or fog.

- ① Lighting to be
- ② turned off



BTO43EH005



- Lighting conditions

You can use when the head lamps or car width lamp is lit.

☆ : Grade, due to options, there is the presence or absence of equipment.

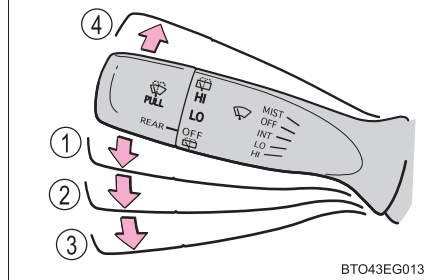
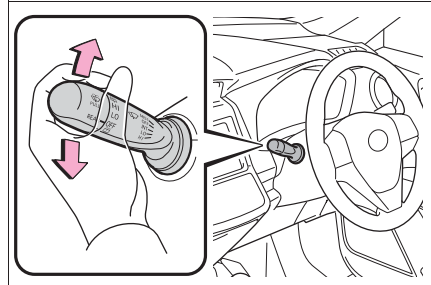
## Wiper and washer (front)

### How to operate

#### Intermittent Wipers

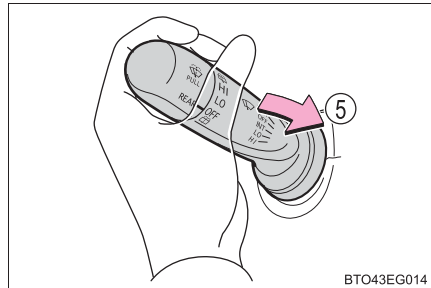
By operating the lever in the following manner, and then select the operation of the wiper.

- ① Intermittent operation (INT) low
- ② speed operation (LO) fast acting
- ③ (HI) one o'clock operation (MIST)
- ④



BTO43EG013

- ⑤ Wiper issue a washer fluid will be activated in conjunction with each other.



BTO43EG014

Four

operation

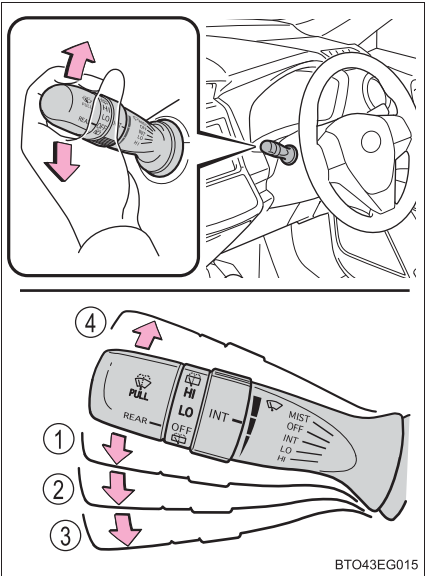


time adjustable wiper

When selecting the intermittent operation, you can adjust the time of intermittent operation.

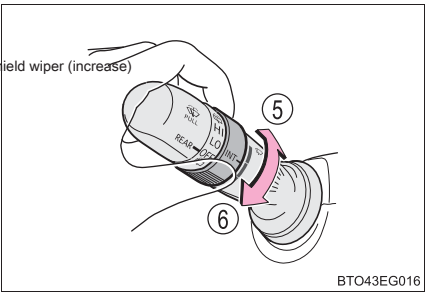
By operating the lever in the following manner, and then select the operation of the wiper. You can intermittent time also adjustment of the wiper.

- 1 Intermittent operation (INT) low
- 2 speed operation (LO) fast acting
- 3 (HI) one o'clock operation (MIST)
- Four



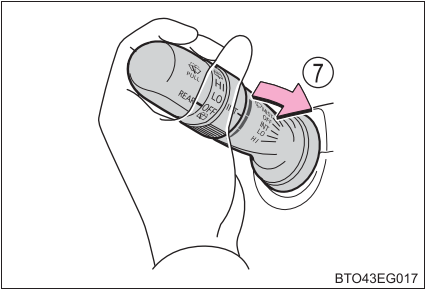
BTO43EG015

- Five The operating frequency of the intermittent windshield
- 6 wiper (decrease) in operating frequency of the intermittent windshield wiper (increase)



BTO43EG016

- 7 Wiper issue a washer fluid will be activated in conjunction with each other.



BTO43EG017



knowledge

#### ■ Operating conditions

When smart entry and start system-equipped car engine  
switch is in the "ON"

When smart entry and start system installation car power  
switch is in the ON mode

#### ■ When the washer fluid does not come out

When the washer fluid amount is not out washer fluid to not missing, please check the clogging of the nozzle.



warning

#### ■ Warning at the time of washer use

Please do not use the washer fluid in cold weather until the front window glass warms up. Washer fluid freezes in the front window glass, lead to an unexpected accident causing the visibility bad, or up to serious injury, may result in the worst case death.



Note

#### ■ When the front window glass is dry

Please do not use the wipers. There is a risk of  
damaging the glass.

#### ■ When the washer fluid does not come out

Please do not continue to operate the washer switch. Pump There is  
a risk of failure.

#### ■ When the nozzle is clogged

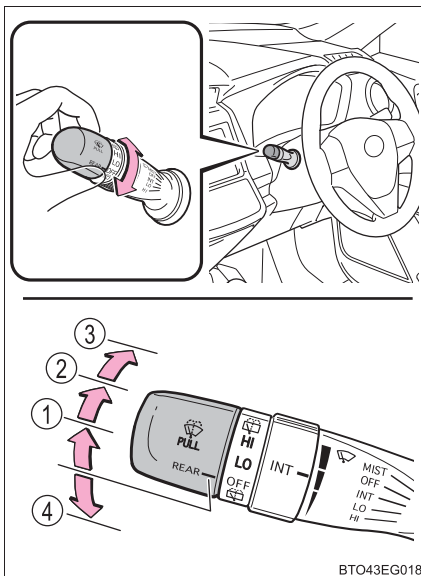
Please contact to the Toyota dealer when the nozzle is clogged. Please  
do not removed in such as a pin. Nozzle may be damaged.

## Wiper and washer (rear) ★

### How to operate

By operating the lever in the following manner, and then select the operation of the wiper.

- ① It will operate in conjunction with the wiper to issue
- ② the intermittent operation (LO) normal operation
- ③ (HI) washer fluid. Wiper issue a washer fluid will be activated in conjunction with each other.
- ④ Four



knowledge

#### ■ Operating conditions

When smart entry and start system-equipped car engine

switch is in the "ON"

When smart entry and start system installation car power

switch is in the ON mode

#### ■ When the washer fluid does not come out

When the washer fluid amount is not out washer fluid to not missing, please check the clogging of the nozzle.

**Note**

- When the rear window glass is dry

Please do not use the wipers. There is a risk of damaging the glass.

- When the washer fluid does not come out

Please do not continue to operate the washer switch. Pump There is a risk of failure.

- When the nozzle is clogged

Please contact to the Toyota dealer when the nozzle is clogged. Please do not removed in such as a pin. Nozzle may be damaged.

## How to open the fuel filler port

### Prior to refueling

- **Close the door and door glass, engine switch ★ The "LOCK" or power switch ★ Please OFF the.**
- Please check the type of fuel.



knowledge

- Type of fuel
  - Unleaded regular gasoline
  - Bio-mixed gasoline (regular)

- For bio-blended gasoline

Mixture of 10% ethanol or less, or ETBE mixing ratio of 22% or less of gasoline (oxygen content 3.7% or less) of can be used.



warning

- When refueling

Please observe the following things.

When Failing such as causing a fire, or up to serious injury, it may result in the worst case death.

- Please remove the static electricity of the body touch the metal parts such as the body before refueling. After you have removed until the refueling is complete, or back in the car, please do not touch the other people and things. Also, do not close the people who do not remove the static electricity to the filler opening.

When a person was charged with static electricity approaches to the fuel filler opening, you may get an ignition of fuel in a spark due to the discharge.



warning

■ When refueling

- Cap has a knob portion, please open slowly. In addition, when loosened the cap, when the sound of "shoe" is, please hold the cap until the sound stops.

As soon as the open, such as when a high temperature, the fuel from the fuel supply port There are jetted out fear.

- Please do not smoke the vaporized fuel. The components of the fuel, might contain hazardous substances.
- Please do not smoke.
- Please note the following points to prevent boiling over. • Do not reliably-topped refueling to insert the nozzle into the filler opening
- If you can not successfully refueling, please follow the instructions call the clerk of the stand.



Note

■ When refueling

Please use the designation of gasoline.

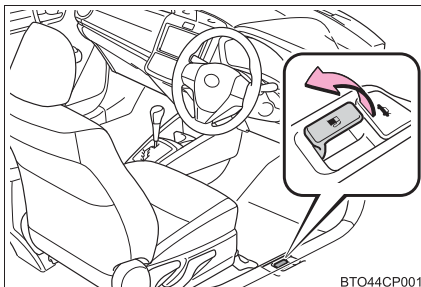
Gasoline and other fuels other than specified (poor quality gasoline, diesel oil, kerosene, high-concentration bio-mixed-gasoline ※ ) Or use, please do not spill fuel. There is a possibility that a state such as the following.

- Deteriorate the startability of the gasoline engine
- Such as noise and vibration from the gasoline engine (knocking) occurs
- To decrease the output of the gasoline engine is
- Not exhaust control system is functioning properly
- Fuel system component damage
- Painting is damaged

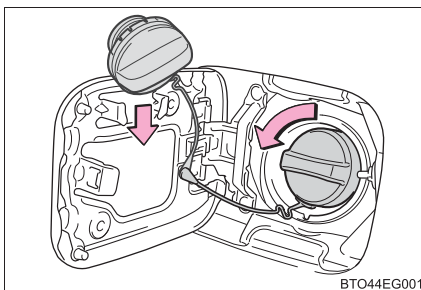
※ That more than 10% mixing ratio of ethanol, or those exceeding ETBE mixture 22%

## How to open the fuel filler port

- 1 Raise the opener, Keru the refueling door open



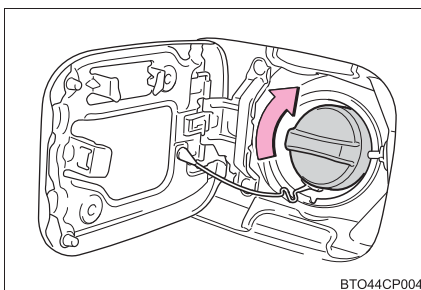
- 2 Only open by turning slowly the cap is fitted to the holder



## Close the filler opening

Close sound and "snap" the cap is turned in until

When you release the hand, the cap is a little return in the opposite direction.



warning

- When the cap is not close to normal

Please contact to the Toyota dealer.

Or accept the cap not close to normal, and to use the cap of non-genuine products, fire cause, such as, or up to serious injury, may result in the worst case death.

## Toyota Safety Sense C ★

Toyota Safety Sense C is to assist the driver by following the driving support system, and support a safe and comfortable drive.

### ◆ PCS (Pre-crash Safety System)

---

→ P. 166

### ◆ LDA (Lane Departure Alert)

---

→ P. 174

### ◆ Automatic high beam

---

→ P. 180

### ◆ Other driver assistance function

---

The preceding vehicle start notification function

→ P. 184

Four

operation



### The recording of vehicle data

The pre-crash safety system, such as data related to the control and operation of the vehicle and a computer to be recorded is equipped with, and mainly records the data such as the following.

- the accelerator pedal and operation status and speed of the brake pedal

And distance to an obstacle, such as operating conditions, the preceding vehicle of each function of the pre-crash safety system, information such as the relative speed

In addition to the above, when the pre-crash brake is activated, it records the image information of the forward sensor. In addition, audio and car video, such as a conversation does not record the island.

- About the handling of data

Toyota might obtain and use the data that has been recorded in the computer for the purpose of improvement of the failure diagnosis, research and development, quality of the vehicle. It should be noted that, except in the following cases, Toyota does not offer also disclose the acquired data to a third party.

- car of the user's consent (lease cars borrower's consent) If you want to use in the case Toyota litigation based on a legally enforceable demand, such as when, police, courts and government agencies where there is a

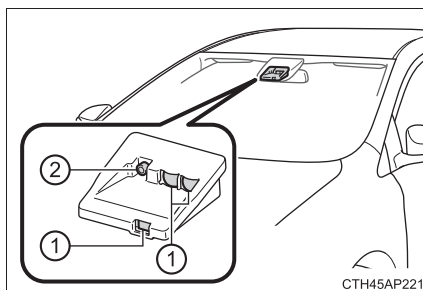
- In statistical processing performs purpose, when providing the data user and the vehicle has pressurized Engineering so as not to be identified such as research institutes

- Recorded image information is can be erased by using a special device. In addition, it is also possible to stop the function to record the image information. However, the data at the time of the pre-crash safety system operation and to stop the function does not remain.

### The front sensor

The two types of sensors on the front window glass top, recognizes the information necessary for the operation of each luck rolling support device.

- ① Laser radar monocular
- ② camera





warning

Front sensor is using a laser beam to detect the vehicle ahead corresponds to a laser grade 1M in IEC 60825-1 standards. There is no risk of harmful interference to the laser beam eyes in normal use, please be sure to observe the following things. Or up to serious visual impairment and Failing, there you have it you lead to the worst case blindness.

- In order to avoid the harmful laser irradiation, please do not forward sensor is absolutely decomposition and removal. In addition, it decomposed front sensor corresponds to your Keru laser grade 3B to IEC 60825-1 standard, is harmful to the eyes.
- Using an optical device (such as a magnifying glass, microscope, magnifying glass), please do not stare into the sensor within a distance of 100mm. Laser grade label

**INVISIBLE LASER RADIATION  
DO NOT VIEW DIRECTLY WITH  
OPTICAL INSTRUMENTS  
(MAGNIFIERS)**

Laser descriptive label

**Max average power: 45 mW**  
**Pulse duration: 33 ns**  
**Wavelength: 905 nm**

IEC 60825-1:2007

Complies with FDA performance standards for laser products  
except for deviations pursuant to Laser Notice No. 50, dated  
July 26<sup>th</sup>, 2001

Laser radiation Specifications

The maximum output (average): 45 mW

Pulse duration: 33 ns Wavelength: 905 nm

Divergence angle (horizontal × vertical): 28 ° × 12 °



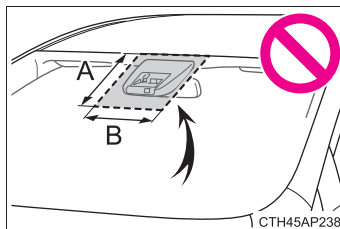
### Note

#### ■ For the front sensor

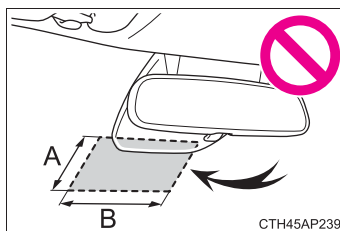
In order to avoid the failure or malfunction of the front sensor, please observe the following things.

- Step (including those transparent) Car not attach to the front window glass outside of the front sensors front (in the range shown in FIG.)

A: to the bottom about 10cm than before how the sensor lower end  
from the front window glass upper end B: about 20cm (left right  
about 10cm from the front sensor center)



- Or attached to the front sensors lower portion of the front window glass inside (within the range shown in the drawing) take anything, not attach A: B from the front sensor lower end to approximately 10cm below: Left Right about 10cm to about 20 cm (forward sensor center )



- Not attach the film to the front window glass
- As in the winter, such as when a large temperature difference between the passenger compartment and the outside air will be front window Ugarasu is easy cloudy. Or cloudy front sensor front portion of the front window glass, or condensation, or when you freeze, the system may temporarily stop functioning, PCS warning light flashes. If this is the case, please remove and cloudy Furontodefuro star. (→ P. 200)



## Note

- Front window glass, please always clean. Also, if the water drops are attached to the front sensor front, please wipe wiper. Dirty or not, or the like is adhered oil film, drop of water, snow, when wiping is insufficient, it may degrade performance.

If you have dirty front window glass inside of the front sensor mounting portion, please consult your intake Rihazusa not a Toyota dealer.

- If replacement of the front window glass is required, consult to consult with the Toyota dealer.
- Please wiper blade is replaced as soon as possible. If you do not take properly wipe the front sensor front, it may degrade performance.  
If replacement of the wiper blade is required, please consult your Toyota dealer.
- Do not install the antenna in front of the front sensor
- Do not apply liquid to the front sensor
- Not irradiated with strong light to the front sensor
- Or contaminate the lens of the front sensor, not or scratch  
When cleaning the front window glass inside, please do not adhere to the glass cleaner Nadogare lens. Also, please do not touch the lens. Care of the front sensor lens, please consult your Toyota dealer.
- Since the direction of the front sensor is minutely adjusted to change the mounting position or orientation, not remove
- Not apply strong impact or force to the front sensor, also not decompose
- Do not install the equipment for transmitting and electronic equipment in the vicinity of the front of the sensor, the strong radio waves
- Do not place the reflecting object to the dashboard

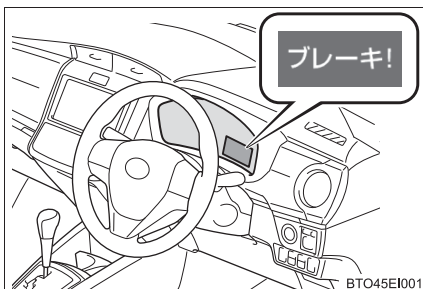
## PCS (Pre-crash Safety System) ★

The vehicle on track is detected by the front sensor, when it is determined that there is a high possibility of collision, to assist want the collision avoidance operation of the driver by the warning and braking force control. Further, when it is determined that the possibility of collision is increased further, by automatically actuating the brake, assist collision avoidance, or helping to reduce the impact to the occupant and the vehicle.

If necessary, you can switch the alarm timing of the change and the ON / OFF of the pre-crash safety system in the switch operation. (→ P. 167)

### ◆ Collision warning

When it is determined that there is a high possibility of a forward vehicle collision, it sounds "Pipipi ..." and the buzzer sounds, displays a warning message to the multi-information display, prompts the avoidance operations.



### ◆ Pre-crash brake assist

When it is determined that there is a high possibility of the forward vehicle collision, the brake pedal in response to Stepping Murrell strength to enhance the braking force.

### ◆ Pre-crash brake

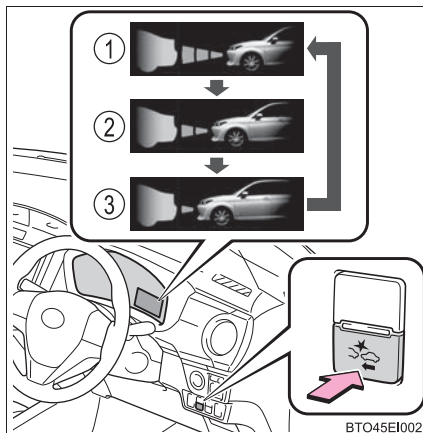
Performs collision warning when it is determined that there is a high possibility of a forward vehicle collision, when it is determined that raised the possibility of a collision to the al, borrowed or brake automatically to assist the collision avoidance or collision speed reduction will.

## Switching of the pre-crash safety system

- To change the alarm timing of the pre-crash safety system

Each time you press the PCS switch, will turn off the alarm timing in the following manner.

- ① Far (timing is advanced) intermediate
- ② (default setting)
- ③ Pressing the close (timing is delayed) PCS switch, to alert the timing of the current appears to Maruchii down conformation display.



- The pre-crash safety system to OFF

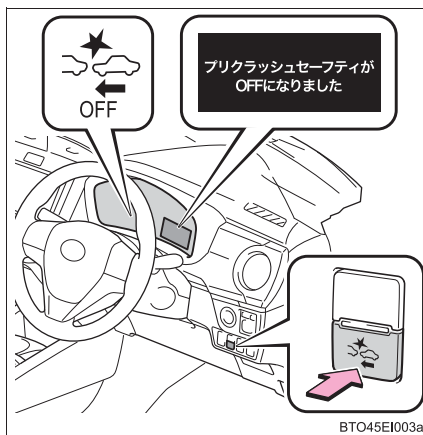
Pressing the PCS switch for more than 3 seconds

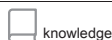
PCS warning light is lit, multi-in conformation display in the message will be displayed.

To ON the system, press again PCS switch.

Smart Entry & Start system non-equipped car:  
the system each time the engine switch is turned to "ON" will be ON.

Smart Entry & Start system equipped car: the  
system each time the power switch is turned ON  
mode is ON.





#### ■ Operating conditions

In pre-crash safety system is ON, will be activated when it is determined that there is a high possibility of a collision with the front of the vehicle (motorcycle or bicycle is excluded). The operating speed of each function is as follows.

- Collision warning

· Vehicle speed about 15 ~ 140km / h

Relative rate of about 15km / h or more to the preceding vehicle as viewed from the vehicle

- Pre-crash brake assist, vehicle speed

about 30 ~ 80km / h

Relative rate of about 30 km / h or higher to the preceding vehicle as viewed from the vehicle

- Pre-crash brake the vehicle speed

about 10 ~ 80km / h

Relative rate of about 10 km / h or higher to the preceding vehicle as viewed from the vehicle

If you are stepping on the brake pedal, it is determined that the preparation of the avoidance maneuver the driver is made, there is a case to delay the start timing of the pre-crash brake or be.

The following is in operation priority to the driver operation, the system may not work or be.

- When you are depressed strongly accelerator pedal

- The handle was cut significantly, or in the case of the following when you are quickly

operation, the system does not work.

- After desorption of the auxiliary battery terminals, between the up running for a while

- When the VSC is OFF (collision warning only ready for operation)

- When the PCS warning light is flashing or lit

- When the shift position is R

#### ■ Cancel the operation of the pre-crash brake

- When the following operations during the operation pre-crash brake, pre-crash brake is released.

- Depressed strongly accelerator pedal ※

Handle was cut significantly, or quickly operation or the

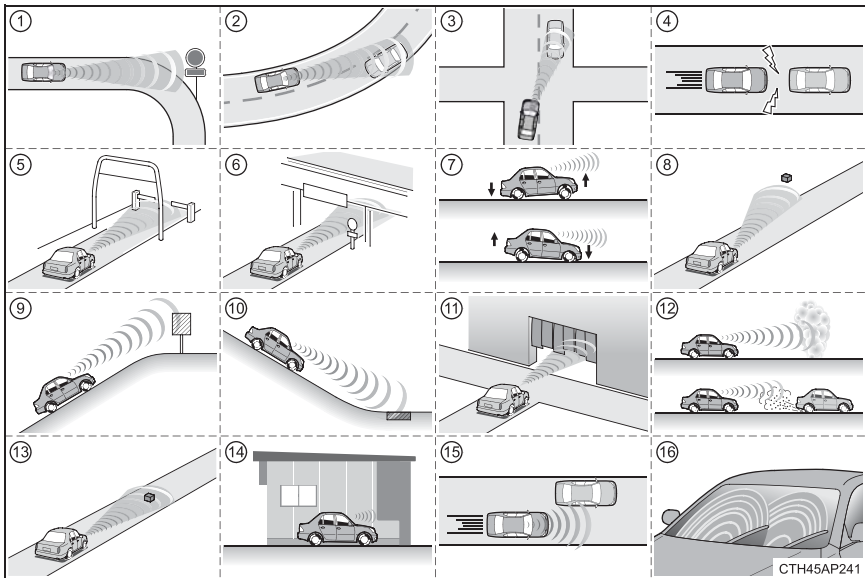
※ If the vehicle speed is depressed strongly accelerator pedal up to about 15 km / h, improper start Misao

Work and the system it is judged there is the working of the pre-crash brake is not released.

- When the vehicle is stopped by the operation of the pre-crash brake the vehicle is released the operation of the pre-crash brake approximately two seconds after the stop.

- When even system operates without the possibility of a collision

The following cases, it is determined that the system is the possibility of a collision, it may be operated.



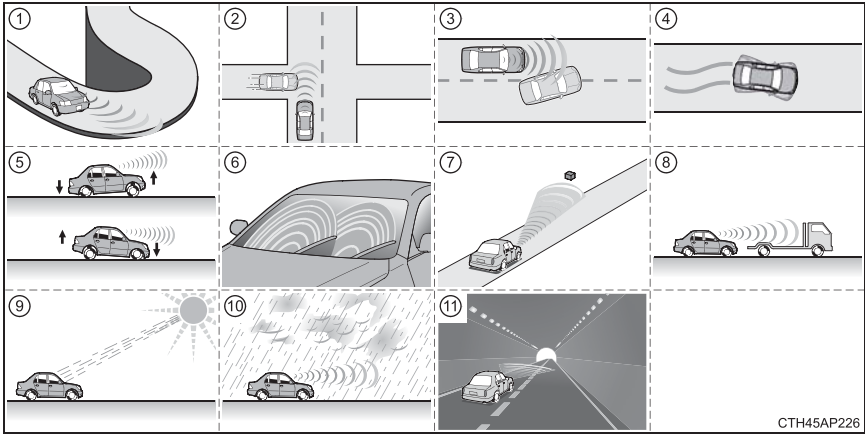
- ① Entrance roadside obstacles curve when rapidly approaching the preceding vehicle when the passed each other the oncoming
- ② vehicle when turning right or left when I passed the oncoming vehicle in a curve when there is (road signs, guard rails, etc.)
- ③
- ④
- ⑤ When the vehicle attitude is changing when such crossings, road signs, billboards when rapidly approaching the
- ⑥ opening and closing bars, including ETC gate or parking gate is in the traveling direction
- ⑦
- ⑧ Due strong impact to the sensor, the road upper structure of the traveling direction uphill when the orientation of the sensor is
- ⑨ shifted (signboards, street lamps) metal objects on the road surface in the traveling direction downhill when there is (manhole
- ⑩ iron and when you pass through the place where there is such as thick fog or smoke when there is an obstacle such as to cover
- ⑪ the vehicle (such as banner-hanging branches), -out winding, such as from the preceding vehicle such as water, snow up when
- ⑫ there is, etc.) when there
- ⑬ When there is such a reflection object, the step-protrusions on the road surface
- ⑭ When passing through the grazing lateral obstacle (such as stopping the vehicle, a guard rail) when parked in a
- ⑮ location where there is a height protruding obstacle in front sensor



⑯ Or dirty front window glass is, when it is covered with such as raindrops, condensation and ice and snow

■ Situation the system is at risk of not working properly

In situations such as the following, the system might not work properly.



① In an intersection when traveling to the location of the tight curves or undulations, the vehicle

② posture when the vehicle is skidding when there is a sudden interruption in the traveling direction

③ of the vehicle when there is a sudden jump out in the traveling direction of the vehicle is changed

④ Four when you are

⑤ Five

⑥ Or dirty front window glass is, when it is covered with such as raindrops, condensation and ice and snow

⑦ Due strong impact to the sensor, when the reflective hard preceding vehicle a laser wave when the orientation of

⑧ the sensor is shifted (for example, rear portion is soiled extremely low-badly)

⑨ When strong light from the front (such as a head lamp light solar-oncoming vehicle) is hit directly forward sensor

⑩ Ten Such as in a tunnel or at night when the bad weather such as rain,

⑪ fog, snow, dust storms, when the dark surroundings

- PCS warning light flashes, and when the warning message is displayed on the multi-information display

System does not temporarily actuated, or there is a possibility that there is an abnormality in the system or be.

- When the next, when the situation is improved disappear PCS warning light, warning messages, will be the Ready state.

- under the blazing sun, etc. After parking, or cloudy front window glass when the temperature of the peripheral front sensor is high, or condensation, it came to be or frozen (→ P. 200)

Such as the bonnet is open, when the front of the front sensor has been blocked

- When the remains PCS warning light flashes, and warning when the message is still displayed, please have it inspected at the Toyota dealer.
- When you stop the TRC and VSC
    - Stop the operation of the TRC and VSC (→ P. 188) the case, also stops the operation of the pre-crash brake assist Pre-crash brake. However, collision alarm is activated.
    - PCS warning light is lit, the multi-information display "is VSC will also stop the pre-crash brake for OFF" will be displayed.



warning

### ■ For Safety

- Responsible for the safe driving is on the driver. Always grasp the surrounding circumstances, please committed to safe driving.

Please do not use absolutely in place of the day-to-day of the brake operation of the pre-crash safety system. The system is not intended to avoid or mitigate a collision in every situation. Or rely on the system, lead to an unexpected accident to the operation entrust the safety, or up to serious injury, assembly may result in the worst case death.

The system has been designed with the aim of reducing support, or the damage of the collision to avoid collision, but the effect will vary depending on various conditions (→ P. 168). Therefore, do not always the same performance can be exhibited.

- Pre-crash brake does not work depending on the operation state of the driver. The driver or not stepped on strongly on the accelerator pedal, and has been to manipulate the handle, depending on the operation state of its judges is avoidance operation and the system of the driver, there are times when the pre-crash brake does not work.
- During operation the pre-crash brake, or stepped on strongly on the accelerator pedal, or when you manipulate the handle, that determines the avoidance operation and the system of the driver by the operation state, the pre-crash brake is released.
- Running, the system recognizes the front obstacle, such as breaker crossings and the collision object, it may actuate the pli crash braking. Etc. If was unlikely et confined within railroad crossing, to advance the vehicle in the following operation, to ensure safety according to the situation.

Stepping on the accelerator pedal again after-vehicle stops

· Deeply depresses the accelerator pedal during deceleration (→ P. 168) · to OFF  
pre-crash safety system (→ P. 167)

- Pre-crash when the brake is actuated, it will take a strong brake. In addition, Puriku rush brake actuation after the end, because the vehicle will be advanced by the creep phenomenon, please take their driver's brake if necessary.



## warning

■ Considerations for support contents of the system

Pre-crash safety system, in order to perform the collision avoidance assistance by the warning and brake control, the driver in the "look", "determined to", "operation to" process, do the support. Since the support of the system is limited, please note the following points.

● Financial support in the process of driver's view

Pre-crash safety system is only to detect the extent possible the preceding vehicle, even in a system that allows the inattentive and hazy operation, not a system for assisting driving when poor visibility. Their driver must pay attention to the surroundings.

● Financial support in the process of driver to determine

Pre-crash safety system is intended only from the information of the forward vehicle which can detect and determine the potential for collision. Safety of ensuring decision must be their own driver to perform.

● Financial support in the process operated by the driver

Braking control of the pre-crash safety system is intended to operate at the stage where the potential was determined to be high of the collision, or to avoid the collision without proper operation of the driver, it is not intended to stop safely. For this reason, you must own to ensure the safety if there is a risk.



## Note

■ To prevent malfunction of the system

The next time, please refer to the pre-crash safety system to OFF. Even if there is no possibility of a collision may cause the system to operate.

● When you use such as chassis roller chassis dynamometer-free roller in inspection

● When you load such as a ship track

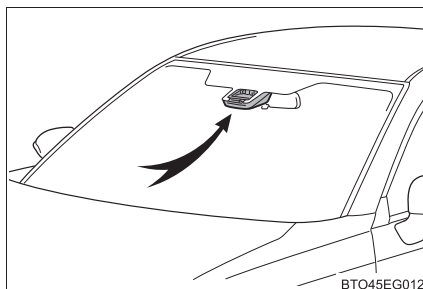
● When the vehicle attitude has changed (or when you are mounting a tire other than specified by the manufacturer of size, such as when you are remodeling the suspension)

● When the vehicle towing

## LDA (Lane Departure Alert / lane departure warning) ★

### Functional overview

Maintenance road white (yellow) line during traveling, by using the front sensor of the front window glass upper section recognizes the white (yellow) line, the system determines from the lane in the traveling and vehicles has deviated If you, and alerts the driver with a buzzer and a multi-in conformation display display. The front sensor



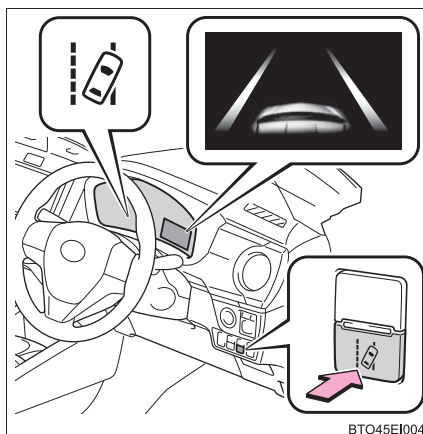
### How to set

Pressing the LDA switch to use the LDA

LDA indicator light in the meter lights up.

To cancel, press the LDA switch again.

**ON / OFF state of the LDA, the engine switch ★ The "LOCK" or power switches ★ After the OFF, it will continue and restart.**



### Operating conditions

- When the vehicle speed is greater than or equal to about 50km / h
- When the width of the lane is equal to or greater than about 3m
- When traveling on a straight road or loose curve (or radius of about 150 meters)

★ : Grade, due to options, there is the presence or absence of equipment.

## Multi-information display Display

Both sides of the white line on:

It shows that the left and right of the white (yellow) line is recognized.

If the vehicle deviates from the lane, the white line display on the side of a departure will blink.



BTO45EI005

One side of the white line on:

One of the left and right white (yellow) line shows that it is recognized.

If the vehicle has deviated from white (yellow) line of recognition has been that side, it flashes the white line displayed point.



BTO45EI006

Both sides of the white line on:

Also white (yellow) line is not recognized shows that the LDA has been temporarily canceled.



BTO45EI007



knowledge

#### ■ Temporary release of function

If any of the following, to temporarily cancel the function. When the situation is improved when it is released, to resume the operation.

- When you operate the direction indicator lever
- When it becomes the vehicle speed other than the operating conditions
- When the white (yellow) line of running can no longer be recognized
- Immediately after the lane departure warning sounded

For a few seconds from the lane departure warning is activated, it does not operate want alarm even departing from the lane again.

#### ■ For lane departure warning

Audio air conditioner is used, such as by music and fans of the sound, there are times when the alarm sound is Rizuraku taken to hear.

#### ■ After you have parked in the scorching sun is

After running start, it may for a while LDA does not operate. Beat the room temperature is low, the temperature of the front sensor peripheral (→ P. 162) is operated to be a suitable temperature, said the sputum LDA switch to OFF, please to ON after a while.

#### ■ When white (yellow) line there is only on one side

White lane departure warning in the direction in which the (yellow) line is not able to recognize does not work.

#### ■ Situation that function is at risk of not working properly

In the following circumstances, it can not properly detect the white (yellow) line the front sensor, it may be the lane departure warning function is not working properly, but this is not a malfunction.

- When traveling, etc. before and intersections of the toll gate and ticket inspector office
- When traveling on a steep curve
- When time and width of the lane is extremely narrow
- In such misalignment loading or tire pressure heavy loads, can the vehicle is tilted significantly
- When the inter-vehicle distance to the preceding vehicle becomes extremely short
- When the lane is yellow (recognition rate compared to the white line may be reduced)
- Or white (yellow) line is not blurred, when such as road studs and Okiishi
- When the white (yellow) line is drawn on top of the curb, etc.
- White when the (yellow) line that is not visible in such as dust, or less visible
- White or have shadows almost parallel to the (yellow) line, when the white (yellow) lines are in shadow
- When traveling on a bright road surface such as concrete road
- When traveling on a road that has become bright due to glare
- When traveling where the brightness such as the entrance and exit of the tunnel is suddenly changed
- When such a head lamp light-sunlight oncoming vehicle enters the camera
- When traveling, etc. branching and merging path
- When traveling on a wet road surface, such as rainy weather, rain, puddles
- Such as during the running seam of the rough road and the road, when a large vertical movement of the vehicle is generated
- When headlamp lenses dirty irradiation is weak or at night, can the optical axis is deviated
- When traveling on the inclined road and undulating road to the left and right
- When traveling on the roads and rough roads that have not been paved

#### ■ When you replace a tire

Such as winter tires, there is a case that sufficient performance can not be secured by the tire.

#### ■ LDA of warning messages

Traveling case may require attention and respect to the operation, when an abnormality occurs in the system, calls attention in the warning message. (→ P. 283)

In addition, the warning message does not interfere with the normal running also be displayed.



- The sensitivity adjustment of the lane departure warning buzzer

By the setting of the multi-information display (→ P. 79), you can change the LDA alarm sensitivity.



warning

#### ■ Before using the LDA

Please do not overestimate the LDA. Since LDA is not a device to reduce the attention of forward be a device to operate automatically, the driver to grasp the surrounding circumstances always at their own responsibility, to correct the course by the handle operation, please try to safe driving. Or not the appropriate driving operation, and or neglected to note, assembly may result in unexpected accident.

- In order to prevent the erroneous operation

When not using the LDA, please OFF the system in LDA switch.

- Situation that should not be using the LDA

In the following situations, please do not use the LDA.

The system is not working properly, there is the danger that it could lead to unexpected accident.

- When you are wearing, such as emergency tires, tire chains
- White to roadside objects when there is a structure, pattern, such as mistaken and (yellow) line (such as Gadore Le curb and reflected Paul)
- When traveling on a snow-covered road
- When it is difficult to see white (yellow) line in the rain, snow, and fog, dust
- On the road of repair, when there are still traces of asphalt repair marks and white (yellow) line
- When traveling the lane by lane and temporary regulations by construction work

**Note**

- To prevent malfunction or failure of LDA
  - Do not alter the head lamp, please do not cover with stickers on the surface of the lamp.
  - Such as do not alter the suspension, Do not or replace the parts other than genuine.
  - On top of the hood and grill, please do not put anything or attachment. Also, do not install a grill guard (such as Buruba Kangaroo bar).

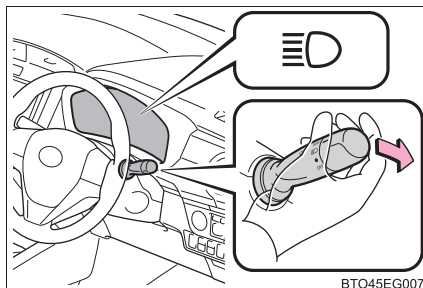
## Automatic high beam ★

Automatic high beam, the front sensors installed on the front window glass upper determines brightness of the such oncoming vehicle or preceding vehicle lamp or street lights, automatically switch the high beam and low beam.

### How to use automatic high beam

- 1** **AUTO the lamp switch ★ Or To, push the lever**

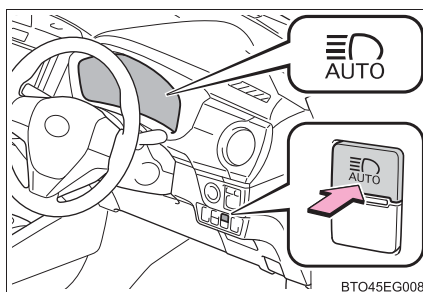
forward 



- 2** **Press the automatic high-beam switch**

When the automatic high beam is activated, automatic high-beam indicator lights up.

When the lamp switch pushes the switch in the state of low-beam, multi-info mation display a warning message is displayed. (→ P. 290)



### Automatic switching conditions of the high beam and low beam

And meet all of the following conditions, and then turn on the high beam.

- The vehicle speed is about 30km / h or more
- It is dark front of the vehicle
- Oncoming vehicle or the preceding vehicle is not present or is not lit lamp
- A small light of the street lamps along the road ahead

When any of the following conditions the low beam lights.

- The vehicle speed is less than or equal to about 25km / h
- A bright front of the vehicle
- Oncoming vehicle or the preceding vehicle is on the ramp
- Often light of the street lamps along the road ahead

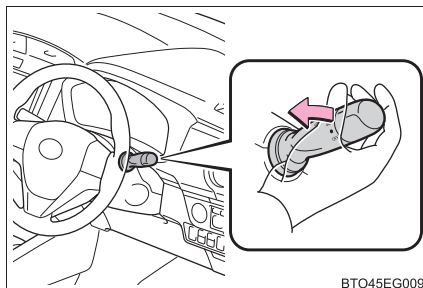
### How to manual switching

#### ■ Switching to low beam

Return the lever to the original position

Automatic high-beam indicator light will go off.

To return to the automatic high beam, press again lever forward.



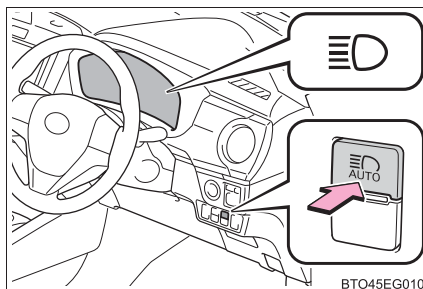
BTO45EG009

#### ■ It switched to high beam

Press the automatic high-beam switch

Automatic high-beam indicator light is turned off, the high beam indicator lights up.

To return to the automatic high beam, press the switch again.



BTO45EG010



knowledge

#### ■ Operating conditions

#### Engine switch ★ There "ON" or power switch ★ When but the ON mode

#### ■ About automatic high beam

- In the next situation, there is a case where the high-beam does not change over to the low beam automatically or be.
  - When visibility is bad curve in the oncoming vehicle suddenly passed each other was when, other vehicles across the front
  - Continuous curve and median strip, when the oncoming vehicle or the preceding vehicle glimpses in such as roadside trees
- The fog lamp of an oncoming car. It might the high beam is switched to low beam.
- Or if the lighting such as street lights and signals and advertising, or Haibi beam by reflecting objects such as signs, billboards is switched to low beam, there is a case that the low beam continues.
- For the following reasons, there is a case where the timing of the switching of the high beam and low beam changes
  - oncoming vehicle or the preceding vehicle of brightness and oncoming vehicle or the preceding vehicle lamp of movement and direction
  - When When oncoming vehicle or preceding vehicle lights are on only one side, the oncoming vehicle or the preceding vehicle is a motorcycle-road conditions (gradient and curves, road surface conditions) and quantity of passengers or luggage
- Automatic high beam recognizes the surrounding circumstances, such as the brightness of the lights on the front of the vehicle. Therefore, there is a case that the high beam and low beam is switched not match the feeling of the driver.
- Light vehicle such as a bicycle might not detect.

- In the following circumstances, it can not be accurately detected ambient brightness, and when the high beam is in trouble of oncoming vehicle or the preceding vehicle, there is a case that the low beam continues. In such a case, please manually switch the high beam and low beam. • When bad weather (fog, snow, dust storms, heavy rain, etc.)

• When the front window glass is dirty and, when the-front sensor when there is a front window glass to crack or damage when it is cloudy it is deformed and, very high temperatures of-front sensor when it is dirty when there is a light that is similar, such as the head lamp and tail lamp around-time

• When oncoming vehicle or preceding vehicle lamp is without lights and, traveling-undulations and steps often road when a change in-abrupt brightness when dirt or discoloration to the lamp is shifted is a or the optical axis is continuously when the curve when you are is running on a large road

- such as when container that the front of the vehicle there is to reflect light strongly as signs and mirrors, when punk Ya the vehicle headlamp, when the rear of the preceding vehicle is strongly reflected light is damaged or dirty when the vehicle is tilted due tow

- multi-information when the display a warning message is displayed

- When a warning message is displayed on the multi-information display

There is a possibility that there is an abnormality in the system. Toyota dealers do have it inspected.



warning

#### ■ For Safety

Please do not overestimate the automatic high beam. The driver to grasp the surrounding circumstances always at their own responsibility, try to safe driving, please manually switch the high beam and low beam if necessary.



Note

#### ■ In order to actuate the automatic high beam correctly

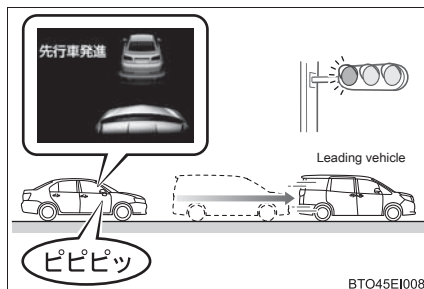
- Do not overload your luggage
- Do not modify the vehicle

## The preceding vehicle start notification function ★

After the preceding vehicle start, if the vehicle has continued to stop, are you known Sesuru system with display and warning buzzer.

### The preceding vehicle start notification function

Continue to recognize the preceding vehicle when it is parked subsequent to the front of the car, also notice if it continues to car vehicle is stopped progressing preceding vehicle for a while and issued advance.



BTO45EI008



knowledge

#### ■ Operating conditions

When the shift lever is stopped by the brake pedal with D, or the shift lever is stopped with N

#### ■ When the preceding vehicle may not be announced to the start

In the following situations it may not be the announcement by the preceding vehicle start notification function.

- Stop position of the preceding vehicle and the subject vehicle is deviated, when it can not properly recognize the preceding vehicle
- Due to slope and curve, when it can not properly recognize the preceding vehicle
- By the preceding vehicle on the rear shape (trailer that is not loaded with vehicle or luggage that is the traction, such as vehicle such as snow or mud is deposited in large quantities), such can correctly recognize the preceding vehicle Itoki
- When the preceding vehicle is a two-wheeled vehicle
- Due to right or left turn or the lane change of the preceding vehicle, when it is no longer able to recognize the preceding vehicle
- During bad weather, such as can not recognize the preceding vehicle (fog, snow, dust storms, heavy rain, etc.)
- Due to the strong impact of the forward sensor peripheral, shift the direction of the front of the sensor, when it can not properly recognize the preceding vehicle
- And when the pre-crash safety system is temporarily unavailable, when PCS warning light is flashing due to a failure such as
- When it is cut larger the handle

★ : Grade, due to options, there is the presence or absence of equipment.

- To turn ON / OFF the preceding vehicle start notification feature

By the setting of the multi-information display (→ P. 79), you can turn ON / OFF the preceding vehicle start notification function.

- To switch the announcement timing of the preceding vehicle start notification function

By the setting of the multi-information display (→ P. 79), you can change the notification timing of the preceding vehicle start notification function.



warning

- When there is likely to be announced at the time of not notice situation

In the following circumstances it may be the announcement even in situations that are not announced. Without overconfident system, please refer to the start from to check the movement of the preceding vehicle.

- By bad weather (fog, snow, dust storms, heavy rain, etc.), when the erroneous recognition of the start of the preceding vehicle.
- Due to slope and curve, when you are recognized as the preceding vehicle the wrong target
- Due strong impact forward sensor peripheral, shift the orientation of the front sensor, while recognizing a preceding vehicle between different target
- When the vehicle is stopped at the intersection at the beginning, when it was recognized as such as a preceding vehicle vehicle crossing ahead of the vehicle and the front of the intersection
- In between the preceding vehicle and the own vehicle, when another vehicle or moving object has passed or barge



## Device for assisting the operation

To increase the safety and driving performance in running, the next device is activated by automatically depending on driving conditions. However, since these systems are auxiliary ones, please caution in operation in not a over-synth.

### ◆ ECB (electronically controlled brake system)

---

By the electronic control, it raises the braking force corresponding to the brake operation.

### ◆ ABS (anti-lock brake system)

---

To contribute to the lock prevention of the tire when the brake is in sudden braking or when the slippery road surface, to suppress the slip.

### ◆ Brake Assist

---

Such as during sudden braking, it will generate a greater braking force.

### ◆ VSC (Vehicle Stability Control)

---

Depression give a skidding when turning at a sharp steering and slippery road surfaces, and contribute to the attitude maintenance of the vehicle.

### ◆ TRC (Traction Control)

---

Reduce the idling of the tire at the time of starting or accelerating on a slippery road surface, it will contribute to ensure the driving force.

### ◆ Hill start assist control

---

When you start uphill, and relaxation that the car is retracted.

### ◆ EPS (Electric Power Steering)

---

By using an electric motor, to assist the steering wheel operation.

### ◆ PCS (Pre-crash Safety System)

---

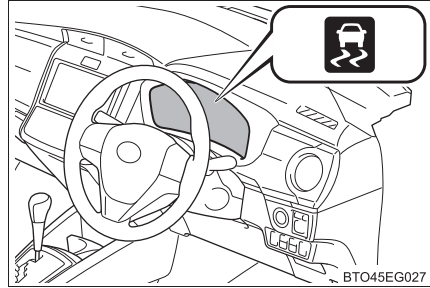
→ P. 166

## ◆ Emergency brake signal

By automatically flashing a very flashing lights at the time of sudden braking, urged attention to the following vehicle, and reduce the possibility of rear-end collision.

### When the TRC · VSC · ABS is operating

When the TRC · VSC · ABS is operating, the slip indicator light flashes.



### To stop the TRC is

Mud and sand, when escape from such snow, the TRC is activated, also rise the output of the hybrid system depresses the accelerator pedal

Not, there are times when escape is difficult. In such a case



By pressing

Ri, it might be likely to escape.

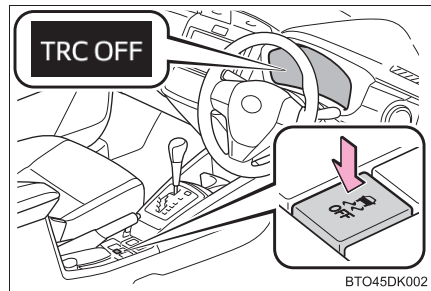
To stop the TRC is



The press

To

To appear as "TRC OFF" to the multi-information disk-play.



once again When  press, the system

It returns to the ready state.



- To stop the TRC and the VSC

To stop the TRC and VSC is, when the vehicle is stopped Please hold  for three seconds or more press.

VSC OFF indicator lamp is lit, the multi-information display "TRC OFF" will be displayed. once again Press to return to the system ready state.



- ※ PCS (Pre-crash Safety System) vehicles equipped, pre-crash brake

The operation of the Kiashisuto pre-crash brake also stops. PCS warning light is lit, the message to the multi-information display appears. (→ P. 286)

-  The "TRC OFF" to the multi-information display also without pressing the

When displayed

TRC and Hill start assist control has become a state that can not be operated. Please consult your Toyota dealer.

- And vibration ABS · Brake assist · VSC · TRC · Hill start assist control of the operation sound

- When the system is activated, but you may experience the following symptoms, not a malfunction.

- body and handle to feel the vibration and the vehicle is

stopped after the motor sound is heard

· ABS during operation of, after the completion of operation of the brake pedal is

wiggle · ABS, brake pedal enters a little in the back

- ECB operation sound of the

It may be operating noise of the ECB can be heard in the following cases, such as, but not abnormal There is or.

- When you operate the brake pedal, the operation sound heard from the engine room (sound of "mosquito Ji", "shoe", "Gee")
- Motor sound of the brake system, which heard from the front of the vehicle when you open the driver's door (sound of "Gee")
- When the hybrid system is stopped after 1 to 2 minutes elapsed, created hear from the engine room Doon ( "Kachi", "shoe", the sound of "Gee")

- The operation sound of the EPS motor

When I went the handle operation, there is that the motor sound (sound of "Vienna") can be heard, but this is not a malfunction.

- For automatic return of the TRC and VSC

After the TRC and VSC to deactivation, when the next to return to the ready state.

- **Engine switch ★ The "LOCK" or the power switch, ★ When it was in the OFF**

- When it was higher vehicle speed (only if you are in operation stop TRC) However, if you are to stop the operation of the TRC and VSC, you do not have Ha automatic return by vehicle speed.

- When the effect of the EPS falls

For a long time continue to turn the handle to during or very low speed vehicle is stopped, in order to avoid overheating of the EPS system, you will be steering the effect of the EPS is lowered is felt heavy.

If this is the case, or refrain from steering wheel operation, and stop, please stop the hybrid system. In about 10 minutes, it returns to the original state.

- The operating conditions of the hill start assist control

The next time the system is activated.

- Position of the shift lever is other than P or N (when uphill start in the forward or backward)
- Vehicle stop state
- Do not step on the accelerator
- Not applied the parking brake

- Automatic release of the hill start assist control

The following of any system when it is released.

- The shift lever and the position of the P or N
- I stepped on the accelerator
- Multiplied by the parking brake
- It has passed about two seconds away the foot from the brake pedal

- The operating conditions of the emergency braking signal

The next time the system is activated.

- That a very flashing light is not blinking
- Vehicle speed 55km / h or more
- Brake pedal is depressed, is determined from the deceleration of the vehicle that it is sudden braking

- Automatic release of the emergency braking signal

The following of any system when it is released.

- It was flashing a very flashing lights
- Release the brake pedal
- It is determined not to be a sudden brake from the deceleration of the vehicle



warning

- If you can not exhibit the effect of the ABS

- When you exceed the limit of the grip performance of the tire (such as when traveling in the tire that was excessive wear a snow-covered road surface)
- During high-speed driving in wet road surface and slippery road in the rain, when the hydroplaning phenomenon occurs

- By ABS is operated, when the braking distance may become longer than usual

ABS is not a device to shorten the braking distance. In particular, in the following situations, please take a safe distance between vehicles and the vehicle in front always be modest speed.

- When you are traveling on a road and snow path of mud, gravel
- When it is equipped with a tire chain
- Such as the joint of the road, when more than a step
- When you are traveling on a rough road, such as road and cobbled an uneven

- If you can not exhibit the effect of the TRC

In slippery road surface, it is operatively TRC is, you may directional stability and the driving force of the vehicle can not be obtained. In situations such as loss of directional stability and driving force of the vehicle, Please drive especially carefully.

- If you can not exhibit the effect of the hill start assist control

- Please do not overestimate the hill start assist control. Slope and steep, sometimes in the frozen road surface does not work is hill start assist control or be.
- Since the hill start assist control is not a function to Nagatoki between parked the car like a parking brake, please do not use for parking and stopping of a slope the same function. , There is the danger that it may lead to unexpected accident.



warning

■ When the slip indicator light is blinking

VSC · TRC · ABS has informed that it is in operation. Always please and heart cliff a safe driving. Reckless driving, there is the danger that it may lead to an unexpected accident. Please drive especially carefully When the indicator light flashes.

■ When the TRC and the VSC to OFF

TRC and VSC is a system to try to ensure the directional stability of the driving force and the vehicle. For this reason, except when necessary, please not the TRC · VSC in the operation stop state. When the TRC and VSC in the operation stop state, at a speed corresponding to the road surface conditions, please try a particularly prudent operation.

■ When replacing a tire or wheel

In 4-wheel has been specified size, using the tires of the same manufacturer Brand tread pattern (groove pattern), please to the specified air pressure. (→ P. 342) and mounting a different tire, ABS · TRC · VSC is not operating properly. When replacing a tire or wheel, is, please consult your Toyota dealer.

■ Handling of tires and suspension

Or use the tire there is a problem, and do not alter the suspension, adversely affect the system to assist in the operation, carry the risk that lead to failure of the system.

## Advice of the hybrid vehicle driving

For economical operation in consideration of the environment, please try the next thing.

### ◆ Use of eco-drive mode

---

When you use the eco-drive mode, the occurrence of torque will be gradual for the depression of the accelerator pedal as compared to the normal. In addition, to suppress the operation of the air conditioners (heating / cooling), it will lead to improved fuel economy. (→ P. 145)

### ◆ Use of the hybrid system indicator

---

Traveling in consideration of the display of the hybrid system indicator of the multi-information display in the environment by keeping to a range of eco-area are available. (→ P. 83)

### ◆ The operation of the shift lever

---

Such as when the signal waiting or traffic jam, let the shift lever to D. Also, when you park let the shift lever to P. Even if the shift lever in N, there is no effect of improving fuel efficiency. In N, since the gasoline engine is driving the battery even if the rotation is not charged, the remaining amount of the driving battery are using, such as air conditioning will be reduced.

### ◆ Operation of the accelerator pedal and brake pedal

---

- Ahead of the sudden acceleration and sudden deceleration, let's try to smooth operation. By Yuruya crab acceleration and deceleration, more effectively can use the electric motor, it can reduce the extra gasoline consumption.
- Repeat of acceleration, reduce the remaining amount of the driving battery, the results, let's refrain for fuel economy is worsening. While driving, you can recover the remaining amount of the driving battery of the accelerator pedal in a little Modosuko.

### ◆ Brake operation at the time of deceleration

---

During deceleration, as soon as possible, let's make a gentle brake operation. It can be more recover the electrical energy generated during deceleration.

#### ◆ Traffic jam

---

Repeated and of acceleration and deceleration, long waiting for a signal will worsen the fuel consumption. Before multiplied out you by, for example, to check the traffic information, let's so as to avoid as much as possible congestion. The case of congestion, fine forward by loosening the brake pedal, let's not too step on the accelerator pedal. You can reduce the extra gasoline consumption.

#### ◆ Operation of a high-speed road

---

Reduce the speed, let's traveling at a constant speed. In addition, the toll gate in front early to return the accelerator pedal, let's make a gentle brake operation. It can be more recover the electrical energy generated during deceleration.

#### ◆ Air conditioning of the ON / OFF

---

When it is not necessary Try to OFF. You can reduce the extra gasoline consumption.

Summer: when the outside temperature is high, let's set to the inside air recirculation mode. air

Load will lead to improved fuel economy reduced to the Con. Winter: up gasoline engine, the vehicle interior is warm, the gasoline engine

Because it does not automatically stopped, and then consume the fuel. In addition, if avoid excessive heating, leading to improved fuel economy.

#### ◆ Check the tire pressure

---

Tire pressure Let's check back often. When the tire air pressure is not appropriate, it will lead to the deterioration of fuel consumption.

In addition, since the rolling resistance for winter tires is large, will lead to the deterioration of the fuel consumption is a dry road surface. Season, let's replace the tire at the right time depending on the road conditions.

#### ◆ Baggage

---

Heavy when the luggage is loaded, fuel consumption is worse. Unnecessary luggage, let down without leave laden. In addition, it leads to similarly deterioration of fuel consumption and also heavy luggage attachment of the large roof carrier.

#### ◆ Pre-ride warm-up operation

---

When you are cold gasoline engine, so you do start / stop of the gasoline engine automatically, warm-up operation is not required. It should be noted that the repetition of short-distance travel, it will be gasoline engine is started for the warm-up operation is performed frequently, you Ri connected to the deterioration of the fuel consumption.



## Operation at the time of cold

In preparation for the cold weather, please be operated properly in terms of who correctly treatment, such as preparation and inspection.

### Ready to welcome winter

- Please use those suitable for outside temperature, respectively the next thing. Engine oil and cooling water

Washer fluid

- Please receive the inspection of the auxiliary battery.
- Sure to use the winter tires (four-wheel) and tire chains (for front tires).

The ones of the same brand tire in the 4-wheel specified size, tire chains, please use the one that suits the tire size. (For the tire: → P 237)

### Before driving

Please do the following things depending on the situation.

- When the door or the wiper is frozen does not move or attempt to force open or, bran and the like make a Rumayu thawed the ice, please wipe plenty of fluids immediately.
- Trees and snow is piled up in the front window glass front of the outside air intake, in order to successfully operate the air conditioning of the fan, please remove the snow.
- Exterior lamps, roof of the vehicle, when you have had with the snow and ice in and around the brake system of the tire, please remove.
- Please drop well the snow attached to the shoe sole prior to boarding.

### When driving

Slow start, please traveling at a modest speed vehicle-to-vehicle distance for enough.

### When you park

When applying the parking brake, there is a possibility that the brake system can not be released frozen. Parking brake is not applied, parked put the shift lever to P, chock ※ please do.

※ Wheel stop, you can be purchased at the Toyota dealer.



knowledge

#### ■ For the tire chain

Please follow the instructions for installation, removal and handling methods.

- Carried out in a place where you can work safely
- Attached to the two front wheels
- According to the instruction manual that came with the tire chain
- Carry out the re-tighten After about 0.5 to the 1.0km running after installation

#### ■ The wiper blade for cold climates

- Wiper blade for cold climates to be used for snowfall period, you Yes a metal part in order to prevent the snow from adhering covered with rubber. Please sought because the respective vehicles specified blade Toyota dealer.
- At high speeds, it may become difficult to wipe the glass than the normal wiper blade. Please drop the speed in that case.



## warning

■ Warning at the time of winter tires

Please observe the following things.

When the Failing, control of the vehicle is disabled and subordinates Hoyo to serious injury, it may result in the worst case death.

- Using the tire of a specified size
- To adjust the air pressure to the specified value
- Not traveling at a speed that exceeds the maximum allowable speed and the speed limit of winter tires to be mounted
- When mounting the winter tires, always fitted with four-wheel

■ Warning of when the tire chain mounting

Please observe the following things.

When the Failing, to not be able to drive a safe car, unexpected damages arising Nagari, or up to serious injury, it may result in the worst case death.

- Not traveling at a speed in excess of either low towards the speed limit as defined in the attached the chain or 30km / h,
- Avoid irregularities and holes in the road surface
- Sudden acceleration, abrupt steering, use of rapid engine brake by the sudden brake and shift operation is avoided
- Sufficiently decelerated at the entrance in front of the curve, prevent losing control of the car

■ Warning at the time of parking

When you park without applying the parking brake, please refer to the wheel stop always. If you do not the wheels stop, there is the danger that it could lead to unexpected accident motion car.



## Note

■ The use of tire chains

We recommend that you use a genuine Toyota tire chain.

In the tire chain other than Toyota genuine, when the body when you use, there are also those where there is a risk that the running of the hinder. Please consult your Toyota dealer for details.

■ When you remove with ice in the front window glass

Please do not divided beating.

The inside of the window glass there is a possibility that the (vehicle interior side) is broken.

## Equipment and function room

## Five

## 5-1. Air conditioning usage

Automatic air conditioning ..... 198

Heated seats

(Front seat) ..... 206

## 5-2. Assigning a room lamp

Interior lights List ..... 208

Personal lamps ..... 209

Room lamp ..... 209

## 5-3. Storage equipment

Storage equipment List ..... 211

· Glove box ..... 212

· passenger seat upper box ..212 console  
box ..... 213

Cup holder / bottle holder ..... 214

Coin holder ..... 216

Trunk in the equipment ..... 217

## 5-4. Other use of the indoor equipment

Other indoor equipment ..... 218

Sun visor ..... 218

· Vanity mirror ..... 218

Accessories socket ..... 219

Assist grip ..... 220

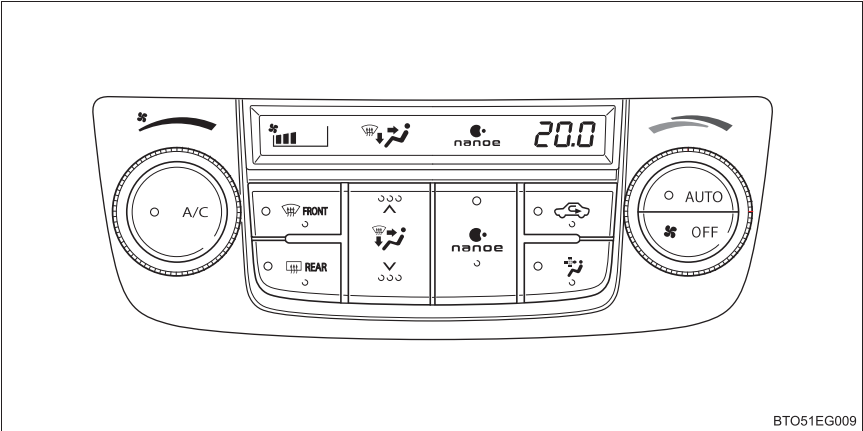
&amp; Watch ..... 221

Rear armrest ..... 222

Steering switch ..... 223

Automatic air conditioning

In accordance with the set temperature and adjust the air outlet and the air volume automatically.



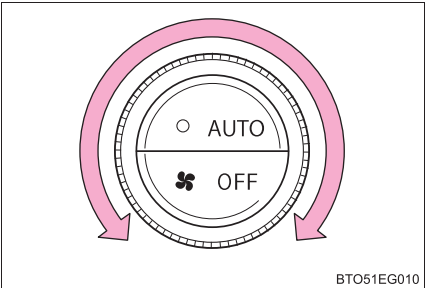
BTO51EG009

■ To adjust the temperature

To the right temperature adjustment clause dial when you raise the set temperature, turn to the left when lowering



It is if it is not pressed, can be used in the feed wind or heating.



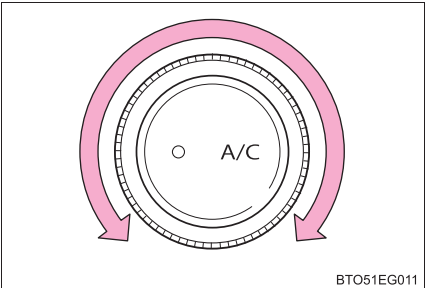
BTO51EG010

■ Switch the air volume

Right air volume adjusting dial when increasing the air volume, turn to the left to reduce



When you press, it will stop blowing.



BTO51EG011

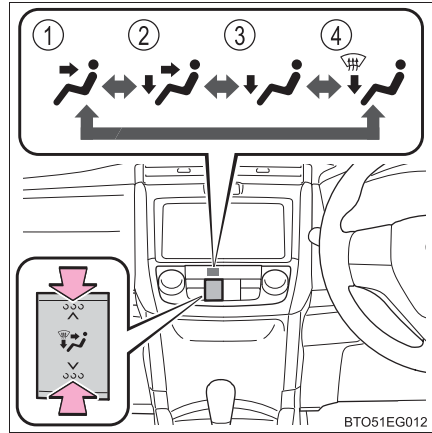
### ■ Switch between the outlet



Press the  $\wedge$  or  $\vee$

Air outlet will turn off each time the button is pressed.

- 1 Blower to blast feet in the air blowing
- 2 upper body and feet to the upper
- 3 body
- Four That collected the cloud of blowing glass at the feet



BTO51EG012

### For use in the auto setting

- 1 push

Blow-out port and the air flow rate will be adjusted automatically.

- 2 Setting the temperature

- 3 If you want to stop the blast, push OFF

- The operation indicator light at the time of auto setting

And switch the air volume and air outlet, but actuation indicator lamp of the AUTO switch is unlit, auto setting other than the operation the function will continue.

### Other features

- To switch the internal air circulation / outside air introduction



push

Changes off the outside air introduction and inside air circulation in each time you press the button. When you have selected the recirculated

air



Indicator light will light.

- To use the pollen removal function



push

Instead cut to the inside air circulation, to remove the pollen is blown to the upper body. After usually about 3 minutes



It will return to the mode before you pressed. When

you stop on the way, again



To return to the previous mode by pressing the.

- To take the fogging of the front window glass



push

Dehumidification function is activated, it increases the air volume. If you are shy circulation, please to the outside air introduced.

(Automatically may be switched to the outside air introduction) the air volume and strong, and raise the set temperature, you can take the cloud more quickly. Cloudy Ri but again Once you take



To return to the previous mode by pressing the.

- Rear window defogger & mirror heater ★

And when you take a clouding of the rear window glass, please, used when collected by the raindrops and frost from the door mirror.



push

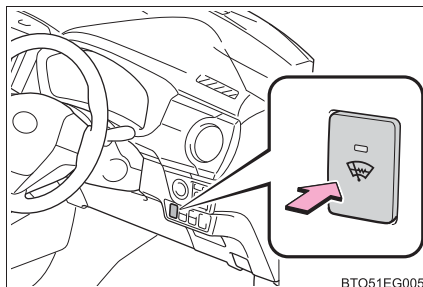
- instead cut is working each time you press, the indicator lights up during operation. Rear-window defogger is automatically turned off after a while.

- Windshield encounter Sir ★

Please use in order to prevent freezing of the front window glass and the word Lee par blade.

When the windshield encounter server is ON, the lights actuation indicator lamp of the switch point.

Windshield encounter Sir, automatically when you and Barack turned OFF.



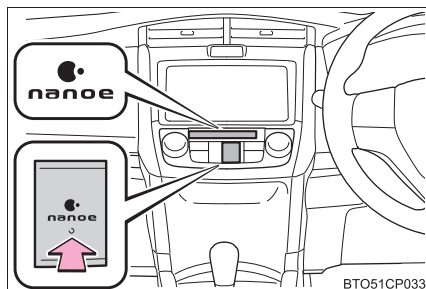
BT051EG005

## To activate the "Nanoe" is

### ON · OFF

"Nanoe" will be displayed on the display unit. It does not work when the air volume is turned OFF.

(For "Nanoe":: → P 203)



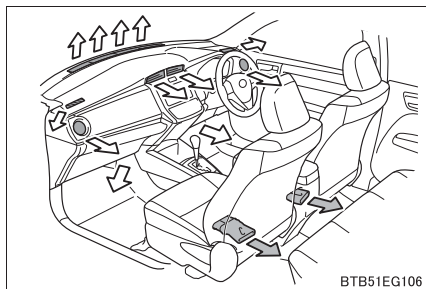
BT051CP033

## For blow-out port

### ■ Position of the air outlet

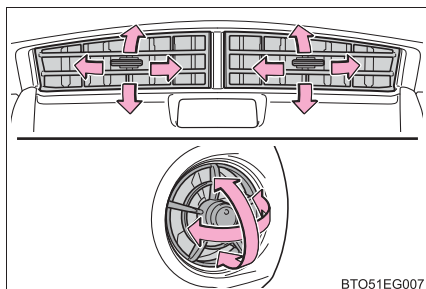
Ri by the blow-out port of the switching configuration, location and amount of wind wind comes out will change.

← Cold car specifications only



BTB51EG106

### ■ Adjustment of wind direction



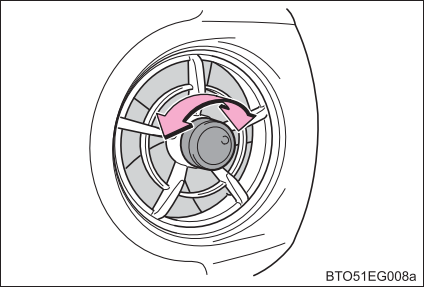
BT051EG007



■ Opening and closing of the air outlet


By turning the dial, you can adjust the air volume.

When closing the outlet, and turn N market to the right.




knowledge

■ The operation of the auto setting

Since the air volume is adjusted automatically by the state of the temperature setting and the ambient air,  Press straight After, there is a case that while the blower is stopped until you are ready to warm or cool air.

■ For fogging of the glass

● When the humidity in the passenger compartment is high, making it easier cloudy glass. In that case, the If you ON, because the wind has been dehumidified from the air outlet comes out, you can take a cloud effectively. 

●  If you turned OFF from ON, will the glass is likely to cloudy.

● There is a case where the glass is cloudy and use the recirculated air.


- The outside air introduction and recirculated air
  - In such tunnel and congestion, dirt and when the outside air do not want to put in the car was, if you want to increase the cooling effect when the outside air temperature is high, it is effective to the inside air circulation.
  - Due to the set temperature and the room temperature, it may automatically switched.
- When the outside air temperature drops to 0 °C near



Also press might not work dehumidification function.

#### ■ For pollen removal mode

- When the outside temperature is low, there is a case to the operation such as the following in order to prevent fogging of the front window glass. • Do not cut tiles to recirculated air-dehumidification function, about the operation after one minute stops to operate

- For a rainy day is the fogged glass, Please press 

- Humidity can be very high when the glass is cloudy when you use it.
- Pollen when the pollen removal mode is OFF has been removed by a filter.

#### ■ "Nanoe" ※ 1 about

The air conditioner is equipped with "Nanoe" generator. Through this device the driver's seat outside of the air outlet, friendly weakly acidic to the skin and hair wrapped in water issues release the "Nanoe", leads the room to fresh air environment ※ 2 .

- When the fan is activated, automatically "Nanoe" is activated.
- During operation of the "nanoe", it works well under the following conditions. In addition to the following conditions, you may effect can not be obtained sufficiently. • When the blow-out port that or-driver's seat side of the air outlet when the is open,



- When "Nanoe" operation, a small amount of ozone is generated, but you may faint smell, such as forest, because the amount that exists in nature, there is no effect on the human body.
- During operation, you may hear faint operating sound, but this is not a malfunction.

※ 1 "Nanoe", "Nanoe" and "nanoe" mark, Panasonic Corporation

Of a trademark.

※ 2 Is a sufficiently obtained effect of temperature and humidity environment, is by air volume, wind direction "Nanoe"

It may have.

- For ventilation and air conditioning of smell
  - If you want to incorporate the car outside of the air in the passenger compartment, please to the outside air introduced.
  - In air conditioning use, by the car inside and outside of the various smell it mixes has been taken into the air conditioning system, you may smell the wind from the air outlet is.
  - In order to reduce the smell that occurs when the air conditioner start-up, immediately after the air conditioners starting at the time of use in the auto setting, you might blower is stopped for a while.
- For air conditioning filters
  - P. 243



warning

■ In order to prevent fogging of the front window glass

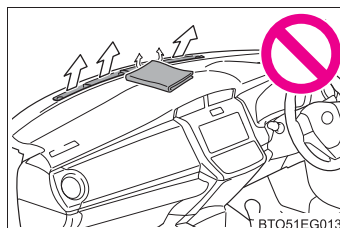
- A tree outside air humidity is operated at a low temperature setting the air conditioning when very high,



Please do not press. Outside the glass at a temperature difference between the outside air and the glass

Is cloudy, there is a case that prevents the field of vision.

- In order not to interfere with the defogging of the front window glass, please do not put the thing so that shielding the outlet. Fan is blocked, it may be difficult to take it is cloudy.



■ Rear window defogger & mirror heater ★ / Windshield encounter Sir ★ Warning in operation

- The surface of the door mirror will be very hot. Please do not touch because there is a risk of burns.
- Front window glass bottom and front pillar next to the surface has become hot, please do not touch because there is a risk of burns.

■ For "Nanoe"

Since this system, including a high-voltage parts, please do not disassemble and repair. If repair is required, please contact your Toyota dealer.

**Note**

- In order to prevent damage to the "Nanoe"

You can use the spray in the vicinity of the air outlet on the side of the driver's seat, please do not put Dari crowded because the things in the air outlet. System There may not work properly.

- In order to prevent the auxiliary battery up

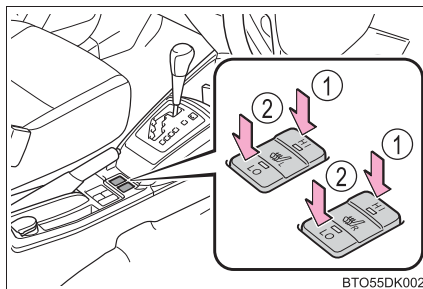
Hybrid system during the stop, please do not use more than necessary air conditioning.

## Heated seats (front seat) ★

You can warm the seat.

- ① HI (strength)
- ② LO (weak)

When the seat heater is operating, the display lights up.



knowledge

### ■ Operating conditions

**Engine switch is "ON" ★ Or the power switch is ON mode ★ When**

### ■ The seat heater

- If HI (strong), the back part and the whole back of the seat, and Masu warm Me the cushion portion.
- If LO (weak), warms only the back portion and the backrest central portion of the seat.



warning

### ■ About burns

- Because it may take a low-temperature burns, the next person, especially please note. Weak direction and violent towards the fatigue of disabled people, the skin of infants, children, the elderly, the sick, body
  - heavy drinking and drowsiness the sand layer drugs (sleeping pills, cold medicine, etc.) who have been taking
- Please do not use, such as blankets, cushions on the seat. Increases the heat retention by the use of seat heating, can cause abnormal heating.
- Please do not use more than necessary the seat heater.
 

Or serious burn injuries, there is a possibility that the cause of the seat heater abnormal heating.

**Note**

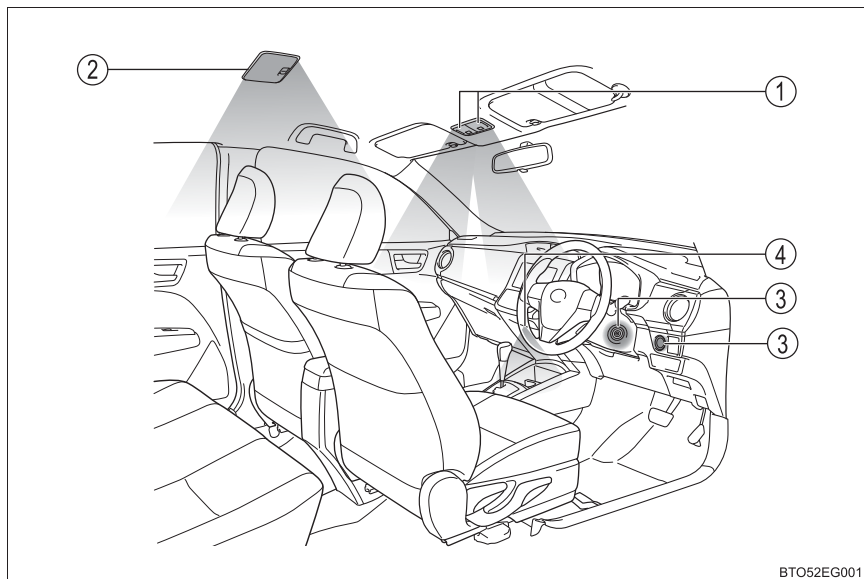
- In order to prevent the failure of the seat heater

Or place heavy objects on top of the sheet with irregularities, please do not stab against the sharp objects, such as a wire or a needle.

- In order to prevent the auxiliary battery up

When the hybrid system is down, please do not use the seat heater.

## Interior lights List



BTO52EG001

① Personal lamp (→ P. 209)

② Room lamp (→ P. 209)

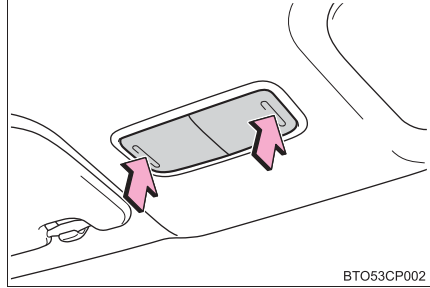
③ Engine switch lighting  
(Smart entry and start system non-wearing car) power switch lighting

(Smart entry and start system installation car) cup holder illumination

④ Four

### Personal lamp

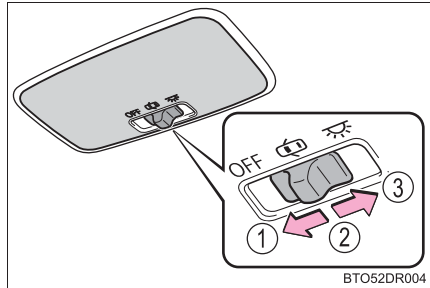
For turning on and off the lamp



BTO53CP002

### Room lamp

- ① To turn off the lamp
- ② To turn on the door position (door
- ③ interlock) lamp



BTO52DR004





knowledge

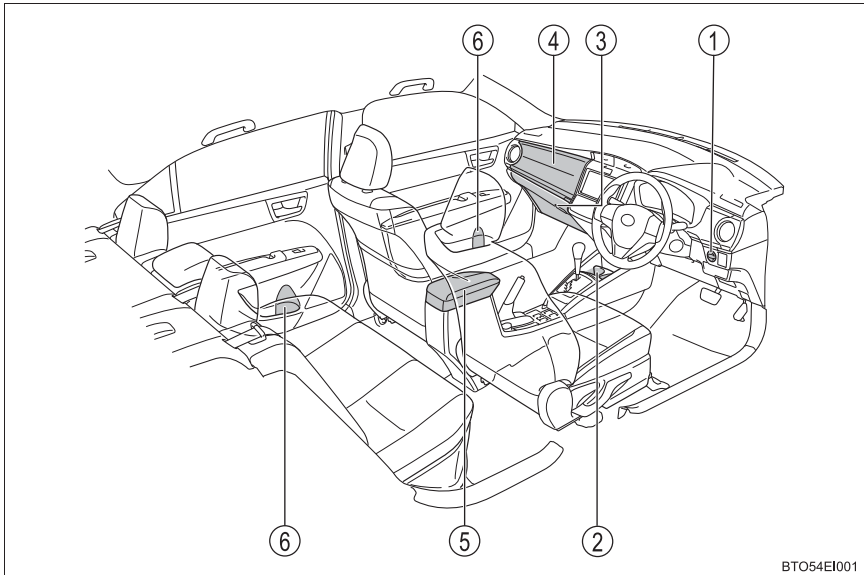
- When the lamp switch is in the door position, detection and door locking / unlocking, door opening and closing power switch mode of the (smart entry and start system equipped car) / engine position of the switch of the electronic key (smart entry and start system lighting of each part will be automatically turned on and off by the non-equipped car). (Illuminette' de entry system)
- **Engine switch ★ There "LOCK" or power switch ★ In the case of There remains room lamp is lit in the OFF, and** automatically turns off after about 20 minutes.
- You can change the settings such as the time until the extinction of the interior light.  
(Customize the list:. → P 346)

**Note**

- In order to prevent the auxiliary battery up

In a state in which the hybrid system is down, do not light a long time lamp.

## Storage equipment List



- ① Coin holder ★ (→ P. 216) cup holder (→ P. 214) ④ Four The passenger seat upper box  
 (→ P. 212)  
 ② glove box (→ P. 212)  
 ③ Console Box  
 (→ P. 213)  
 ⑤ Bottle Holder (→ P. 214)



warning

- Glasses writer and the spray cans Do not leave that was left in the storage equipment.

If left was allowed to stand, it is dangerous there is a possibility that will happen something like the following. · Heat and when the room temperature is increased, due to contact with other stored item, glasses cause deformation or cracking

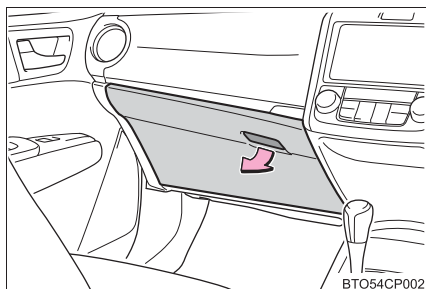
- or writers and spray can explode when the room temperature is increased, leading to a fire and the like lighter gas in spray cans or ignite leaking in contact with other stored item

- When not using the storage equipment, please be sure to close the lid.  
Such as during sudden braking or sudden turning, or body hit the lid open, and also or jump out of had been housed, it may result in unexpected accident.

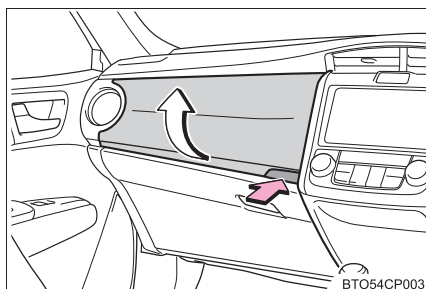
★ : Grade, due to options, there is the presence or absence of equipment.

**Glove box**

Open by pulling the lever

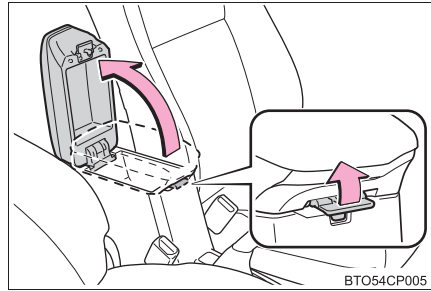
**The passenger seat upper box**

Open by pressing the button

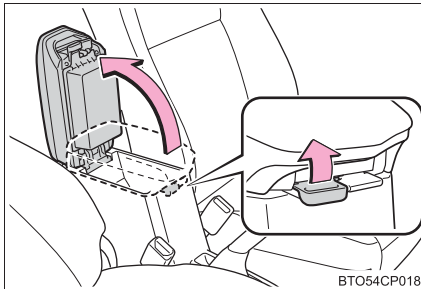


Lifting the lid by pulling the console box (slide function

non-equipped car) lever

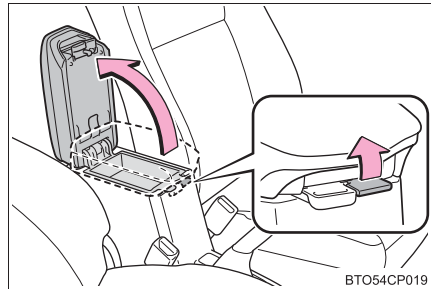


Console box (slide function  
equipped car)

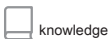


Lifting the lid by pulling the lever on the side of the driver's  
seat

Upper box (slide function  
equipped car)

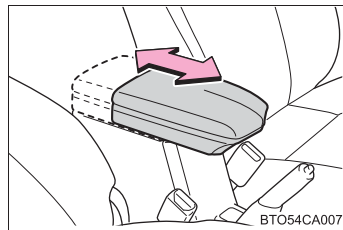


Lifting the lid by pulling the lever on the passenger  
side



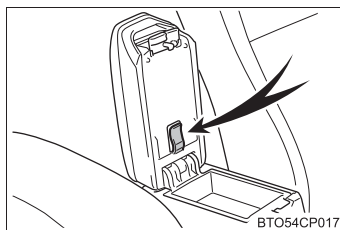
#### ■ The lid of the console box (slide function equipped car) console box

You can slide the lid back and forth.



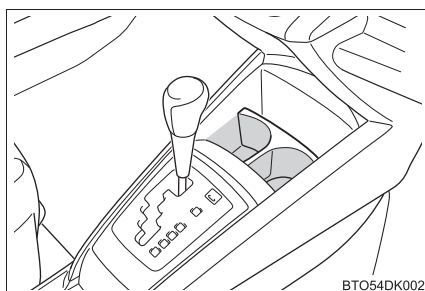
- The card holder (slide function equipped car)

You will card holder there in the lid of the upper box.

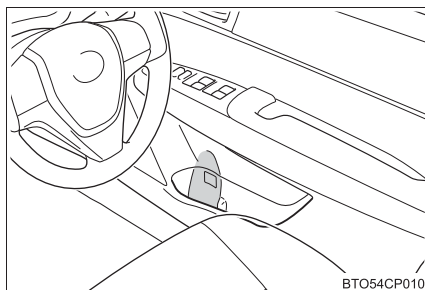


### Cup holder / bottle holder

- Cup holder



- Bottle Holder

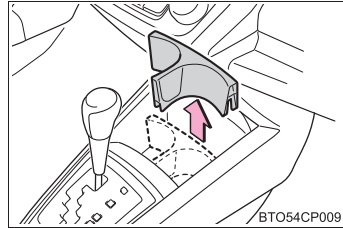




knowledge

#### ■ The partition of the cup holder

In order to clean the inside of the cup holder, you can remove the Ri partition.



#### ■ When used as a bottle holder

- Please make sure to close the lid of the pet bottle.
- By PET bottles of the size and shape you may not be able to accommodate.



warning

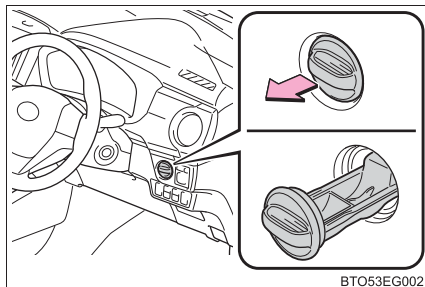
- Please do not put anything other than cups and cans in the cup holder. There is a risk of injury from sudden braking or an accident.
- In order to prevent burns, please keep in close the lid when you put a hot drink in the cup holder.



Note

The bottle holder, please do not store such as paper cups, glass cup that contains the juice. If it or spills such as juice, there is a risk of cracked glass products.

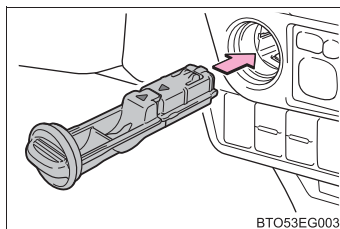
Open Pull the knob



knowledge

■ For coin holder coin holder ★

You can remove and haul. Removed in such clean-up, when to return to the original, please put in the top of the mark.

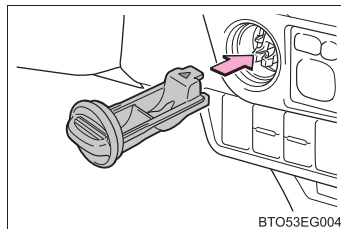


Note

■ About coin holder

In pulled out a coin holder, please do not apply force to the up, down, left and right. Separated from the strong force is applied looks like deviate.

When you are got out, please push strongly to in the above sound and "clicks" to the mark.



## Trunk equipment

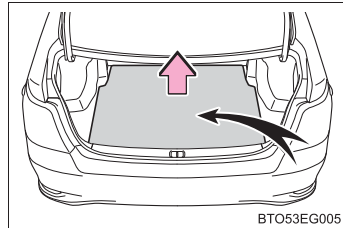


knowledge

### ■ About stop display board storage

The tool tray under the luggage mat, will be able to accommodate the stop display board.

However, depending on the size and shape of the case of the stop panel, it may not be stored or be.

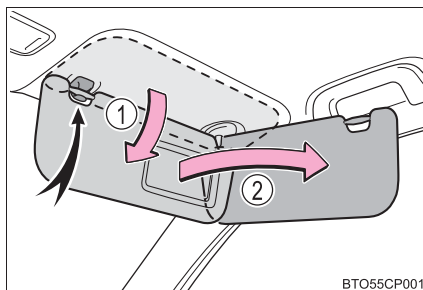




## Equipment and other indoor

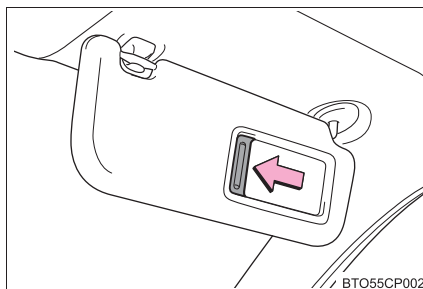
### Sun visor

- ① The blocking forward, down the visor
- ② To intercept the side, and Husband from a hook in a state in which the lower the visor, turn to the horizontal



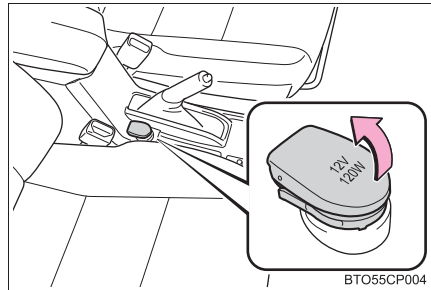
### Vanity mirror ★

Open and slide the cover



### Accessory socket

Please use it as a power source when using an electrical product of less than DC12V / 10A (power 120W). To use to open the lid



knowledge

#### ■ Operating conditions

Smart Entry & Start system-equipped car engine switch is

"ACC" or "ON" smart entry and start system equipped car when

Power switch accessory mode or when the ON mode,

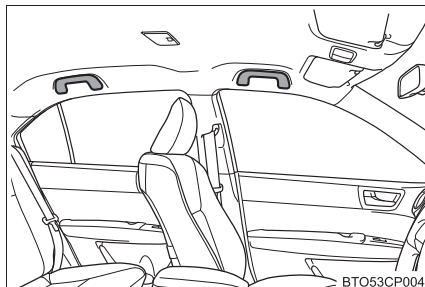


#### Note

- Or contains foreign matter, so that it does not it may take, such as drinking water, when not in use, please keep in close the lid.
- In order to prevent the auxiliary battery up, in a state like the hybrid system to stop, please do not used for a long time the accessory socket.

### Assist grip

Asis Togurippu that is attached to the ceiling,  
please use the time to support the body in a state  
in which the running sitting in the seat.



warning

Assist grip, do not use, such as when rising from getting on and off or when the seat.



Note

In order to prevent the damage, or put heavy objects to assist grip, please do not use excessive force.

## clock

You can adjust the time by pressing the button. To adjust the "time"

① to adjust the (H) "minutes" of the (M) "minutes" to 00 ※

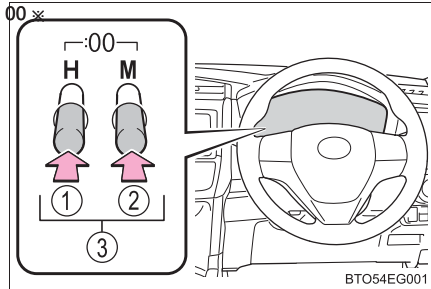
②

③

Press the clock button at the same time more than one second.

※ (Example) 1: 00 ~ 1: 29 → 1: 00

1: 30 ~ 1: 59 → 2: 00



knowledge

- When the time is displayed

When smart entry and start system-equipped car engine switch is in the "ON"

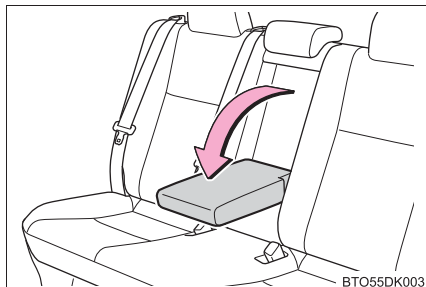
When smart entry and start system installation car power switch is in the ON mode

- When you have the desorption of the auxiliary battery terminal

When you do desorption of the auxiliary battery terminals, data of the clock will be reset.

**Rear armrest ★**

Use defeat to the front.

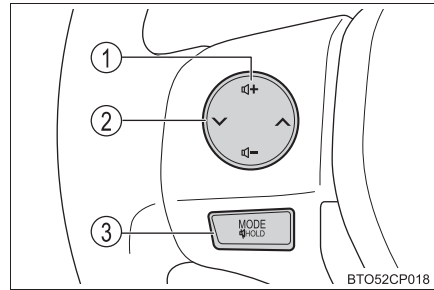
**Note**

In order to prevent damage, please do not use excessive force.

### Steering switch ★

In switch on the handle left-hand side, you can manipulate the audio. Depending on the audio and navigation system that is installed, there is a case where the operation is different. Please refer to each manual that came for more information.

- ① Adjust the volume
- ② Switching of the operation power supply put a mode
- ③ such as CD · Radio



- Turn on the power



push

Power of audio is turned OFF and the switch to long press.

- Switch the mode

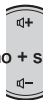
When the power supply of the audio is ON,



push

Mode (CD · radio, etc.) will turn off every time you press the button.

- Adjust the volume



To increase the volume The Bruno + side, to reduce - pressing the side

Press and hold the switch, can be adjusted continuously volume.



warning

In order to prevent the accident, when operating the audio switch while driving, please be careful.



## How to care

# 6

### 6-1. How to Care

Exterior care ..... 226

Interior care ..... 229

### 6-2. Simple inspection and parts replacement

Bonnet ..... 232

Garage jack ..... 235

Replenishment of washer fluid ..... 236

For the tire ..... 237

For tire pressure ..... 241

Battery exchange of exchange ... 243 key of the air  
conditioning filter ..... 245

Inspection and replacement of the fuse ..... 248

Replacing the light bulb (valve) ..... 251



## The exterior of care

Care, please implement the following items.

- Wash off the Re dirty from top to bottom in the order of around the bottom, around the body, legs while fully over the water
- Body wash in those soft, such as a sponge and chamois
- Dirt using a car shampoo when terrible, wash away thoroughly with water
- Wipe off the water
- When repelling water worsens, when even Clean the surface of the body to perform a waxing water is not a ball shape, a guide waxing (hereinafter approximately body temperature when the vehicle body temperature is cold and, please) it should be noted, such as body coat wheel coated glass coat, if it is applying a Toyotakemi local products, it is different How to care. Please contact your Toyota dealer for details.



knowledge

---

- When using an automatic car wash machine
  - In a state that contains the door mirror, please car wash from the front side of the vehicle. Also, please return the always before run line door mirror to return state.
  - Scratches on the vehicle body with a brush, it may damage the paint.
- When using high-pressure washing machine
  - Because there is a risk that water enters the room, please do not be too close to the tip of the nozzle in the vicinity of the door glass and the door frame.
  - Please make sure that the oil supply port in front of the car wash is securely closed.

- When multiplied by the water in the car at the car wash (smart entry and start system wearing car)

If you are carrying the electronic key multiplied by the water, such as the door handle car wash, you may repeat the locking and unlocking operations. In that case and the coercive tube away 2m or more of the key from the vehicle, (please be aware of the theft of the electronic key) was please with, such as car wash.

- **aluminum foil ★**

- Use neutral detergent, please drop the dirt as soon as possible. Please do not be used because they damage the paint brush has detergent and hardness containing the abrasive.
- When the wheel is hot in such as after a summer of long-distance running, detergent should not be used.
- Please fully rinse to soon as possible after using detergent.

- **About Bumper**

Please do not rub in detergent of abrasive-filled.

- **Water-repellent coating of door glass ★ about**

- In order to preserve the water-repellent effect, please note the following things. - of the front door glass surface to remove the dirt, such as mud, dirt is cleaned with a soft damp cloth as soon as possible  
Do not defrost in-compound (polish) is entered was not using a glass cleaner or a wax-metal tools
- When the repelling of water droplets has become worse it will be able to repair. Please contact your Toyota dealer for details.

- **Rain clearing mirror ★ For the hydrophilic effect recovery work**

Hydrophilic effect of the mirror, you can gradually restored by applying the sunlight (→ P. 114) is, please do the following tasks when you want to quickly recover.

- 1 Mirror to pour water, wash away the mud dirt
- 2 After washing with glass cleaner or mild detergent to remove the dirt in such a clean soft cloth moistened with
- 3 water, parked the vehicle in the outdoors to wipe off the water attached to the mirror in such a clean soft cloth to
- Four wash away the detergent with sufficient water, mirror shed the sunlight about 5 hours (depending on the amount
- Five and type of dirt, recovery time varies)



## warning

- When the car wash

Please do not pour water into the engine room.

When such as the electrical component is water-consuming, there is the danger that it may lead to a vehicle fire.

- For the exhaust pipe

The exhaust pipe becomes hot by the exhaust gas. If the car wash touch, etc., please in from the cold is enough to exhaust the trachea. There is a risk of burns.



## Note

- To prevent corrosion of coating degradation or body parts (such as wheels)

- The following cases, please immediately car wash. And coastal

zone after traveling

After traveling a scatter the road, the anti-freezing agent

, Coal tar, pollen, sap, droppings, insects violently soiled with after, dust, mud, etc. has traveled the location drop is large, such as smoke, soot, dust, and iron powder, chemical substances and when attached carcasses of birds when was

- When the organic solvent such as benzene or gasoline is attached to the painting

- If you scratched the paint, please be repaired as soon as possible.

- When the wheel storage is dirt in order to prevent corrosion, please keep to the low humidity location.

- Lamp cleaning of

- Please wash with care. Organic solvents or stiff brush, please do not use. There is a risk of damaging the lamp.

- Please do not perform waxing on the lamp. There is a risk of damage to the lens.

- When using high-pressure washing machine

The tip of the nozzle, the coupling portion and boots such following components (rubber or resin cover), please do not too close to the connectors.

By consuming high water pressure, there is a risk of component damage.

- Drive system parts

- Steering parts

- Suspension parts

- Brake Parts

## Care of the interior

Clean, please be carried out in the following manner.

### Care of the room

- Remove the dust, such as vacuum cleaner, take Ki Fu with a cloth moistened with water or lukewarm water
- If dirt does not fall, it wipe included in a soft cloth to dilute a neutral detergent to about 1% in water

Squeezed tightly the water soaked cloth, wipe off the remaining detergent and water to the surface

### Cleaning the leather part

- Remove the dust and sand, such as vacuum cleaner
- Moistened with diluted detergent to a soft cloth, please neutral detergent for wool used in diluted to about 5% with water to wipe off the dirt.
- Squeezed tightly the water soaked cloth, wipe off the remaining detergent on the surface
- Dry wipe a soft cloth in the surface water, to Drying in a well-ventilated shade

### Care of synthetic leather part

- Remove the dust, such as vacuum cleaner
- Neutral detergent diluted to about 1% with water wipe moistened soft cloth
- Squeezed tightly the water soaked cloth, wipe off the remaining detergent and water to the surface



knowledge

#### ■ Measure of the care of the leather part

In order to maintain long the quality, we recommend regular care of about two times a year.

#### ■ Carpet cleaning

Carpet It is recommended that you keep the always dry state. For washing, commercially available foam type cleaners are available.

Spread the foam to the carpet using a sponge or a brush, please Nde write paint to draw a circle.

Directly without over or the water, please dried from wiping off.

#### ■ Seat belt

With less detergent and warm water of stimulus, please wash using a cloth or sponge. Please regularly check the like fray fray, a crack of the seat belt.



warning

■ Ingress of water into the vehicle

- Such as the floor, trunk and drive for battery cooling intake port, please do not this mother and child a liquid or pour water in the car.

When the water, such as the driving battery and electric parts is applied, there is the danger that it may lead to failure or a vehicle fire.

- Please do not wet the components and electrical wiring of the SRS air bag. By (→ P. 30) of an electrical failure, or SRS air bag is working, it will not function properly, or up to serious injury, may result in the worst case death.

■ When the care of the interior (especially the instrument panel)

Please do not use polish wax and polish cleaner. Instrumentation Topaneru the glare to the front window glass, lead to unexpected I think interfere with the visibility of the driver accident, or up to serious injury, there is a Re morning sickness that leads to the worst case death.

■ Caution around sheet

And when cleaning the car, such as when to pick up those dropped under the seat, please be careful when you put your hand under the seat. Seat rail, the base portion worth of sheet Upon such, there is a risk of injury.



### Note

#### ■ The solvent to be used when cleaning

- Since the discoloration, stain, paint cause peeling, following solvent Please do not use. Sheet other parts: an organic solvent or an acidic or alkaline properties of solvents, stains, bleaching agents, such as benzene, gasoline

Sheet parts: thinner, benzene, alcohol, and other alkaline and acidic solvents

- Please do not use polish wax and polish cleaner. There is a possibility that the cause of the peeling and dissolution and deformation of the coating of instrumentation Topaneru and other interior.

#### ■ In order to avoid the pain of leather

In order to avoid deterioration or damage to the surface of the leather, please observe the following things.

- Dust and sand adhering to the leather is removed immediately
- In particular, summer save the car in the shade to avoid prolonged exposure to direct sunlight
- Those of vinyl-plastic wax contained, because it may stick to leather when the car reaches a high temperature, not placed on the leather

#### ■ If the floor is water-consuming

Please do not wash with water.

When the water is applied to the electrical components that are under the audio and floor carpet, there is a risk that may become a cause of car failure, the body is rust.

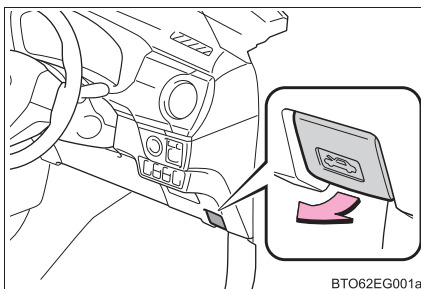
#### ■ When you clean the inside of the rear window glass

- Because there is a risk of damage to the heat rays and antenna, without the use of such as glass cleaner, please wipe lightly with a cloth moistened with water or warm water along the hot wire.
- Or scratching the heat rays and antenna, please be careful so as not to damage.

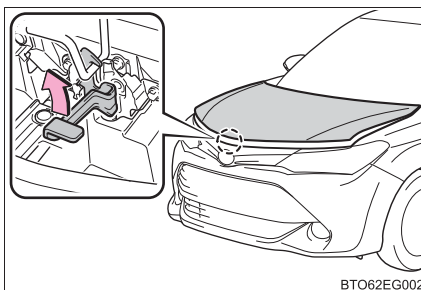
## bonnet

To release the lock from the room and open the bonnet.

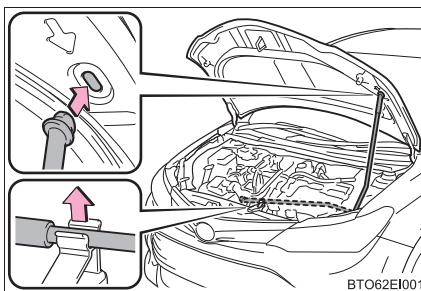
- 1 Hood to pull the hood release lever will lift a little.

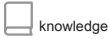


- 2 Pull up on the lever, open the hood



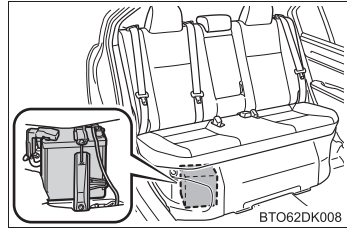
- 3 Plugging the bonnet stays to the stay hole





### ■ For auxiliary battery

- The auxiliary battery of the vehicle is in the cover under the rear seat (on the right), it is not mounted on the engine room. (Auxiliary battery because of the type is not necessary to replenish the battery fluid, inspection, such as battery fluid level is not required)
- When the auxiliary battery has gone up, use the relief for the terminal in the engine room, take action. (→ P. 326)



### ■ When you remove the auxiliary battery terminal

- Remove the auxiliary battery terminals, information that is stored in the computer will be erased. When removing the auxiliary battery terminals, consult your Toyota dealer.
- Always - please remove before the terminal.



### warning

#### ■ Confirmation before traveling

Please make sure that the bonnet is securely locked. When traveling without lock, the bonnet is suddenly open during traveling, you can lead if you Yobuka, the worst death serious injury.

#### ■ If you want to repair, inspection and maintenance inspection

Since there is a need to switch to maintenance mode, be sure to consult to consult with the Toyota dealer. Because you are using a high-voltage system, if misused, or up to serious injury, it may result in the worst case death.

#### ■ In order to prevent injury

In the engine room after traveling has become a high temperature. Touching the hot became part there is a danger of being a serious injury, such as burns.

#### ■ Check after the engine room inspection

Please make sure that you have not left loose tools or cloth in the engine room. When the tool or the like or cloth that was used to inspection and cleaning are left behind in the engine room, or the cause of failure, also, in the engine room, there is the danger that it may lead to a vehicle fire to become a high temperature.



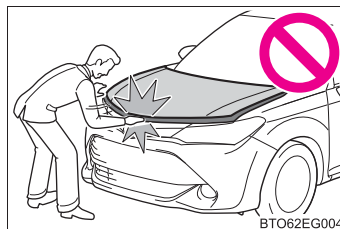


warning

■ When closing the bonnet

Be careful not to pinch your hand.

There is a danger of being a serious injury is dangerous.



■ When detaching the auxiliary battery terminal

Always - please remove before the terminal. + Remove the terminal earlier, + when the terminal is touch the metal part of the neighborhood, in addition to which may lead to fire a spark occurs, or extends to electric shock and serious injury, may result in the worst case death .

■ For exchange of the auxiliary battery

Please use the Corolla Axio specialized products when replacement. Using a non-exclusive products Then, or invade gas (hydrogen) is in the room, it is dangerous There is a danger of explosion to ignite.

For replacement of the auxiliary battery, please consult your Toyota dealer.



Note

■ In order to prevent damage to the bonnet

When closing the hood, please do not press forcefully by, for example, put weight. Bonnet might dented fear.

■ When closing the bonnet

Remove the bonnet stay from the stay hole, again that goes back correctly in the clip.

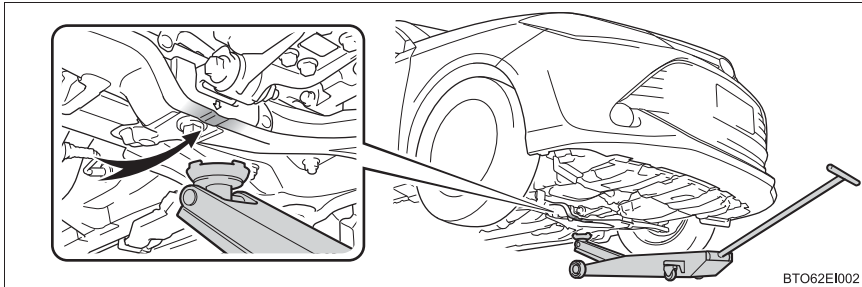
And close the bonnet in a state that does not back the stay correctly, there is a possibility that the bonnet and the stay may be damaged.

## Garage jack

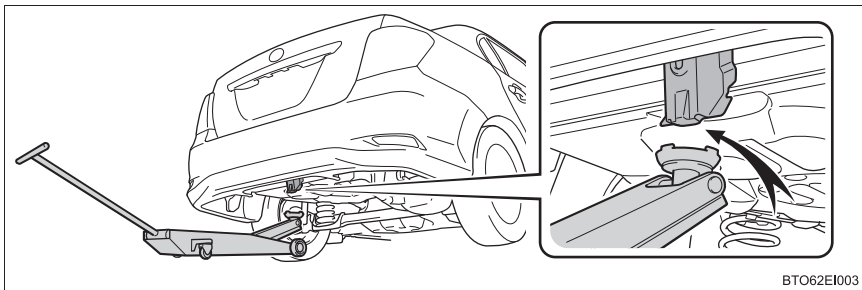
When you use the garage jack to lift the vehicle, please set the garage jack in the correct position.

If you do not set in the correct position, the vehicle is damaged, there is a risk of injury.

### ◆ Front side



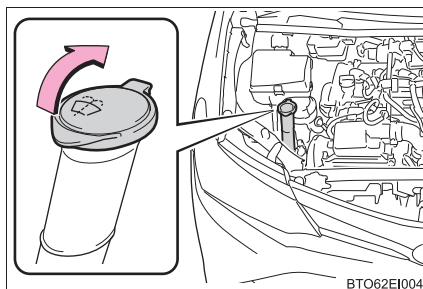
### ◆ The rear side



## Replenishment of washer fluid

### How to replenishment

Come and washer fluid is insufficient, sure to replenish the washer fluid.



### warning

#### ■ When replenish the washer fluid

Hybrid system is in and hybrid system operation when hot, please do not replenish the watchdog Shah solution.

Since the washer fluid that contains the alcohol component, there is the danger that it may be fire and applied to the hybrid system.



### Note

#### ■ About washer fluid

In place of the washer fluid, Do not put such as soapy water or engine antifreeze. Paint stain stick it and to, pump you may not be out washer fluid to failure.

#### ■ Diluted way of washer fluid

Please be diluted with water if necessary. The proportion of water and washer fluid, please refer to the freezing temperature that is displayed on the container of the watchdog Shah solution to the reference.

## For the tire

Inspection of tires, have been required by law. Please inspect the sure tires as a routine inspection.

In order to extend the equal to the life of the wear of the tire, please go to every 5,000km a tire rotation (tire position exchange).

### Inspection items of the tire

Please check the following items tire.

Inspection method, please refer to the separate "Maintenance Notes".

- Tire pressure

Inspection of air pressure, please go to when you are cold tire.

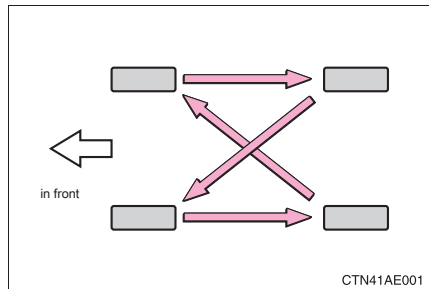
- The presence or absence of cracks, damage to the tire
- The depth of the groove of the tire
- Whether abnormal wear of the tire (extreme or not only one side of the tire is worn, such as about wear is significantly different from the other tires)

### How to tire rotation

Performing Rotation of the tire as shown in FIG.

A uniform state of wear of the tire, in order to extend the life span, Toyota will recommend tire rotation for each periodic inspection.

It is after performing a tire rotation, make sure you adjusted to the specified air pressure.





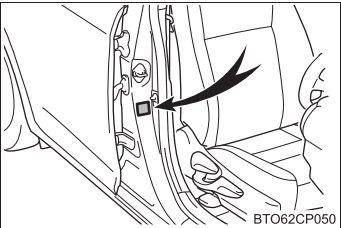
■ Numerical value of the tire pressure

tire size	air pressure ※ kPa (kg / cm <sup>2</sup> ) Front wheel	
		Rear wheel
175 / 65R15 84H	230 (2.3)	
185 / 55R16 83V	230 (2.3)	

**Emergency tire ★ : 420kPa (4.2kg / cm<sup>2</sup>) ※**

Specified air pressure of the tires, you can check the tire air pressure label on the driver's seat side.

※ Air pressure when the tire is cold



■ When replacing a tire-related parts

When replacing a tire disk wheel wheel mounting nut, please consult your Toyota dealer.

■ For the low-profile tires (16-inch wheels wearing car)

In the snow-covered road or a frozen road, grip force compared with the normal tire will decrease. Use the tires or tire chains for winter, so please drive carefully at a speed corresponding to the road conditions.

■ Pneumatic inspection of the low-profile tires (16-inch wheels wearing car)

Low flat tire is a tire that gives priority to driving performance. In particular, air pressure, please regularly check. Once every two weeks (once a month at a minimum), or in front of the long distance drive, please be sure to check the air pressure.

★ : Grade, due to options, there is the presence or absence of equipment.



warning

- Warning at the time of inspection and replacement

Please observe the following things.

When the Failing, due to damage or unstable handling characteristics of the drive system components, or up to serious injury, may result in the worst case death.

- Tires all of the same manufacturer and the same brand and the same tread pattern, using a tire with no wear difference
- Do not use the tire and wheel other than specified by the manufacturer size
- Not the radial tire bias belted tires and bias-ply tires for mixed use
- Not mixed use summer tires, all-season tires, winter tires

- Prohibited use of the tire there is an abnormality

If the abnormality is being as it is fitted with a tire, or taken the handle at the time of traveling, you may feel abnormal vibration. In addition, results in the following of such a situation, there is the danger that it could lead therefore it unexpected.

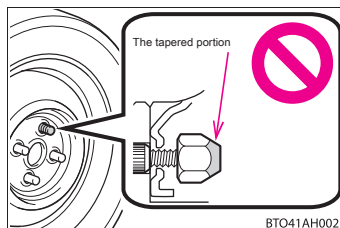
- Give can not be repaired damage such as rupture
- The vehicle is skidding
- The original performance of the vehicle (such as stability and braking distance of fuel consumption and vehicle) is not exhibited



## warning

■ Note at the time of tire exchange

- Please be sure to attach to the tapered portion of the nut on the inside. If you install a tapered portion in the outside, wheel deviates damaged, or up to serious injury, may result in the worst case death.



- Please do not apply oil or grease to the threaded portion.

Tightened more than necessary to tighten the nut, the bolt is damaged, disk Kuhoiru There is a risk of damage. In addition, the nut is loose wheel is defeated drop, there is a risk of serious accident. Please wipe If oil or grease is attached to the threaded portion.



## Note

■ For the low-profile tires (16-inch wheels wearing car)

Of low-flat tire wheel, when subjected to a shock from the road surface, can have a significant damage than usual to the wheel. Therefore, please note the following.

- It is used in a suitable tire pressure  
It may be easily damaged when the air pressure is too low.
- Avoid the road surface having a step or unevenness, holes in the street, the pavement, curbs and other obstacles not flat

It may tire and wheel is badly damaged.

■ When the air leakage occurred during the running

Please do not continue to travel.

You may tire or wheel damage.

■ Attention to running on a rough road

Please be careful when traveling on the road with steps or irregularities.

Air of the tire is missing, cushioning of the tire is reduced. In addition, there is a risk that also damaged parts, such as tire-wheel vehicle.

## For tire pressure

In order to properly maintain the air pressure in the tires, please be performed at least once a month the pneumatic inspection of the tire. (→ P. 342)



knowledge

### ■ If tire pressure is not appropriate

When traveling in the tire air pressure that is not properly adjusted, it might be similar to the following occur.

- Deterioration of fuel consumption
- Lowering of ride comfort and steering stability
- Decrease in tire life due to abrasion
- Lowering of safety

Frequently if the tire pressure is lowered, please receive the inspection of the tire in the Toyota dealer.

### ■ How to check tire pressure

During the inspection of the tire air pressure, please observe the following things.

- To check when the tire is cold
- Always use a tire pressure gauge
 

Only the appearance of the tire can not determine whether the proper air pressure.
- Running after the higher the air pressure by the heat generation of the tire. Please do not vacuum because it is not a malfunction.
- Dari loaded with luggage, so as not to apply a load to the uneven when you ride in a multiplayer





## warning

- In order to exhibit the performance of the tire

Please to maintain proper tire pressure.

When the tire pressure is not maintained properly, a danger of things like the following will happen is, or up to serious injury, may result in the worst case death.

- Excessive wear
- Uneven wear
- Lowering of the steering stability
- Rupture due to overheating of the tire
- Air leakage from between the tire and wheel
- Deformation of the wheel, tire damage
- Increased likelihood that the tire is damaged during running (on-road obstacle, such as road junctions or steps)



## Note

- After the inspection and adjustment of tire pressure

Please be sure to attach the valve cap of the tire.

When is remove the valve cap, dirt or moisture leakage air enters the valve, the air pressure in the tires may be degraded.

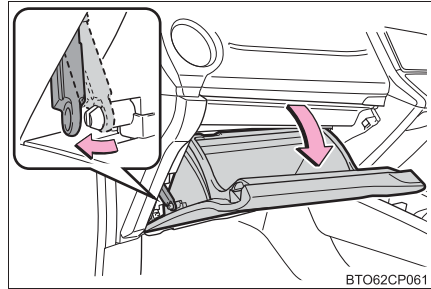
## Replacing the air conditioning filter

In order to use comfortably air conditioning, please periodically replace the air conditioning filter.

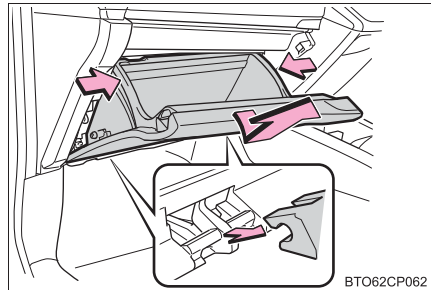
### How to exchange

1 Engine switch ★ The "LOCK" or power switch ★ Remove the pin of Dan Pasute open the glove box to

2 OFF



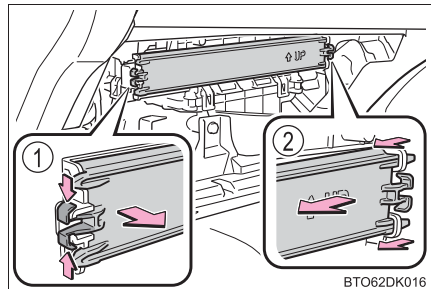
3 On each side is Zushi the top of the nail and press the glove box side on the inside, remove it takes to remove the lower part of the nail



Four Remove the filter cover

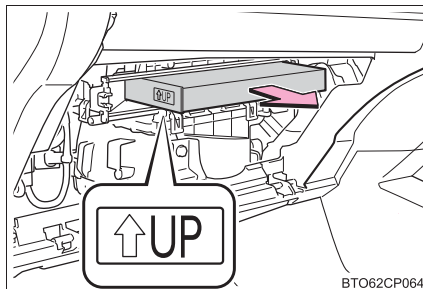
① To cancel the fixing of the filter cover

② Slide the filter cover in the direction of the arrow, pull out the fill Takaba from the claws



**Five** replacement filter and replace it with a new filter

"↑ UP" mark of the arrow is mounted so as to face the top.



**6** It is attached in the reverse of the removal procedure when mounting



knowledge

- For replacement of the air conditioning filter

Please replace a guide the next time air conditioning filter.

**20,000km [10,000km ※] Each**

Such as ※ big city or in a cold place, the district a lot of traffic and dust

- When the air volume of the air conditioner is decreased

Since the clogging of the filter will be considered, please replace the filter.



Note

- Caution when using the air conditioner

- When you use the air conditioner without attaching the filter, it may cause a failure. Please install the filters always.

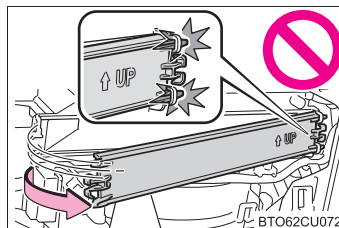
- Filter is the type to be replaced.

Please do not clean by washing with water and air blow.

- In order to prevent damage to the filter cover

When you unlock the filter cover, when you move the filter cover in the direction of the arrow, please be careful to excessive force is not applied to the nails.

There is a possibility that the nail is damaged.



## Battery replacement of key

When the battery is running low, please replace it with a new battery.

### What you need

- Minus driver
- Small flat-blade screwdriver
- Lithium battery
  - CR2016 (smart entry and start system-equipped car) · CR1632 (smart entry and start system wearing car)

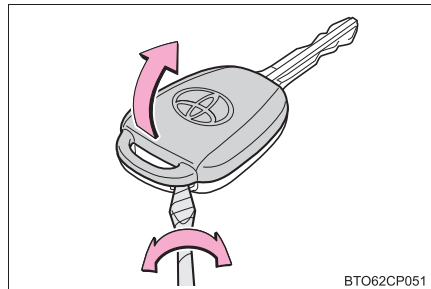
### How to replace batteries

#### ■ Smart Entry & Start system-equipped car

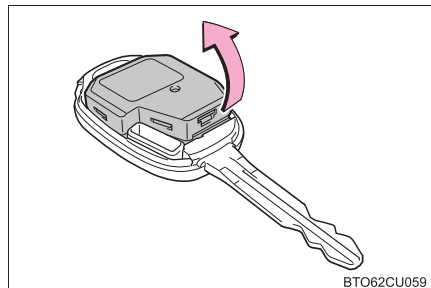
##### 1 Remove the cover

In order to prevent scratched, please protect wrapped with a cloth or the tip of the flat-blade screwdriver.

Please do not let the cover of the button side facing downward. There is a possibility that the button deviate and upward.



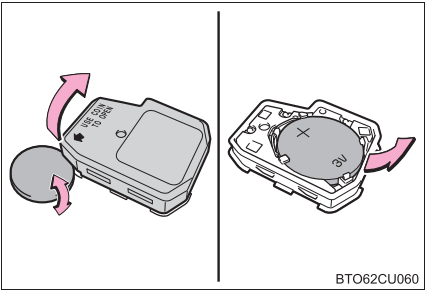
##### 2 Remove the module



- 3

parts replacement coin, take out the depleted batteries remove the module Rukaba

The new battery will attach to the top of the positive pole.



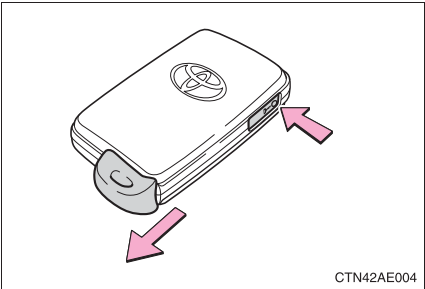
- Four

It is attached in the reverse of the removal procedure when mounting

Smart entry and start system equipped car

- 1

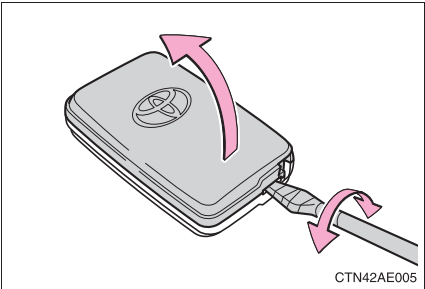
Pull out the mechanical key



- 2

Remove the cover

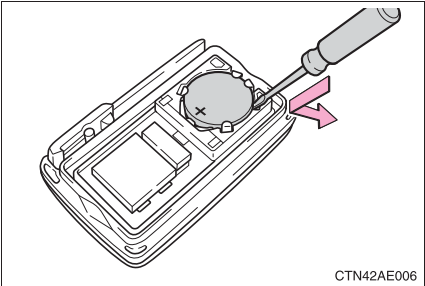
In order to prevent scratched, please protect wrapped with a cloth or the tip of the flat-blade screwdriver.



- 3

When you remove the cover to take out the exhausted batteries, the module is sticking of the electronic key on the upper side of the cover. It might battery surface is hidden. In this case, it turned over the module of the electronic key, make sure you work in a state in which the visible battery as shown in the figure.

The new battery will attach to the top of the positive pole.



- Four

It is attached in the reverse of the removal procedure when mounting



knowledge

#### ■ Obtaining lithium battery

The battery can be purchased, such as the Toyota shop & Watch stores and camera store.

- Smart Entry & Start system-equipped car: CR2016
- Smart entry and start system equipped car: CR1632

#### ■ When the battery of the electronic key is exhausted

Set to the status as follows.

- Smart entry and start system, the wireless function does not work
- Working distance is shorter



warning

#### ■ How to remove the battery and parts

Please do not touch the children.

For parts is small, if swallowed by mistake, subordinates Hoyo to serious injury clog such as the throat, it may lead to the worst case death.



Note

#### ■ After the exchange, in order to function properly

Please observe the following things.

- Cause of rust it does not replace the battery with wet hands.
- To parts other than the battery, do not or moves touch
- Not bend electrode

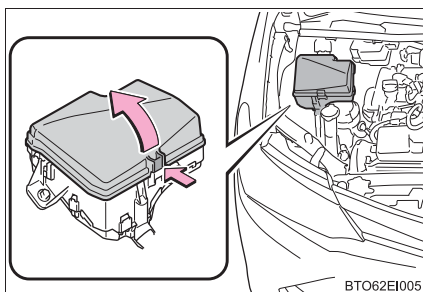
## Inspection and replacement of the fuse

When the lamp does not work the device or when the electrical system that does not attach, Re fuse switch will be considered. Please perform the inspection of the fuse.

1 Engine switch ★ The "LOCK" or power switch ★ Opening the fuse box to OFF

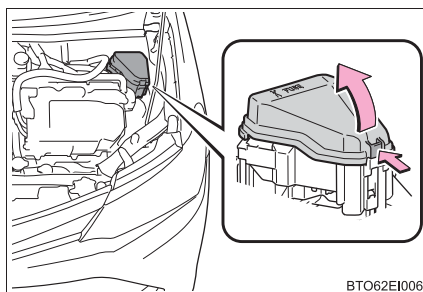
2

Engine room (1)



While holding down the nails, raise Hold the cover

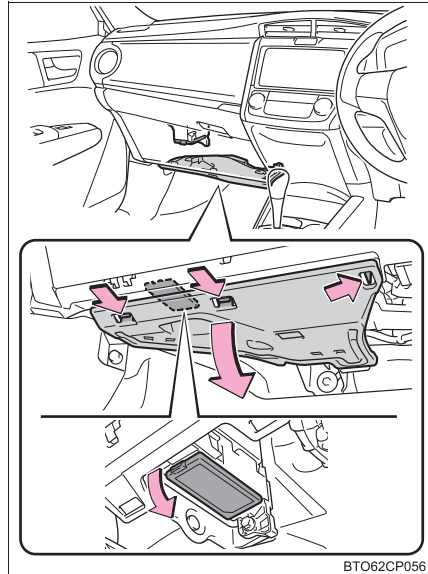
Engine room (2)



While holding down the nails, raise Chi lifting the cover

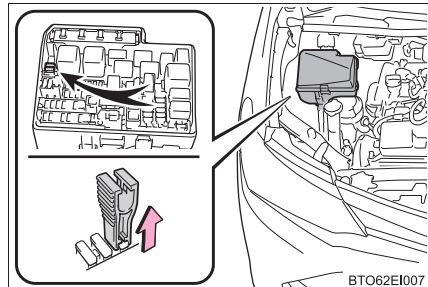
The passenger seat foot

**Instrument panel under cover ★ A remove,**  
remove the cover of the fuse box



### 3 Pull the fuse

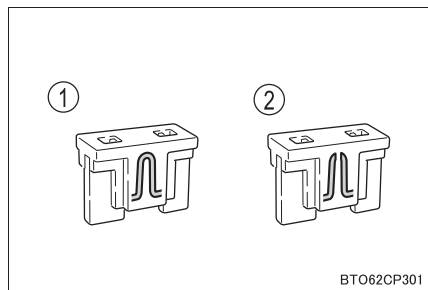
You can pull out the fuse in the fuse removed.



### Four To check whether the fuse has not expired

- ① normal
- ② A blown fuse

In accordance with the display of the fuse box, and replace  
the fuse of the provisions capacity.







knowledge

### ■ After replacing the fuse

- When the lamps does not light up even if the exchange is, please replace the light bulb. (→ P. 251)
- If you re-fuse be replaced expires, you should have it inspected by Toyota dealer.

- When an excessive load is applied to the circuit from the auxiliary battery

Wiring has been designed to fuse expires prior to receiving the damage.

- When replacing the light bulb (valve)

We recommend that you use a Toyota genuine products that are specified in this vehicle. Because some of the light bulb is connected to a dedicated circuit to prevent over-current, this other than a vehicle designation of Toyota genuine you may not be able to use.



warning

- Car of failure or, in order to prevent the vehicle fire

Please observe the following things.

When the Failing, there is a possibility that the car of the failure or fire, injury to.

- Fuse other than the specified capacity, or do not use anything other than the fuse,.
- Please use the Toyota genuine fuse or equivalent sure.
- Please do not modify the fuse and the fuse box.



Note

- Before replacing the fuse

When a fuse blows cause has been found that it is excessive load of electricity, please have it inspected at the Toyota dealer.

## Replacing the light bulb (valve)

Light bulb which will be described, can be replaced by yourself. Degree of difficulty of the light bulb exchange depends on the light bulb. Since there is a possibility that parts may be damaged, we recommend that you exchange with the Toyota dealer.

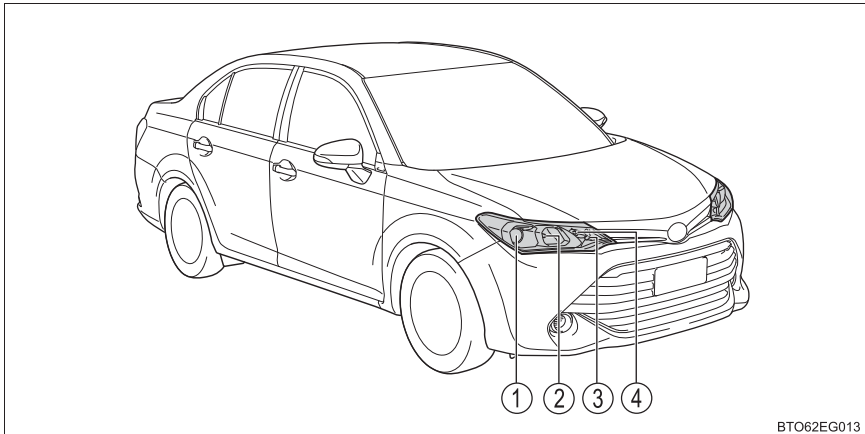
### Provision of light bulb

Please check the number of W (watts) of the light bulb, which has expired. (→ P. 343)

### Valve position

#### ■ front

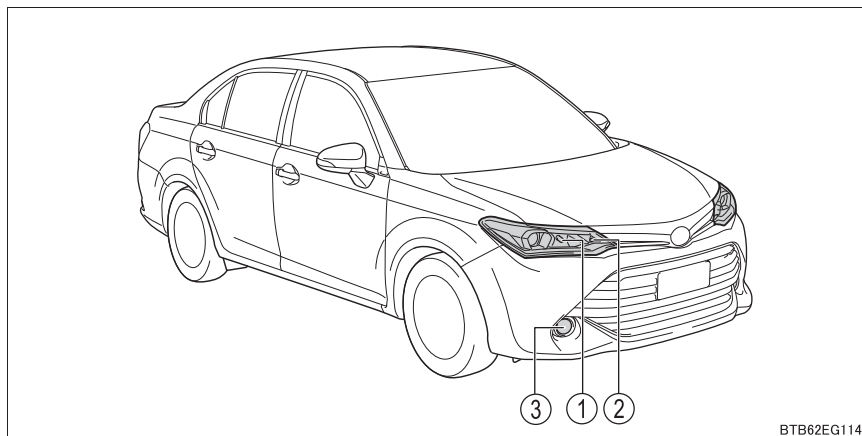
Halogen head lamp equipped car



BTO62EG013

- ① Head lamp low beam headlamp high beam front
- ② direction indicator lamp / emergency flashing lights
- ③ vehicle width lamp
- ④ Fog

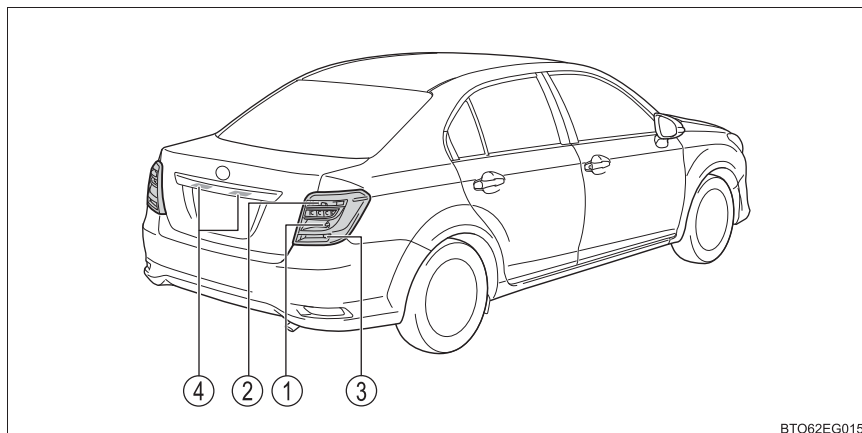
replacement LED headlamp equipped car



BTB62EG114

- ① Front direction indicators / emergency flashing lights vehicle
- ② width lamp ★
- ③ Front fog lights ★

■ Rear



BTO62EG015

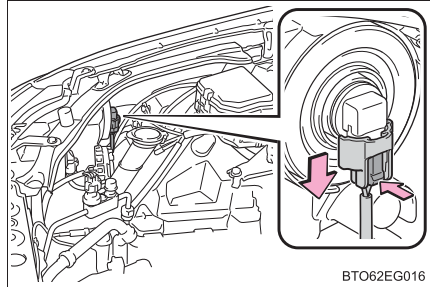
- ① Tail light
- ② reversing lights
- ③ Rear direction indicator light / emergency flashing
- ④ Four lights number lamps

★ : Grade, due to options, there is the presence or absence of equipment.

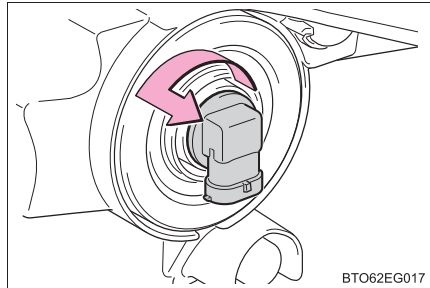
## How the light bulb exchange

- Head lamp low beam (halogen headlamps equipped car)

1 Press the nails, take the connector Zusu

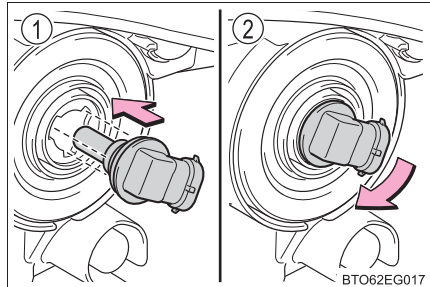


2 Remove the light bulb

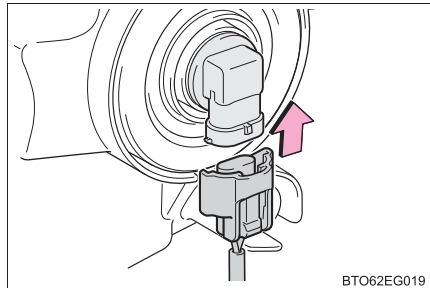


3 Installing a new light bulb

- 1 As the mounting portion and the light bulb of the beam (3 places) is fit, Insert while tilting about 45 ° as shown in the illustration light bulb.
- 2 To secure the Turn the light bulb to the right.

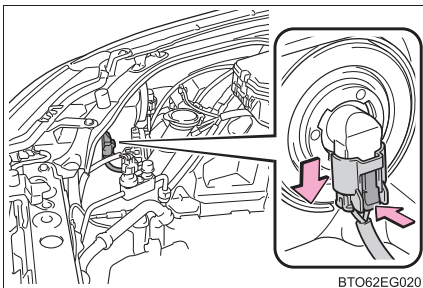


Fourls after installing a socket for attaching the connector, to turn on the kind of you head lamp low beam, please visually check that no leak lamp of light from the mounting portion of the valve.

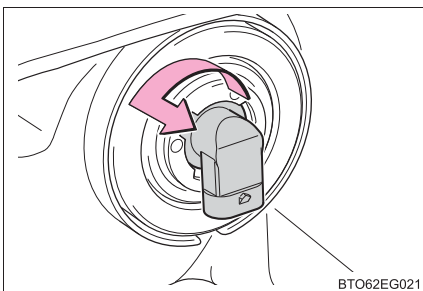


■ Headlamp high beam (halogen headlamps equipped car)

- 1 Press the nails, take the connector Zusu

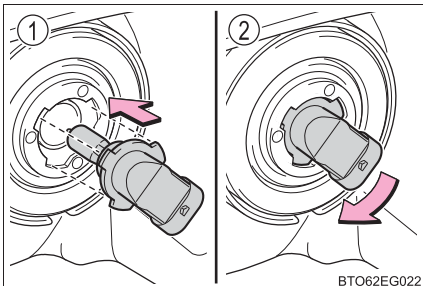


- 2 Remove the light bulb

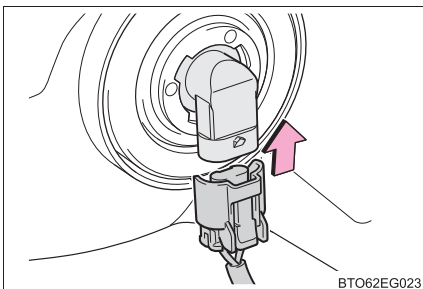


- 3 Installing a new light bulb

- ① As the mounting portion and the light bulb of the nail (3 places) is fit, Insert while tilting about 45 ° as shown in the illustration light bulb.
- ② To secure the Turn the light bulb to the right.



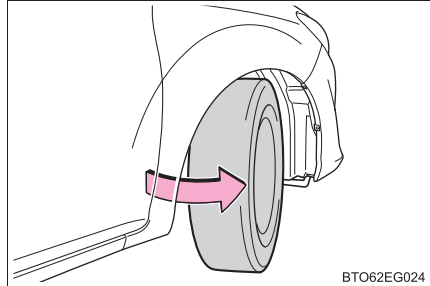
- Four After installing a socket for attaching the connector, to turn on the kind of you head lamp high beam, please visually check that no leak lamp of light from the mounting portion of the valve.



### ■ Front fog lights ★

- 1 Turn the handle to the opposite side of the replacement lamp, obtain or the direction of the tire

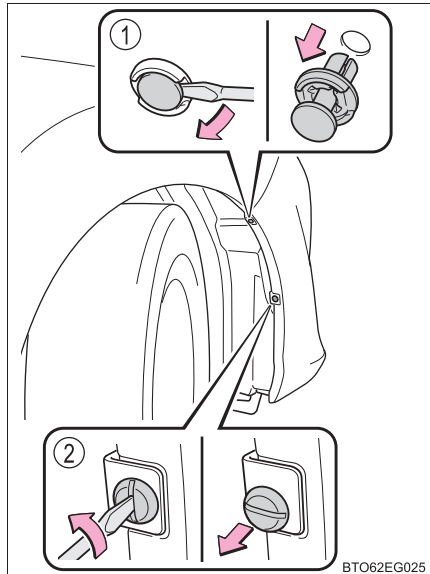
Please Turn the handle to the extent that the hand enters enough.



BTO62EG024

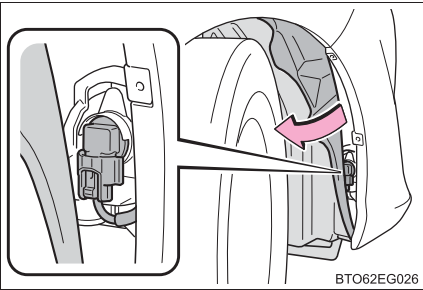
- 2 Remove the clip

- 1 Pull out the center with a flathead screwdriver, it can disconnect pull the clip
- 2 90 Degree with a flathead screwdriver, it can float argument disconnect the clip

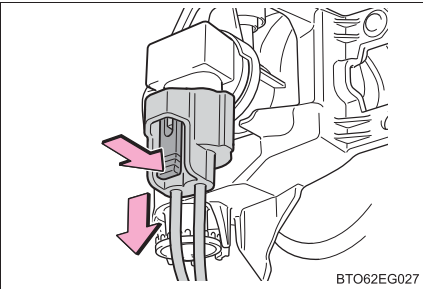


BTO62EG025

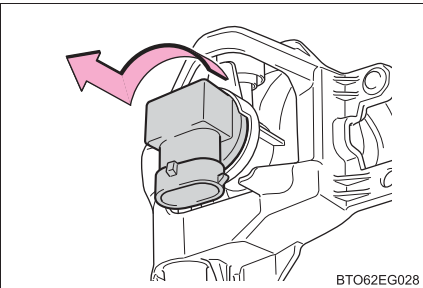
- 3 simple inspection and parts replacement connector  
is visible



- Four Press the nails, take the connector Zusu

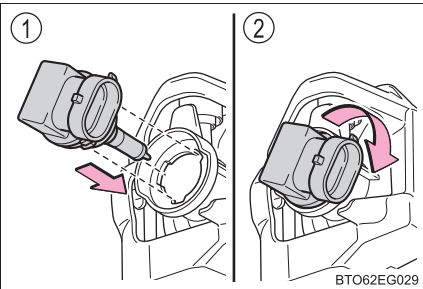


- Five Remove Turn the light bulb

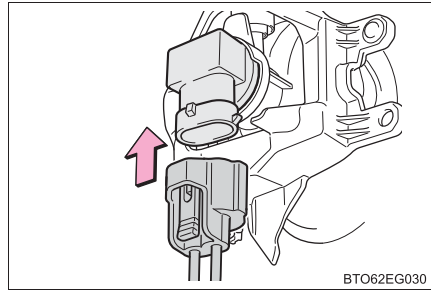


- 6 Installing a new light bulb

- 1 As the mounting portion and the light bulb of the  
nail (3 places) is fit, Insert while tilting about 45 °  
as shown in the illustration light bulb.
- 2 To secure the Turn the light bulb to the right.

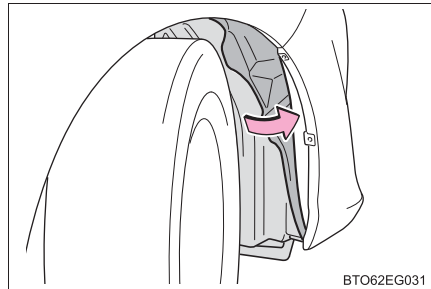


- 7 Is after installing a connector for attaching the connector, said the sputum front fog lights are turned on, please visually check that no leak lamp of light from the mounting portion of the valve.



- 8 Ru fitted with a fender liner

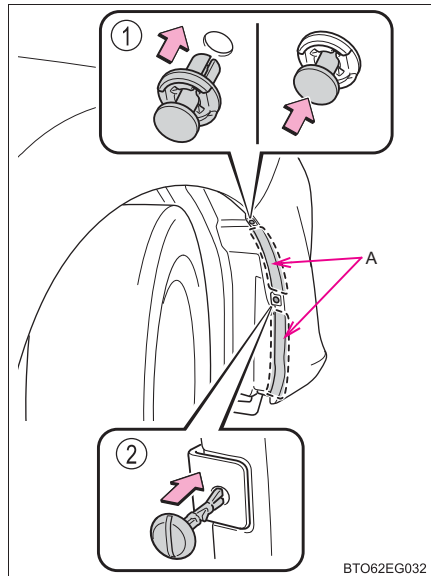
Attach the fender liner on the inside of the bumper.



- 9 Attach the clip

Please install or make sure et al that the fender liner (A portion) is made on the inside of the bumper.

- ① Press the center from by inserting
- ② Insert with the groove of the clip to the vertical

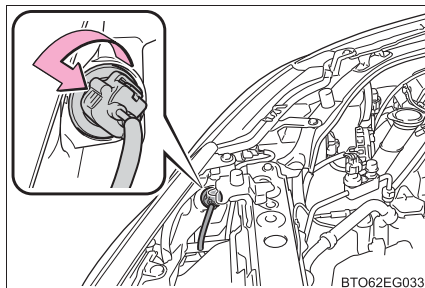




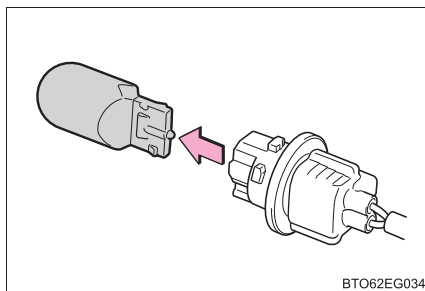
- Front direction indicators / emergency flashing lights

Open the halogen head lamps equipped car

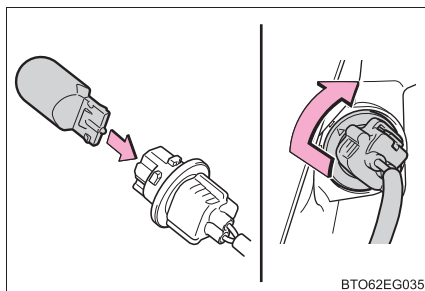
- 1 bonnet, remove and turn the socket



- 2 Remove the light bulb

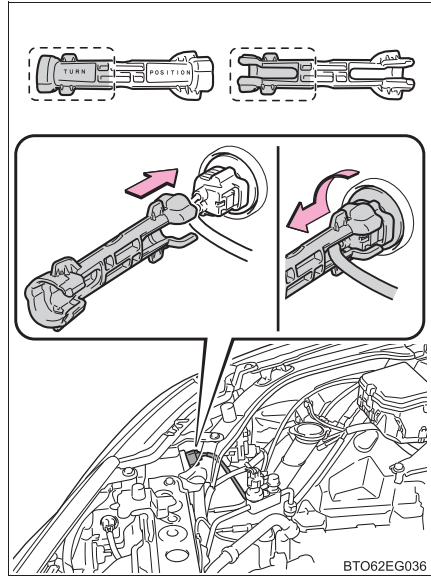


- 3 Install the new light bulb, attached by turning the socket

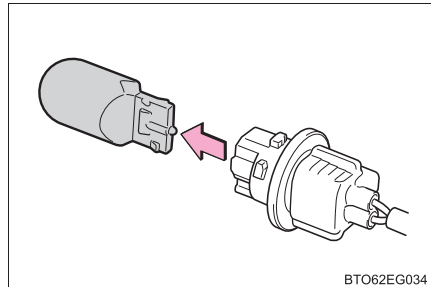


The "TURN" side of the LED head lamp

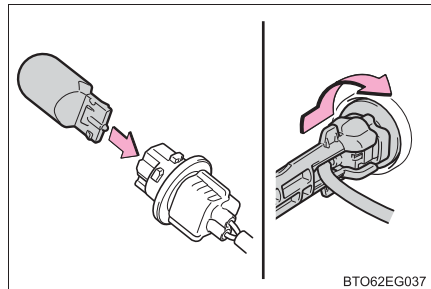
- 1 vehicles equipped with valves are housed in the trunk exchange tool (→ P. 298, 309), fitted in the socket of the front direction indicator lamp / emergency flashing lights, remove take turn



- 2 After removing the socket, remove the bulb



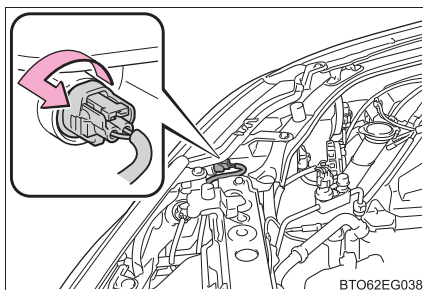
- 3 Install the new light bulb, fit the socket to valve replacement tool, Fit the Turn the valve replacement tool



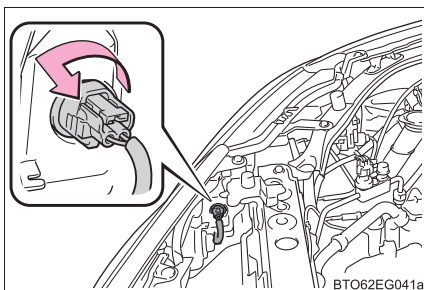
- Car width lamp

- 1 Open the hood, remove and turn the socket

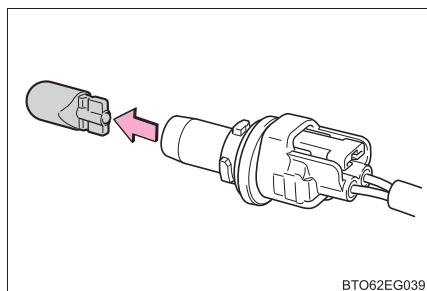
Halogen head lamps equipped car



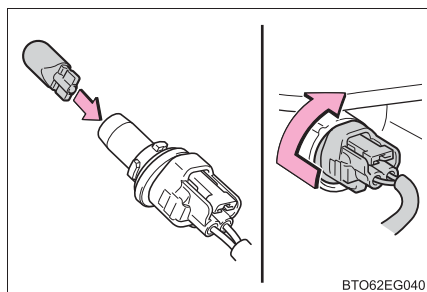
LED head lamp equipped car



- 2 Remove the light bulb

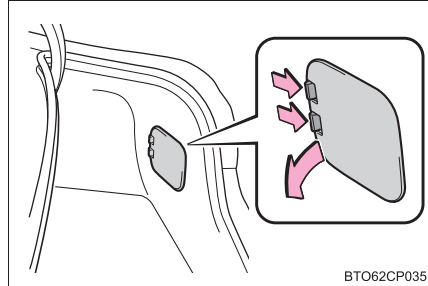


- 3 Install the new light bulb, attached by turning the socket



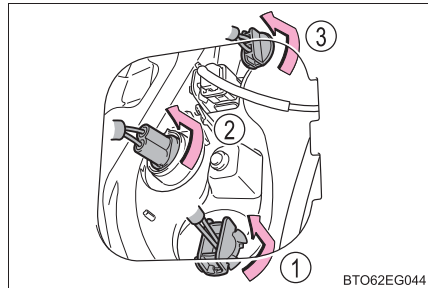
- Tail light, rear direction indicators / emergency flashing lights, reversing lights

### 1 Open the trunk, remove take cover



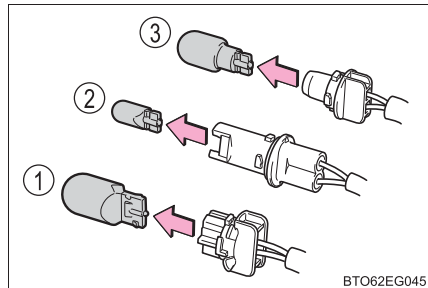
### 2 Remove Turn the socket

- ① Rear direction indicator light / emergency flashing
- ② lights tail light reversing lights
- ③



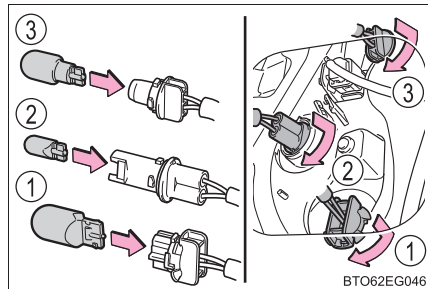
### 3 Remove the light bulb

- ① Rear direction indicator light / emergency flashing
- ② lights tail light reversing lights
- ③



### Four Install the new light bulb, attached by turning the socket

- ① Rear direction indicator light / emergency flashing
- ② lights tail light reversing lights
- ③

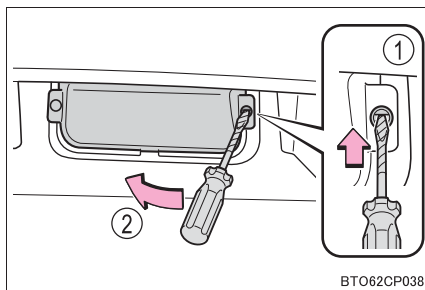
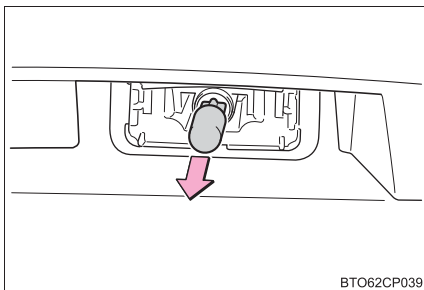
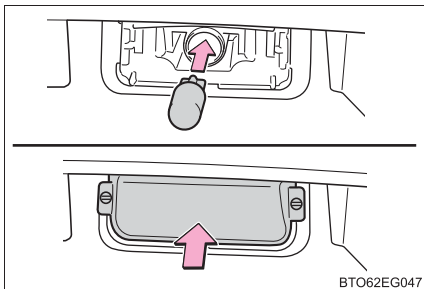


### Five Attaching the cover

## ■ Number plate light

**1** Remove the lens

- ① You Insert, such as a small screwdriver to the hole in the horizontal lens in order to prevent the
- ② removal and wound as shown in Figure stick, the tip, such as a flat-blade screwdriver, please protect the wound, such as cloth.

**2** Remove the light bulb**3** Install the new light bulb, attach the lens

- To replace the following light bulb

When the next lamp has expired, please replace Toyota dealers.

- LED head lamp (LED head lamp equipped car)
- Side direction indicator light / emergency flashing lights
- Brake lights
- High-mount stop lamp



knowledge

---

- For LED lamp

**LED head lamp ★ And braking lights, high-mounted stop lamp, consists of several of the LED. If when the LED is not lit even one, please replace Toyota dealers.**

- Water droplets in the lens and cloudy

Temporary cloudiness in the lens, there is no functional problem. However, when such as the following, please consult your Toyota dealer.

- Marked with water droplets having a large particle inside the lens
- Water is accumulated in the lamp

- When replacing the light bulb (valve)

→ P. 250



warning

■ When replacing the light bulb

- Lamp, please turn off. For immediately after off is hot, please do not exchange. You may want to burn.

- Please do not touch with bare hands the glass part of the bulb.

If you forced to have a glass portion, in order not to adhere to fats and oils and moisture to the light bulb, please have via a dry clean cloth.

In addition, or damage the light bulb, and Do not drop may be sphere breakage or rupture or be

- Please firmly mounting parts for fixing a light bulb and light bulb. If the attachment is insufficient, the failure due to heat or fire, or water from entering the interior headlamp and, fogging may occur in the lens.
- A light bulb socket electrical circuit, and components, repair or decomposed not Do. Electric shock, or up to serious injury, it may result in the worst case death.

■ In order to prevent the failure or fire of your car

Please make sure that the light bulb has been firmly installed in the correct position.

## In the unlikely event of

# 7

### 7-1. First

When the failure is ..... 266

Emergency flasher

(Hazard lamp) ..... 267

Flares ..... 268

..... To emergency stop the vehicle 270

### 7-2. Emergency Remedy

For towing ..... 272

When the warning lamp is marked with ..... 279

When a warning message is displayed  
..... 283

When you puncture the (emergency tire wearing  
car) ..... 297

When punctured (tire puncture emergency repair  
kit equipped car) ..... 308

When the hybrid system does not start  
..... 321

When the shift lever can not be shifted .....  
323

When the electronic key does not work properly  
(smart entry and start system installation car)  
..... 324

When the auxiliary battery is raised is  
..... 326

When you overheat ... 331 when you stack  
..... 335

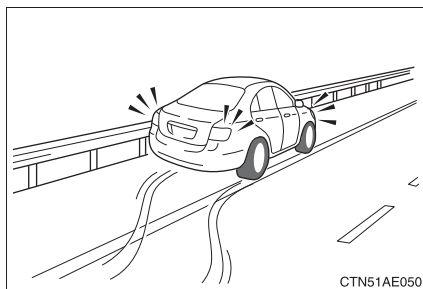


## When failure

Please follow the immediately following instructions when the failure.

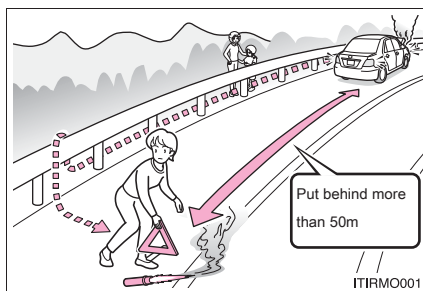
While flashing a very flashing light (→ P. 267), it stops closer to the shoulder of a road car.

Emergency flashing lights, if you need to make a street parking in failure, such as, use eyes inform the other vehicles.



In the high-speed roads and motorways, in accordance with the following:

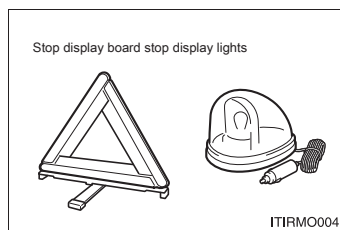
- To evacuate the passengers
- Flaming tube behind more than 50m of the vehicle (→ P. 268) and place the stop panel, using a stop indicator
  - If the outlook is poor Please put further to the rear.
  - flares is, please do not use in the case of fuel leakage and tunnels.
- After that, the refuge, such as on the outside of the guardrail



knowledge

### ■ About stop display board and stop indicator

- If you are forced to parking and stopping at high speed roads and motorways, the display of the stop display plate or stop display lamp, it has been required by law.
- For the purchase of stop display board and stop indicator, contact your Toyota dealer.

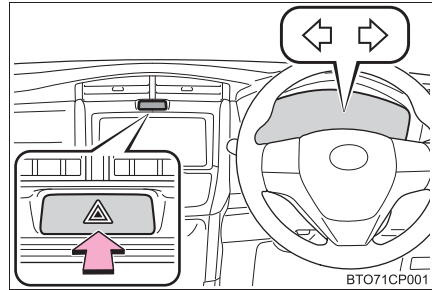


## Emergency flashing lights (hazard lamp)

If you need to make a street parking in the accident, please use to inform the other vehicles.

### Pressing the switch

All of the direction indicator lights will flash. And it goes off when pressed again.



knowledge

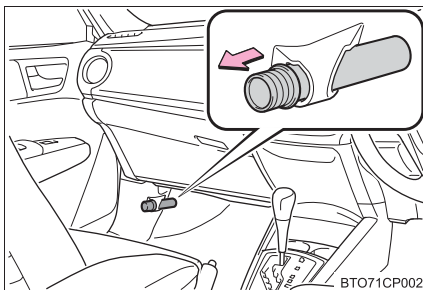
### ■ For emergency flashing lights

When used for a long time a very flashing lights in the hybrid system is stopped, there is a possibility that the auxiliary battery is increased.

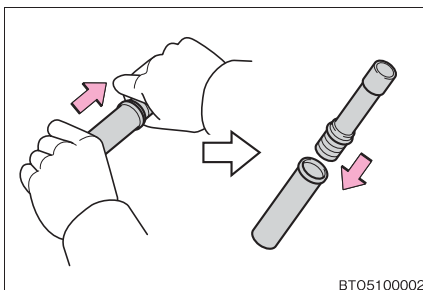
## Flares

Use as emergency signal in the event of a fault or accident, such as a highway or railroad crossing. (Please do not use in the vicinity of the tunnel and flammable materials) flaming time is about 5 minutes. Please be used in combination with very flashing lights.

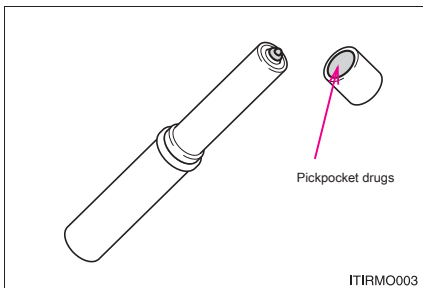
- 1 Take out the flares of the front passenger seat foot



- 2 Unplug while turning the body, plugging in the upside down body



- 3 Take the lid of the tip, rubbing the tip of the flaming barrel in sliding drugs, please be sure to use outside the vehicle to ignite. When to ignite, please do not direct to the face and body of the cylindrical tip.





knowledge

■ The expiration date of the flares

Before the expiration date that is displayed in the main body is turned off, please purchase in the Toyota dealer. When the expiration date expires, or did not ignite, there are times when the flame is reduced.



warning

■ Where you do not use the flares

In the next place, please do not use the flares.

Or visibility is worse in the smoke, is dangerous because there is a risk of catching fire.

- In the tunnel
- Near the gasoline such as combustible materials

■ Handling of flares

Please observe the following things.

When the Failing, there is the danger that it may suffer a serious injury.

- During use, or for the face and body of the flares, not or close
- Flares is, do not touch the children

To emergency stop the vehicle

Should only emergency when the car is no longer stop, please the vehicle is stopped in the next procedure.

1 Continue firmly stepping on the brake pedal with both feet

Please do not repeatedly step on the brake pedal. Strong force than usual is required, Braking distance is also longer. If you after deceleration when the shift lever to put the shift lever to N has entered into N,

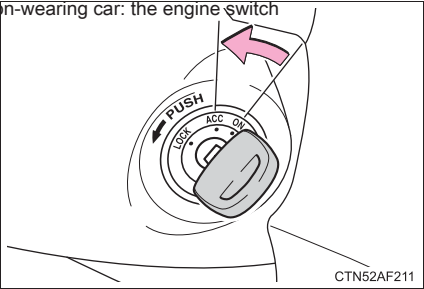
2 the shift lever to stop the hybrid system to stop the car in a safe road side do not enter the N

3

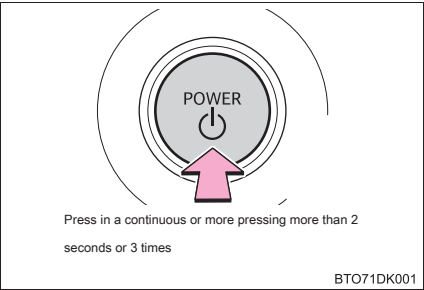
Four

3 It continued stepping on the brake pedal with both feet, as much as possible

Four deceleration is to smart entry and start system non-wearing car: the engine switch in the "ACC", to stop the hybrid system



Smart entry and start system wearing car: whether the power switch Press and hold for more than 2 seconds, to stop the hybrid system by pressing in a quick and more than three times in a row



Five Stop the car in a safe side of the road



warning

- If you need to make a stop the hybrid system during travel
  - Since the handle operation becomes heavy, dangerous hardly the car of control. Before stopping the high- Brides system, please so as to be sufficiently decelerated.
  - Smart Entry & Start system-equipped car: for and pull out the key handle is locked, please do the key is not overtaken by an absolute.

## For towing

Towing, please ask as much as possible Toyota dealer or professional. If this is the case, tow truck, or, it is recommended that you use the vehicle transporters.

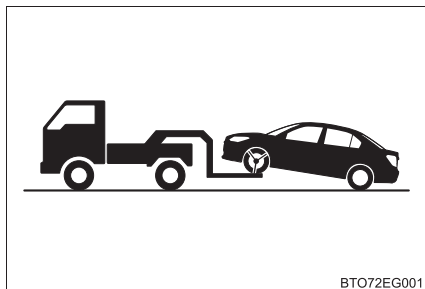
Contact is necessary status to the dealer in front of the tow

In the following cases, since the failure of the drive system can be considered, please contact the Toyota dealer or professional.

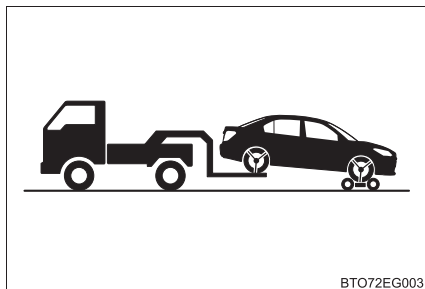
- Warning message does not move is displayed cars in multi-information display
- Is abnormal sound

### When towing with tow truck

When forward towing



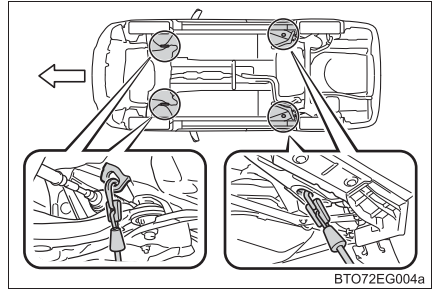
When you tow behind direction to



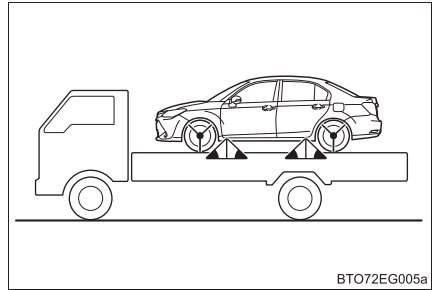
Lift the front wheel using the truck to release the parking brake

### When you use the vehicle transporters

When transporting in a vehicle transporters is lashing at the location of Fig.



If you lashing the vehicle using such chain or cable is angles shown black in FIG To lashing to be 45 °



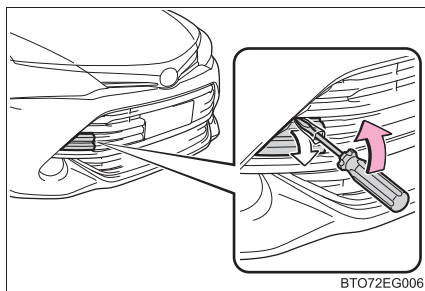


When you ask them to tow in another vehicle

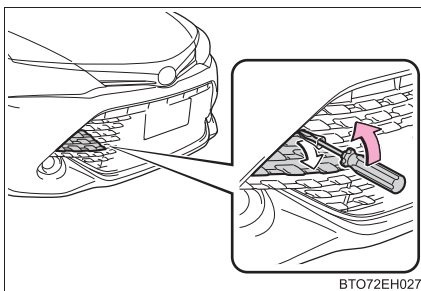
- 1 Taking out a tow hook (→ P. 298, 309) Remove the lid using a
- 2 flathead screwdriver

In order to prevent scratched, please protect wrapped with a cloth or the tip of the driver. In addition, also put a protective tape on the bumper side, please prevent scratched.

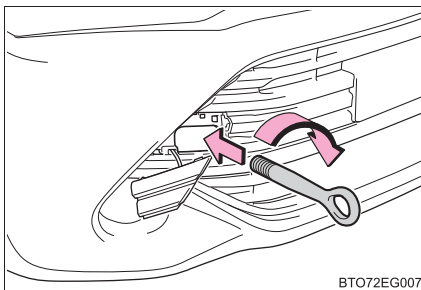
Front bumper A



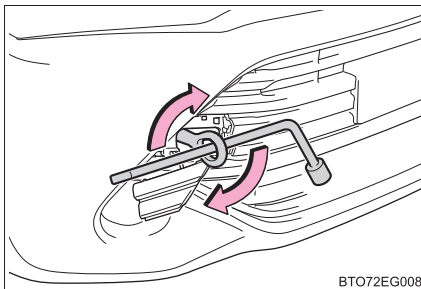
Front bumper B



- 3 The tow hook turn by inserting into the hole, tighten lightly

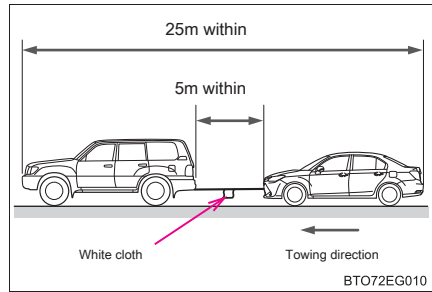


- FourKeru Installing to ensure use, such as wheel nut wrench and metal stiff rod



- Five Please be careful not to scratch the rope so as not to scratch the vehicle body to the vehicle body to be applied to the tow hook. Also, be sure to traction in the forward direction.

- 6 The size of the cloth attach a white cloth in the center of the rope:  
0.3 m square (30 cm × 30 cm) or more



- 7 Smart Entry & Start system-equipped car: the driver take the vehicle to be towed to start the hybrid system

When the hybrid system does not start, please go to the "ON" the engine switch.

Smart entry and start system equipped car: the driver riding on the vehicle that will be towed to start the hybrid system

When the hybrid system does not start, please refer to the power switch in the ON mode.

- 8 A shift lever of the vehicle is towed after the N, releasing the parking brake

During the tow, so that the rope is not slack, such as during deceleration also go to match the speed of the front of the car again.

When the shift lever can not be shifted:.. → P 323



knowledge

- The intended use of the towing hook

Towing hook is intended to use when asked to tow, not intended for towing other vehicles.

- When you ask them to tow other vehicles

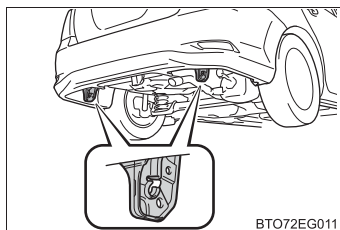
When the hybrid system is down or effectiveness of the brake is getting worse, handle operations or heavier than usual.

- For wheel nut wrench

It has been mounted in the trunk. (→ P. 298, 309)

### ■ For emergency hook

When you no longer can the running stuck in snow drifts, you can use in order to get out Hari hit forced into another car. It is not possible to tow other vehicles.



BTO72EG011



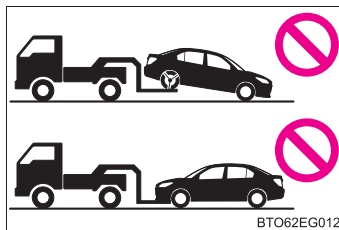
warning

Please observe the following things.

When the Failing, or up to serious injury, there is a Re morning sickness that leads to the worst case death.

### ■ When towing with tow truck

Sure whether to lift the front wheels, please carry on clogs state has all four wheels. When the front wheels to tow in a state in which arrived on the ground, the drive system or component is damaged, the motor is more power to be rotated, there is a possibility that the fire may occur depending on the state of the failure or damage.



BTO62EG012



## warning

- For operation at the time when asked to tow in another vehicle
  - Please avoid, such as sudden acceleration overloading the towing hook and rope. Tow hooks and rope is damaged, when such as the debris of the surrounding people, there is a possibility of giving a serious injury.
  - The engine switch "LOCK" ★ or Do not to OFF ★ the power switch.

The handle is locked, you may not be able to handle operation

- When mounting the tow hook to the vehicle

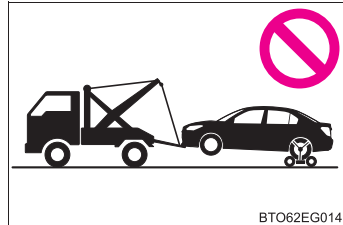
Please be securely attached to the specified position.

And not firmly attached to the specified position at the time of traction there is a possibility that the hook is disengaged.



## Note

- When towing with tow truck



- When lashing the car to vehicle transporters

Please do not overtighten Excessive such as a cable. There is a Re morning sickness that leads to damage of the vehicle. vehicles, such as shown in Figure in order to prevent damage to the vehicle.

- To prevent damage to the drive system parts

- Please observe the following: when you ask them to tow in another vehicle. Wire rope is not used

And speed is 5 km / h or less, distance and moving up to the vehicle loading car, keep as much as possible in a short distance away

· To tow in the forward direction

Not apply rope to such suspension part

- Please do not tow and other vehicles and boats (trailer) in this vehicle. Please do not tow the Re' car

**Note****■ When towing a long downhill**

Or lift the front wheel in the tow truck, make sure you traction in a state in which the lift in the four-wheel. If you do not tow in the tow truck, there is a possibility that the brake effectiveness and overheating is poor.

**■ For emergency hook**








Please observe the following things. When the Failing, it may lead to deformed or vehicle of damage to the equipment.






- Please do not use except when absolutely necessary.
- Please do not tow the other vehicle in the emergency hook.


## When the warning lamp is marked with

If left the warning lamp is lit or flashing, please to deal in the following manner calm. It should be noted that, even if the lights flashing, not an error then turns off. However, if the same phenomenon occurs again, please have it inspected by Toyota dealers.

### Warning light, warning buzzer List

Warning light	Warning light name, warning Description, action
 (red)	<b>Brake warning light (warning buzzer × 1 )</b> Brake fluid abnormality of insufficient brake system of → Immediately stop in a safe place, continue to contact the Toyota dealer again. It is dangerous to continue traveling.
 (yellow)	Electronically controlled brake warning light - of the regenerative brake system malfunction and electronic control brake system of abnormal → Please have it inspected at the Toyota dealer immediately. Engine Warning
	Lights - hybrid system abnormalities engine electronic control system abnormality and electronic control throttle abnormal → Please have it inspected at the Toyota dealer immediately. SRS
	air bag / pretensioner warning light · SRS abnormality of the air bag system Or abnormality of the seat belt system with pre-tensioners → Please have it inspected at the Toyota dealer immediately. ABS &
	brake assist warning light Of · ABS abnormal - the brake assist abnormality → Please have it inspected at the Toyota dealer immediately. Power
	steering warning light (warning buzzer) · EPS of (electric power steering) abnormal → Please have it inspected at the Toyota dealer immediately. Parking brake
	<b>not released warning light (warning buzzer × 2 )</b> When it is taking a parking brake → To release the parking brake

Warning light	Warning light name, warning Description, action
	<p><b>Slip indicator (when the remains lit)</b></p> <p>Abnormal · TRC system of abnormality of abnormal · VSC system of one of the following function</p> <p>Hill start assist control during the operation of the abnormal VSC · TRC · ABS system of the system blinks.</p> <p>→ Please have it inspected at the Toyota dealer immediately. Fuel level warning</p>
	<p>light</p> <p>The remaining amount of the fuel is equal to or less than about 5L</p> <p>→ Refueling</p>
	<p><b>Seat belt non-wearing warning light (warning buzzer ※ 3 )</b></p> <p>Non-wearing of the driver and front passenger seat belt</p> <p>→ Wear a seat belt</p>
	<p><b>PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system) warning light ★</b></p> <p>If the warning light flashes (with buzzer): abnormality of the pre-crash safety system</p> <p>→ Please have it inspected at the Toyota dealer immediately.</p> <p>If the warning light is blinking (no buzzer):</p> <p>Such as the following cause by there is a possibility that the pre-crash safety system is paused.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The front window glass near the front sensor dirt (Ku Mori, condensation, including freezing) there is and deposits</li> </ul> <p>→ Please remove dirt and deposits. (→ P. 164)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Front sensor temperature is operated out of range</li> </ul> <p>→ Please wait until the ambient temperature of the sensor is reduced.</p> <p>If the warning lamp is turned on:</p> <p>VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) system or a pre-crash safety system, or both, is set to OFF.</p> <p>→ When the VSC system and a pre-crash safety system to ON, the pre-crash safety system will be available. (→ P. 167, 188) LED head lamp warning light ★</p>
	<p>Abnormality of the LED head lamp</p> <p>Abnormality is not LED head lamp is lit, but, depending on the circumstances of the failure, you may be able to light up.</p> <p>→ Please have it inspected at the Toyota dealer immediately.</p>

Warning light	Warning light name, warning Description, action
	<p><b>Master warning</b></p> <p>Lights flashing when the system is abnormal, and displays a warning message to the multi-informational cane down display.</p> <p>→ P. 283</p>

※ 1 Brake warning buzzer:

If there is an abnormality that leads to a decrease in effectiveness of the brake, you will hear it at the same time as the buzzer of the warning light.

※ 2 Parking brake not released during running warning buzzer:

While applying the parking brake, it will sound a warning buzzer vehicle speed is equal to or greater than 5km / h.

※ 3 Driver and front passenger seat belt non-wearing warning buzzer:

And warning buzzer vehicle speed remains in the driver's seat, the front passenger seat belt non-wear is greater than or equal to about 20km / h will sound once. If you then also after 30 seconds while the non-wearing driver and front passenger seat belt, is 30 seconds intermittently, it will hear further or Wari 90 seconds the sound of the buzzer.



knowledge

- The operation of the occupant detection sensor of the seat belt non-wearing warning light
  - Or without a passenger in the passenger seat, and put the luggage on the seat, the sensor might be a flashing warning light to detect intellectual weight.
  - When the lay such as cushion in the front passenger seat, the sensor might be warning light does not operate without detection of the occupant.
- For power steering warning light / warning buzzer
 

If the charging of the auxiliary battery is insufficient, or temporarily warning light when the voltage falls is lit, you may receive a warning buzzer sounds.

■ Warning buzzer

In some situations, such as by external noise and audio sound, you may have buzzer sound Na heard.





warning

- When the ABS & brake assist warning light and brake warning light is lit at the same time

In this case, ABS, as well as abnormal brake assist has occurred, the vehicle attitude when multiplied by the brake to strengthen you may become unstable. When the ABS & brake assist warning light and brake warning light is lit at the same time, was parked in a safe place immediately, please contact your Toyota dealer.

- When the power steering warning light is lit

It may handle operation becomes very heavy.

When a handle operation is heavier than normal, Grasp the handle, please strongly operation than usual.

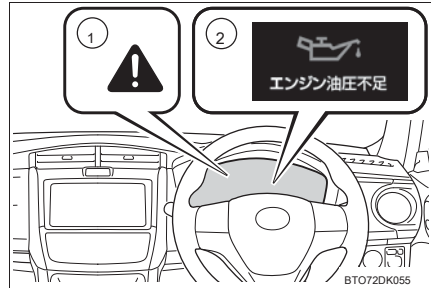
## When a warning message is displayed

In the multi-information display, at the time of the failure or improper operation of the system warning, the message to inform you that there is a need for maintenance. When a message is displayed, please cope in the following manner calm.

### ① Master warning



When the multi-information Display b warning message is displayed, lights flashing.

### ② Multi-information di splay












When a message after the treatment again is displayed, please contact your Toyota dealer.

## Warning message warning buzzer List








Warning message	Warning Description, action
	<p>There is a high possibility of collision</p> <p><b>Pre-crash brake is operating (Puriku rush safety system) ★</b></p> <p>Warning buzzer will sound.</p> <p>Check the perimeter of safety, please take evasive action if necessary.</p> <p><b>(LDA ★ Control of) the lane departure warning</b></p>
	<p>When the vehicle deviates from the lane, the display on the side of a departure will flash yellow. Warning buzzer will sound continuously.</p> <p>Verify the surrounding safety, by operating the handle back to the vehicle within the lane.</p>






★ : Grade, due to options, there is the presence or absence of equipment.









Warning message	Warning Description, action
<p><b>ブレーキ システムチェック</b></p> <div></div> <div></div> <p>(yellow)</p>	<p>Abnormality of the abnormal electronic control brake system of the regenerative brake system</p> <p>Warning buzzer will sound.</p> <p>Stopped immediately safe place, please then contact to the Toyota dealer. It is dangerous to continue traveling.</p>
<p><b>ハイブリッドシステム故障 安全な場所に停車して 取扱書を確認</b></p> <div></div>	<p>Abnormality of the hybrid system</p> <p>Warning buzzer in accordance with the display of the warning message is you will name.</p> <p>Stopped immediately safe place, please then contact to the Toyota dealer.</p>
<p><b>プリクラッシュセーフティ故障 販売店で 点検してください</b></p> <div></div> <div></div> <p>(Flashing)</p>	<p><b>PCS (Pre-crash Safety System) ★</b></p> <p>Abnormality of</p> <p>Warning buzzer will sound.</p> <p>Please have it inspected at the Toyota dealer immediately.</p>
<p><b>LDA故障 販売店で 点検してください</b></p> <div></div>	<p><b>LDA ★ Abnormality of</b></p> <p>Please have it inspected at the Toyota dealer immediately.</p>
<p><b>LDA 約50km/h以下で 使用できません</b></p>	<p>Since the vehicle speed is less than or equal to about 50km / h, LDA ★ There can not be used</p> <p>The vehicle speed is LDA traveling at 50km / h or more of the vehicle speed ★ Because</p>
<p><b>LDA現在の車速では 使用できません</b></p>	<p>it exceeded the operating range of, it can not be used</p> <p>Traveling down the vehicle speed</p>





Warning message	Warning Description, action
 <p><b>アクセルを 戻してください</b></p>  (Flashing)	<p>To move the shift lever while pressing the accelerator pedal, drive start control is activated</p> <p>Warning buzzer will sound.</p> <p>Once you release the foot from the accelerator pedal</p>
 <p><b>ドライブスタート コントロール故障 販売店で点検してください</b></p> 	<p>Abnormality of the drive start control</p> <p>Warning buzzer will sound.</p> <p>Please have it inspected at the Toyota dealer immediately.</p>
<p><b>プリクラッシュセーフティ 現在使用できません</b></p>  (Flashing) OFF	<p><b>PCS (Pre-crash Safety System) ★ There does not currently function</b></p> <p>Please have it inspected at the Toyota dealer immediately.</p>
 <p><b>ブレーキオーバーライド システム故障 販売店で 点検してください</b></p> 	<p>Abnormality of the brake override system</p> <p>Warning buzzer will sound.</p> <p>Please have it inspected at the Toyota dealer immediately.</p>
 <p><b>アクセルとブレーキが 両方踏まれています</b></p>  (Flashing)	<p>Accelerator pedal and the brake pedal is depressed at the same time, brake override system (P. 122) is actuated</p> <p>Release the foot from the accelerator pedal or the brake pedal,</p>

★ : Grade, due to options, there is the presence or absence of equipment.




Warning message	Warning Description, action
<p><b>VSCがOFFのため ブリクラッシュブレーキも 停止します</b></p> <div>   </div>	<p>VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) is turned OFF, pre-crash brake ★ Of the operation has stopped</p> <p>To ON the VSC (P. 188)</p>
<p><b>TRC OFF</b></p>	<p>TRC (Traction Control) is turned OFF</p> <p>To ON the TRC (P. 187)</p>
<p><b>エンジン冷却水高温</b></p> 	<p>Engine cooling water temperature error</p> <p>Warning buzzer will sound.</p> <p>P. 331</p>
<p><b>ハイブリッドシステム高温 出力制限中です</b></p> 	<p>Overheating of the hybrid system</p> <p>High running conditions load (e.g., running a long uphill) a message may be displayed when the or to.</p> <p>Warning buzzer will sound.</p> <p>→ Parked vehicle check (→ P. 331) engine oil</p>
<p><b>エンジン油圧不足</b></p> 	<p>pressure abnormality</p> <p>When the pressure of the engine oil is abnormally low, it is displayed with a warning buzzer.</p> <p>Stopped immediately safe place, please then contact to the Toyota dealer.</p>
<p><b>パワーステアリング システムチェック ただちに販売店で 点検を受けてください</b></p> <div>   </div>	<p>Abnormality of the power steering system</p> <p>Warning buzzer will sound.</p> <p>Stopped immediately safe place, please then contact to the Toyota dealer.</p>



Warning message	Warning Description, action
 <b>充電システム故障</b> 	<p>Abnormality of the charging system</p> <p>Stopped immediately safe place, please then contact to the Toyota dealer.</p>
<b>ヘッドランプシステム故障 販売店で 点検してください</b> 	<p>AHB (automatic high beam) ★ Of abnormal · LED head lamp ★ Abnormality of</p> <p>Warning buzzer will sound.</p> <p>Please have it inspected at the Toyota dealer immediately.</p>
<b>ヘッドライトレベリング システムチェック</b> 	<p>Head lamp auto-leveling system ★ Abnormality of</p> <p>Warning buzzer will sound.</p> <p>Please have it inspected at the Toyota dealer immediately.</p>
<b>スマートエントリー&amp; スタートシステムチェック</b> 	<p>Smart Entry &amp; Start system abnormality or abnormality of the steering lock system</p> <p>Warning buzzer will sound.</p> <p>Please have it inspected at the Toyota dealer immediately.</p>

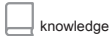
Warning message	Warning Description, action
 	<p>Each door, the trunk is not securely closed</p> <p>Open the door, you will see a trunk. Each door, Do not securely closed trunk <u>Like have</u> Leave the state, when the vehicle speed exceeds a 5km / h is  But</p> <p>Flashes, sounds a warning buzzer.</p> <p>Close the open door</p>
<p>パーキングブレーキを 解除してください</p> 	<p>It has not been released parking brake</p> <p>The parking brake <u>Over</u> It was left, when the vehicle speed exceeds a 5km / h is  There flashes, warning buzzer</p> <p>It will sound.</p> <p>Head lamp to release the parking brake, in a state where the</p>
<p>ライトが点灯しています</p>  (Flashing)	<p>tail lamp is lit, opened the driver's door</p> <p>Warning buzzer will sound.</p> <p>Head lamp, turn off the taillight</p>
<p>ハイブリッド 充電量低下 Nレンジ以外にすると 充電されます</p>  (Flashing)	<p>Decrease in the remaining amount of the driving battery</p> <p>Warning buzzer will sound.</p> <p>Since the shift lever can not be charged in the state of N, when you stop for a long time must reside in the shift lever to P</p>
<p>ハイブリッド充電量低下のため システム停止 Pレンジにして再始動</p>  (Flashing)	<p>Decrease the remaining amount of the driving batteries for a long period of time shift lever is in the N</p> <p>Warning buzzer will sound.</p> <p>If you move the vehicle, to re-start the hybrid system</p>

Warning message	Warning Description, action
<p><b>Nレンジです アクセルを緩めて希望レンジに 切りかえてください</b></p> <div>  (Flashing) </div>	<p>When the shift lever is in N, stepped on the accelerator pedal</p> <p>Warning buzzer will sound.</p> <p>Foot off the accelerator pedal, put the shift lever D, and B or R</p>
<p><b>駐車時はPレンジに 入れてください</b></p> <div>  (Flashing) </div>	<p>The shift lever is in the N・D・B, opened the driver's door</p> <p>Warning buzzer will sound.</p> <p>The shift lever to P</p>
<p><b>ガソリン残量が 少なくなりました</b></p> <div>  - km </div> <div>  </div>	<p>The remaining amount of the fuel is equal to or less than about 5L</p> <p>Refueling</p>
<p><b>EVモードに現在 切りかえできません</b></p> <p><b>EVモードに 現在切替えできません 暖氣中</b></p> <p><b>EVモードに 現在切替えできません 電池充電不足</b></p> <p><b>EVモードに 現在切替えできません EV速度域超過</b></p> <p><b>EVモードに 現在切替えできません アクセル踏み過ぎ</b></p>	<p>Situation that can not be switched to the EV drive mode ※</p> <p>You may want to see the reasons why you can not use the EV drive mode (during the warm-up / battery charge in / EV speed range exceeded / accelerator stepping over technique) is out (P. 141)</p> <p>To use or we become a situation where the EV drive mode can be used</p> <p>※ For information about the operating conditions of the EV drive mode, P.</p> <p>Please refer to the 142.</p>



Warning message	Warning Description, action
<div>EVモードが解除されました</div> <div>EVモードが解除されました 電池充電不足</div> <div>EVモードが解除されました EV速度域超過</div> <div>EVモードが解除されました アクセル踏み過ぎ</div> <div></div> <div>(Flashing)</div>	<p><b>EV drive mode is automatically released ※</b></p> <p>You may want to see the reasons why you can not use the EV drive mode (battery charging shortage / EV speed range exceeded / accelerator stepping too) comes out (P. 143)</p> <p>To travel for a while ※ For information about the operating conditions of the EV drive mode, P.</p> <p>Please refer to the 142.</p>
<div>             補機バッテリー(始動用)            充電不足            取扱書を            確認してください         </div>	<p>Lack of auxiliary battery is charging</p> <p>→ After a few seconds ※ The display is when he disappeared about 15 minutes or more, to hold a state in which the hybrid system has been activated, be sure to charge the auxiliary battery.</p> <p>→ If the display does not disappear "When the auxiliary battery went up" (→ P. Please start the hybrid system in step 326).</p> <p>※ It will be displayed for about 6 seconds.</p>
<div>停車時はブレーキを踏んでください</div> <div></div> <div>(Flashing)</div>	<p>Holding the vehicle depresses the accelerator pedal when the vehicle is stopped uphill in such</p> <p>Warning buzzer will sound.</p> <p>Hybrid system there is a risk of overheating and continue as it is.</p> <p>Release the foot from the accelerator pedal, stepping on the brake pedal</p>
<div>AHB起動のためにはハイビーム操作が必要です</div>	<p>Otomachi' click high-beam switch in the head lamp of the <b>low-beam state</b> ★ Press the</p> <p>After switching the head lamp to high beam, push the automatic high-beam switch</p>

Warning message	Warning Description, action
<div style="background-color: black; color: white; padding: 5px; text-align: center;">           前方カメラシステム 一時利用不可 少々お待ちください         </div> <div style="text-align: center;">   (Flashing)         </div>	<p>Pause front sensor system (outside the operating temperature range of the camera sensor)</p> <p>The following system will be temporarily unavailable. · PCS (Pre-crash Safety System) ★</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· LDA (Lane Departure Alert) ★</li> <li>· AHB (automatic high beam) ★</li> <li>· Preceding vehicle start notification function ★</li> </ul> <p>Wait for a while until the message becomes is no longer displayed</p>
<div style="background-color: black; color: white; padding: 5px; text-align: center;">           前方カメラシステム 利用不可 フロントガラス汚れを 取ってください         </div> <div style="text-align: center;">   (Flashing)         </div>	<p>Pause front sensor system (Dirt of the front window glass, adhesion, such as ice)</p> <p>The following system will be temporarily unavailable. · PCS (Pre-crash Safety System) ★</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· LDA (Lane Departure Alert) ★</li> <li>· AHB (automatic high beam) ★</li> <li>· Preceding vehicle start notification function ★</li> </ul> <p>Dirt of the front window glass, except such as taking the ice (→ P. 164)</p>



#### ■ Warning message

Display of the context of the warning message, it may differ from the actual display depending on usage and vehicle specifications.

#### ■ For lane departure warning of LDA ★

The following cases, even when departing from the lane, there is a possibility that the warning message does not appear.

- When traveling at a vehicle speed other than the operating conditions
- When the white (yellow) line of running can no longer be recognized

In addition, the other also, there are times when the system is not working correctly. (P. 177)



- When the "Please check the auxiliary battery (for the start) insufficient charging handling manual" is displayed frequently is

There is a possibility that the auxiliary battery has deteriorated. If left in that state, because there is a risk of auxiliary battery up, please receive the inspection of the auxiliary battery in a Toyota dealer.

★ : Grade, due to options, there is the presence or absence of equipment.




The message to be displayed on the other





When the following message is displayed, you can turn off by treatment in accordance with the Action.




Display message	Display Description, action
<div>駆動用電池の 冷却部品の メンテナンスを販売店で 受けてください</div>	<p>Maintenance time of cooling parts of the driving battery</p> <p>Filter is clogged, the suction port of the cooling is blocked, or like there is a gap will be is considered to duct.</p> <p>Receive the cooling parts of the maintenance of the driving battery in a Toyota dealer</p>





## Please immediately treatment. ★

Treated in accordance with the respective workarounds, please check the warning message is to turn off.

Car warning buzzer	The outside of the vehicle warning buzzer	Warning message	Warning Description, action
No one		<div>キーが見つかりません</div> <div>  (Flashing)         </div>	<p>Do not carry the electronic key, electronic key is trying to start moving the hybrid system in a state like that does not operate normally</p> <p>To start the hybrid system carrying the electronic key</p>
1 times 3 times		<div>キーが見つかりません</div> <div>  (Flashing)         </div>	<p>Power switch is a door other than the driver's seat in a state other than OFF is opened and closed passenger was taking out the electronic key</p> <p>Return the electronic key inside the vehicle</p> <p>The shift lever while the driver's seat door was taking out the key without the power switch to OFF has been opened and closed in the state of P</p> <p>The power switch to OFF or even pass to the electronic key inside the vehicle</p>
Once continuously (5 seconds while)		<div>キーが見つかりません</div> <div>電源をOFFしてください</div> <div>(Alternately display)</div> <div>  (Flashing)         </div>	<p>The power switch without to OFF in the shift lever is in the P state, I tried to lock the door by taking out the electronic key to the outside</p> <p>After you turn OFF the power switch, to lock again</p>

Car warning buzzer	The outside of the vehicle warning buzzer	Warning message	Warning Description, action
No 9 times		<div>キーが見つかりません</div> <div>  (Flashing) </div>	<p>Regular of electronic key began running in no state to the passenger compartment</p> <p>Make sure there is an electronic key into the passenger compartment</p>
No continuous sound		<div>Pレンジに入れてください</div> <div>  (Flashing) </div>	<p>The shift lever is other than the P state, the driver's door is opened without bogus OFF the power switch</p> <p>The shift lever to P</p>
Continuous sound continuous sound		<div>Pレンジに入れてください</div> <div>キーが見つかりません</div> <div>(Alternately display)</div> <div>  (Flashing) </div>	<p>Leave the driver's seat door was taking out the key without the power switch to OFF has been opened and closed by the shift lever is other than the P state</p> <p>- put the shift lever and electronic key inside the vehicle to P</p>
Once continuous sound (About 5 seconds while)		<div>車室内にキーがあります</div> <div>  (Flashing) </div>	<p>- the car was placed in the electronic key to or or, or put the electronic key in the vehicle, tried to lock the door in the smart entry &amp; start system or, open the front door, minus the door handle and the lock clever in the locking side I tried to lock and close the Mamadoa</p> <p>After you eject the electronic key from the inside of the vehicle, locking again</p>

Car warning buzzer	The outside of the vehicle warning buzzer	Warning message	Warning Description, action
No one		<p>ブレーキを踏みながら キーでパワースイッチに 触れてください</p>  (Flashing)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When you press the power switch unlocked to a mechanical key, was not able to detect the key in the vehicle interior</li> <li>that the power can not be detected the key in the passenger compartment when you press the switch was followed by two consecutive times</li> </ul> <p>The mark in the power switch in the electronic key while pressing the brake</p>
No one		<p>始動時は Pレンジに 入れてください</p>  (Flashing)	<p>Are trying to start the hybrid system in the hybrid system start-up can not function shift lever position</p> <p>To start moving the hybrid system from the shift lever to P</p>
None None		<p>バッテリー保護の為 自動電源OFFしました</p>	<p>Auto power OFF function is activated</p> <p>Holding the next state for about 5 minutes hybrid system at the time of the hybrid system start-up has been activated, to charge the auxiliary battery.</p>
No one		<p>キーバッテリー残りわずか</p> 	<p>A small battery remaining amount of the electronic key</p> <p>To replace the battery with a new one (P. 245)</p>

Car warning buzzer	The outside of the vehicle warning buzzer	Warning message	Warning Description, action
No one		<p>始動時はブレーキを踏みながら パワースイッチを 押してください</p> <p> (Flashing)</p>	<p>Power switch is turned 2 the power switch to accessory mode without starting the high-Brides system from opening and closing the door of the driver's seat in the state of OFF</p> <p>Press the power switches by stepping on the brake</p> <p>Electronic key has touched the electronic key to the (P. 324) power switches at the start of the process of the hybrid system when you do not work properly</p> <p>Press the power switch to the more than 10 seconds from when the buzzer</p>
No one		<p>ステアリングロック未解除</p> <p> (Flashing)</p>	<p>Steering lock within about three seconds after pressing the power switch can not be canceled</p> <p>Pressing the power switch while turning the steering wheel on the left and right stepping on the brake</p>
No one		<p>Pレンジに入れてください</p> <p> (Flashing)</p>	<p>Shift lever has a power switch to OFF in a state other than P</p> <p>The shift lever to P</p>
No one		<p>電源をOFFしてください</p> <p> (Flashing)</p>	<p>Shift lever was the after shift lever you OFF the power switch in the non-P to P</p> <p>You the power switch to OFF</p>



knowledge

#### ■ Warning buzzer

In some situations, such as by external noise and audio sound, you may have buzzer sound Na heard.

## When you puncture the (emergency tire for vehicles equipped)

Punctured the tire, please replace the emergency tires equipped. (Please detailed explanation, refer to P. 237 for the tire)



warning

### ■ When the tire is punctured

Please do not drive while punk.

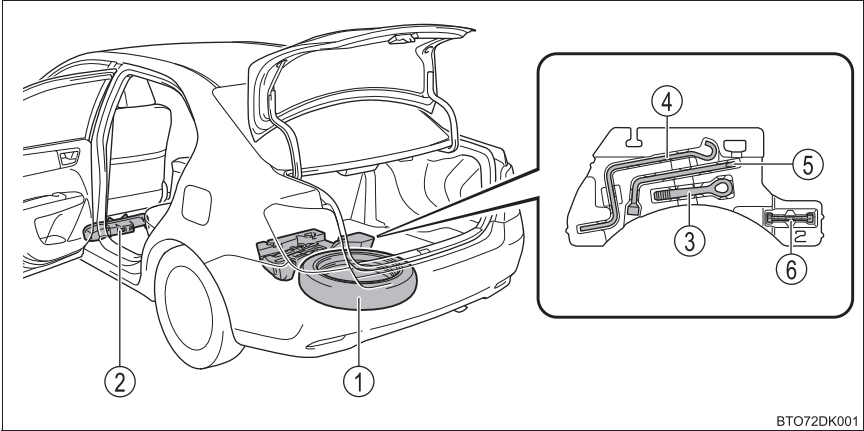
Even a short distance, or damage as the tire and the wheel can not be repaired, there is the danger that it could lead to unexpected accident.

## Before lifting the vehicle with jack

- The ground is moved to the hard flat place
- Apply the parking brake
- Put the shift lever in P
- To stop the hybrid system
- Blink a very flashing lights



The position of the tool and jack



BT072DK001

① Emergency tire

② jack towing hook

③

④ Jack handle wheel nut wrench

⑤ valve replacement tool ★

⑥

★ : Grade, due to options, there is the presence or absence of equipment.



warning

#### ■ The use of jack

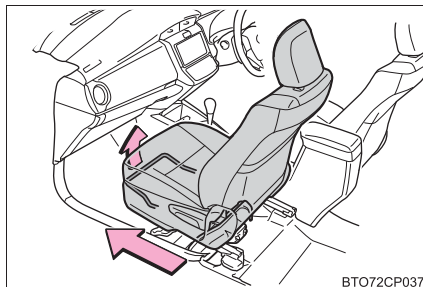
Please observe the following things.

Improper handling of the jack, or up to serious injury to fall off the car, it may lead to the worst cases death.

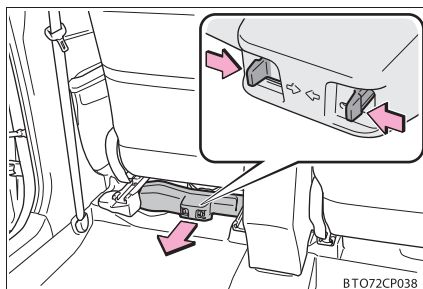
- Jack is not used for purposes other than removal replacement tire chain mounting tires
- Built-in jack, because it can not be used only in your car, do not or use the other car jack or use in other cars in your car
- Jack is put properly to the jack set position
- Do not put the body under the car, which is supported by a jack
- In a state in which the car is supported by a jack, not to run the car or to start a hybrid system
- Not lift the car while carrying a person in the car
- When lifting the car, not place objects above or below the jack
- When you lift the car, not raised to more than height that can tire exchange
- If you want to work sunk to the bottom of the car, to use the jack stand
- When lowering the car, make sure that there are no people around, when there are people lowers from over voice

### How to take out the jack

- 1 To move in before most of the front passenger seat

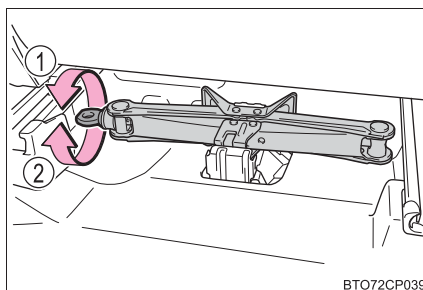


- 2 Grasp the knob on the inside, and then pulling it toward you, remove the cover



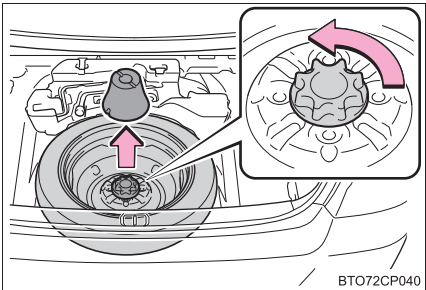
- 3 Remove loosen the jack


- ① Loosen
- ② tighten



How to take out the emergency tire

- 1 Remove the fasteners to remove the luggage
- 2 mat, remove the emergency tire



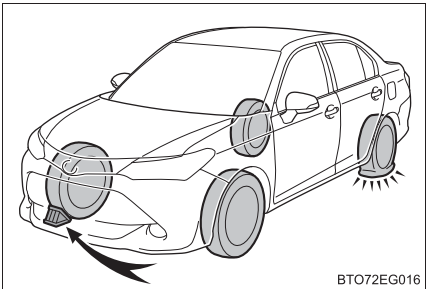
 warning

■ When storing the emergency tire

In between the body and the emergency tire, careful not to pinch your fingers.

Exchange of a punctured tire

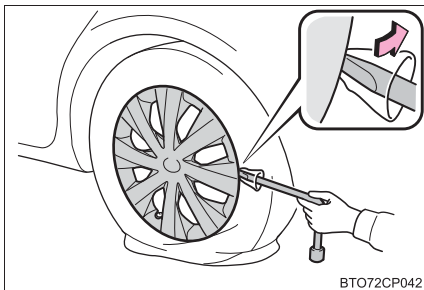
- 1 **Sprag** ※ do
- ※ **Wheel stop** to buy Toyota dealers
- can do.



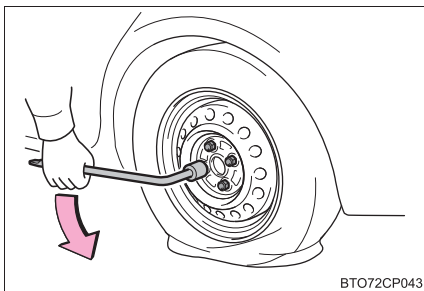
A flat tire		Position of the wheel stop
front wheel	left	Behind the right rear wheel
	Right-hand side	Behind the left rear wheel
Rear wheel	left	The right front wheel before
	Right-hand side	The left front wheel before

## 2 Remedy wheel cap \*\*: Steel wheels only

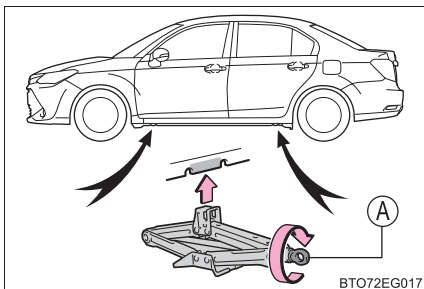
In order to prevent scratched, please protect wrapped with a cloth or the tip of the wheel nut trench.



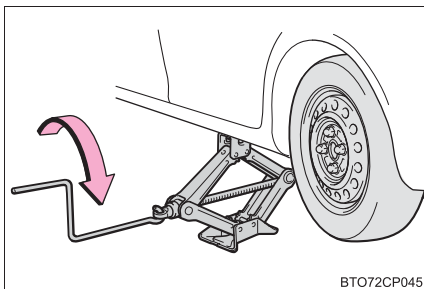
## 3 The nut a little (about one turn) loose Mel



## Four Turn the A portion of the jack in hand, firmly placing a jack groove to jack set position location

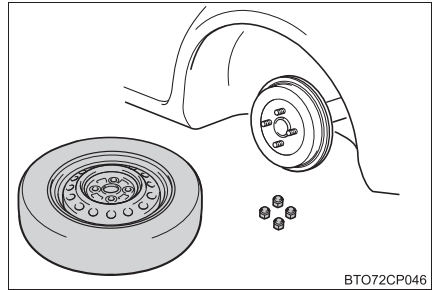


## Five Tire until a little away from the ground, raise the vehicle body



## 6 Remove all nuts, remove the tires

When you put on the ground the tire directly, but on the surface so that will not damage the surface of the wheel.



warning

### ■ For the tire replacement

- Immediately after the travel, please do not touch, such as around the disk wheel and brake. When the disk wheel and brake around immediately after traveling such as the hands and feet are covered in such as tire replacement because it is very hot, there is a risk of burns.
- Nut is loose and Failing the next thing, the wheels fell off, or up to heavy large injury, may result in the worst case death. Not painted with oil or grease to the screw part

Tightened more than necessary to tighten the nut, the bolt is damaged, disk wheel may be damaged. In addition there is a possibility that the nut is loose wheel to fall. Please wipe is if the oil and grease is attached to the threaded portion.

After wheel replacement, tighten the nut immediately with a force of  $103\text{N} \cdot \text{m}$  ( $1050\text{kgf} \cdot \text{cm}$ )

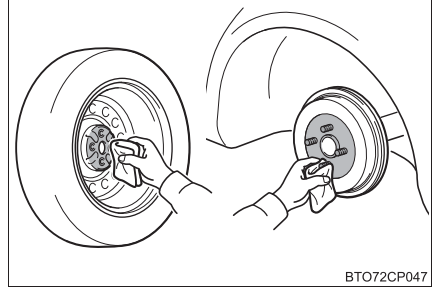
The - the mounting of the tire, the threaded portion and of the bolts and nuts to use in that wheel dedicated nut that you are using, if there is abnormal, such as collapse and cracks in the bolt holes of the wheel, the inspection at the Toyota dealer receive

- When attaching the nut, always attach to the tapered portion on the inner side (→ P. 240)

## Mounting of the tire

- 1 Ru wipe off the dirt of the wheel contact surface.

When the wheel contact surface is dirty, the nut is loose during driving, there is a Ruosore off the tire.

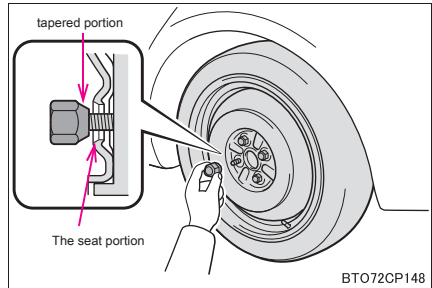


BT072CP047

- 2 Mounting emergency tire, temporarily tighten the nut manually to the extent that the tire does not rattle

When changing from steel wheel to steel wheels (including the emergency for tires):

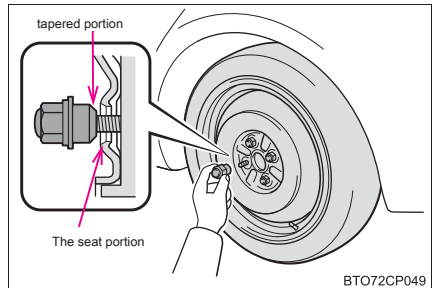
Wath Madema taper portion of the nut falls lightly on the seat portion of the wheel



BT072CP148

When changing from aluminum wheel in emergency for tires:

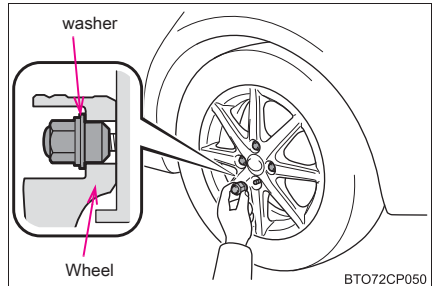
Wath Madema taper portion of the nut falls lightly on the seat portion of the wheel



BT072CP049

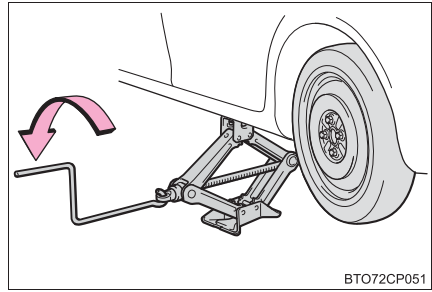
When changing from aluminum wheel in Arumiho Eel:

Turn washer nut until the Ata to the wheel



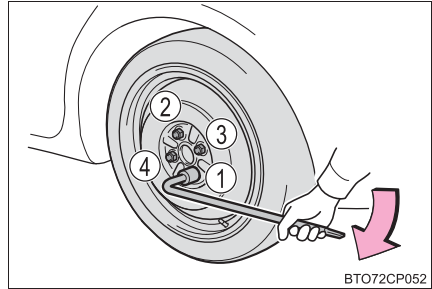
BT072CP050

**3** Lowering of the vehicle body



**Four** Figure of numerical order tightening the nut a few degrees firmly in tightening torque:

103N · m (1050kgf · cm)

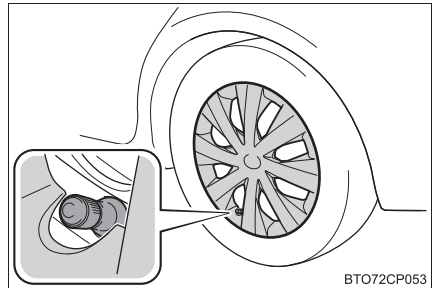


**Five** Mounting the wheel cap\*

Securely attach the wheel cap to fit a notch to the tire valve (air inlet).

\* : Thailand for steel wheels only (emergency)

You can not be attached to ya)



**6** To accommodate all of the tools and jack-flat tire





knowledge

---

■ For emergency tire

- It is written with the TEMPORARY USE ONLY on the side of the tire. Please use only for emergency.
- Please be sure to check the air pressure. (→ P. 342)

■ When the front wheel is punctured in the snow-covered road, frozen road

- 1 Mounting the tire chain to be replaced wheels after removing the
- 2 punctured wheel to replace the rear wheel emergency tire on the front
- 3 wheel

■ During emergency tire mounted attention on the step

During the emergency for tires, vehicle height than at the time of the standard tires is low. Please note that when you get over the step.



warning

- When you use the emergency tire
  - Because you are made to your car only, please do not use in other cars.
  - Please do not use two or more of the emergency for the tire at the same time.
  - Please replace with as soon as possible a normal tire.
  - Rapid acceleration, sudden steering wheel, please avoid the use of rapid engine brake by the sudden brake and shift operation.

- When you are wearing the emergency tire

There is a case where accurate vehicle speed can not be detected, the following system is you may not be operating properly.

Brake assist · EPS · AHB

· TRC

· LDA (Lane Departure Alert) ★

· PCS (Pre-crash Safety System) ★

(Automatic high beam) ★

- Speed limit at the time of emergency for tire use

When you are wearing the emergency tires, Do not traveling at 100km / h or faster.

Emergency tires, because it is not suitable for high-speed running, it may lead to unexpected accident.

or adversely affect the running or damage the car. · ABS



Note

- For mounting of the tire chain

The emergency tire, please do not mount the tire chain. Tire chains Upon the body, there is a risk of

## When punctured (tire puncture emergency repair kit equipped car)

The tire puncture emergency repair kit equipped car, the spare tire is not installed.

When the tire is punctured, you can emergency repair in the tire puncture emergency repair kit. You can emergency repair mild punk to the extent that such as a nail or screw is stuck. (Tire sealant liquid per 1, a tire that can be emergency repair is one)

For the repair and replacement of tires emergency repairs in the tire puncture emergency repair kit, please contact your Toyota dealer.



warning

### ■ When the tire is punctured

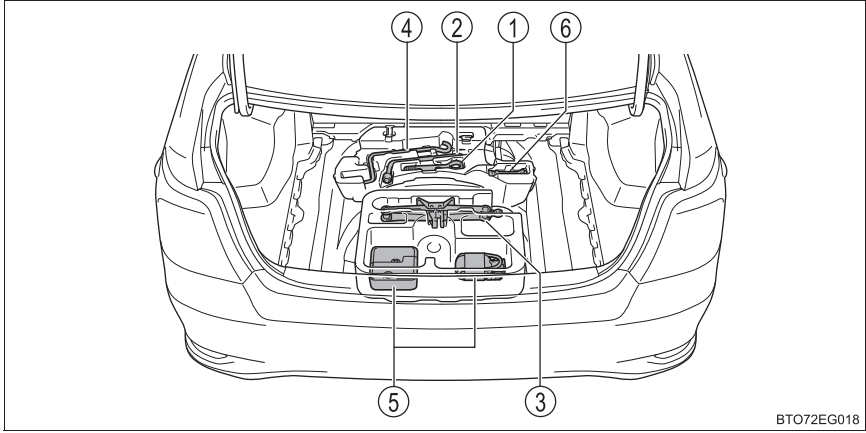
Please do not continue to travel in a state in which the tire is punctured.

Even a short distance, or damage as the tire and the wheel can not be repaired, there is the danger that it could lead to unexpected accident.

### Prior to emergency repair

- The ground is moved to the hard flat place
- Apply the parking brake
- Put the shift lever in P
- To stop the hybrid system
- Blink a very flashing lights

## The mounting position of the tire puncture emergency repair kit and tools



① Towing hook

② Wheel nut wrench jack

③

※ how to use the jack (→ P. 302)

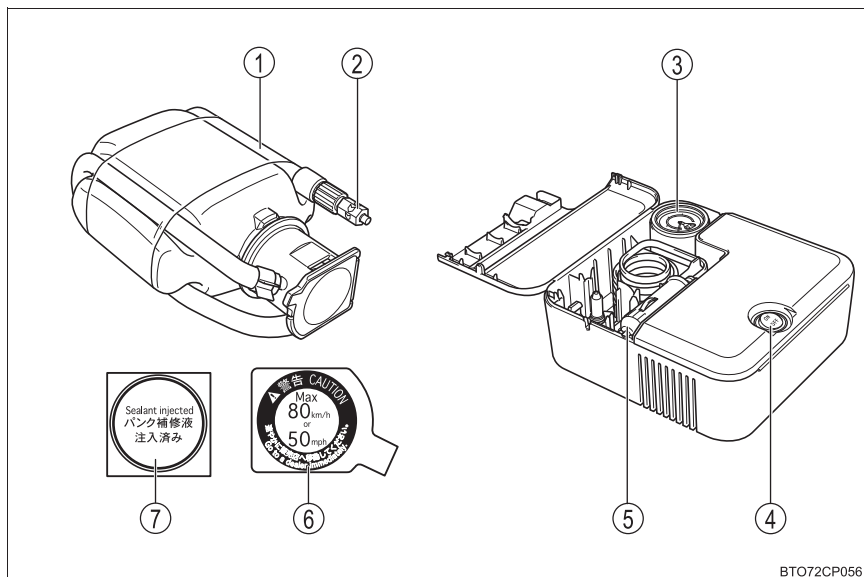
④ Jack handle tire puncture emergency

⑤ repair kit valve replacement tool ★

⑥

★ : Grade, due to options, there is the presence or absence of equipment.

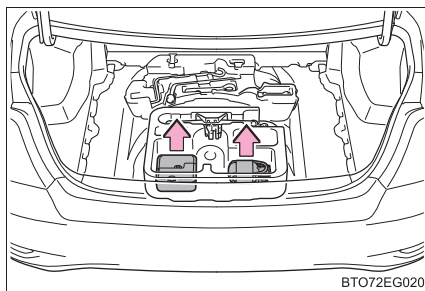
## Name of contents / various parts of the tire puncture emergency repair kit



- ① hose
- ② Air relief cap pressure
- ③ gauge switch
- ④ Four
- ⑤ Power plug speed limit label tire
- ⑥ sealant liquid-injected label
- ⑦

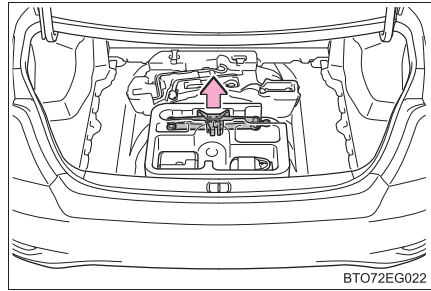
## How to take out the emergency repair kit

- 1 Take out the emergency repair kit to
- 2 remove the luggage mat



### How to take out the jack

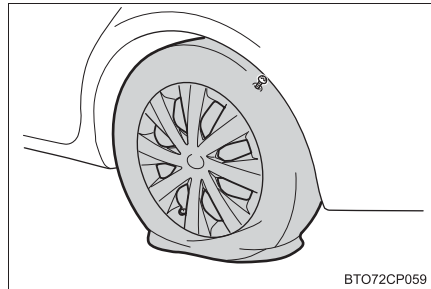
- 1 Take out the jack to remove the luggage
- 2 mat



### Prior to emergency repair

Please check the extent of damage to the tire. Only when such as a nail or screw is stuck, be sure to emergency repair the tire.

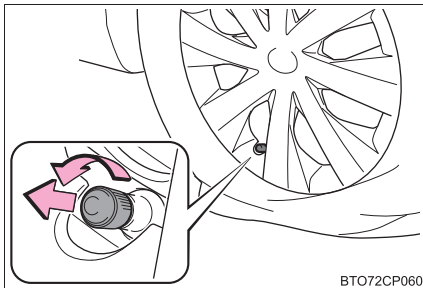
- Please do not pull out is such as a nail or screw that stuck in the tire. Unplug and would if the hole is too large, you may not be able to have emergency repairs.



- In order to puncture repair liquid to prevent leakage, if you know the punk point, please move the vehicle so punk place is on top.

## When emergency repair

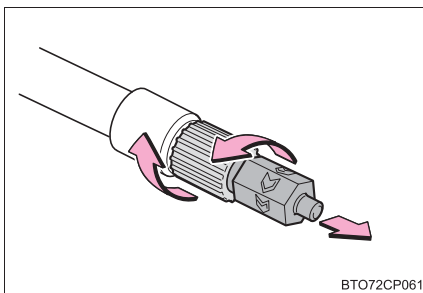
- 1 From the valve of the punctured tire to take out
- 2 the emergency repair kit, remove the valve cap



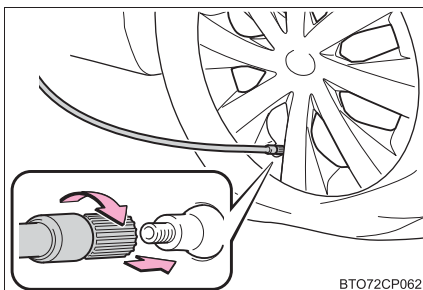
- 3 Extend the hose remove the protective film of the bottle

Remove the air escape cap from the bottle of hose

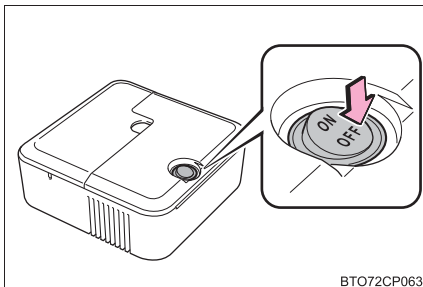
Tire sealant liquid injection label that is enclosed in the bottle is pasted to the specified position. (To) In order to use the air relief cap again, please keep not to lose.



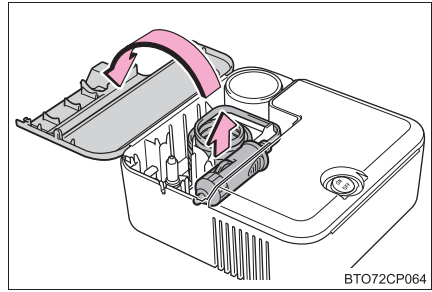
- Four Turn the hose tip to connect to a bottle of tire valves punctured the hose around the clock, firmly screwed to the end.



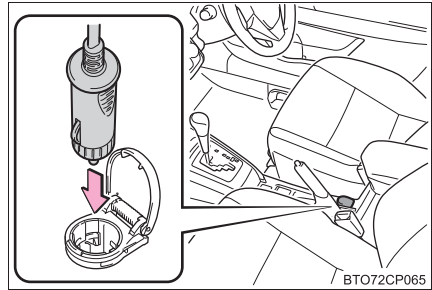
- Five Check that the compressor of the switch is "OFF"



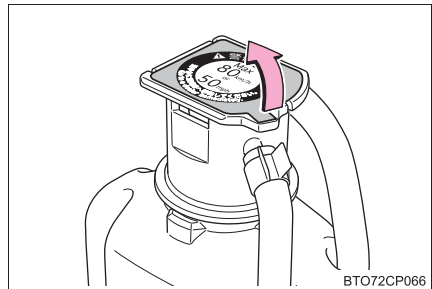
- 6 Remove the power plug of the compressor



- 7 It included non-inserted the power plug of the compressor to the accessory socket (→ P. 219)



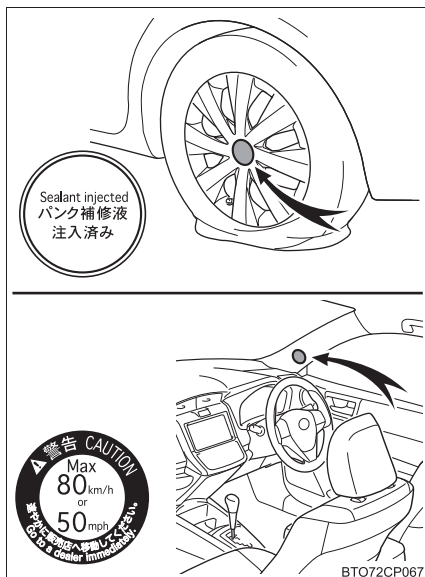
- 8 Peel off the speed limit label





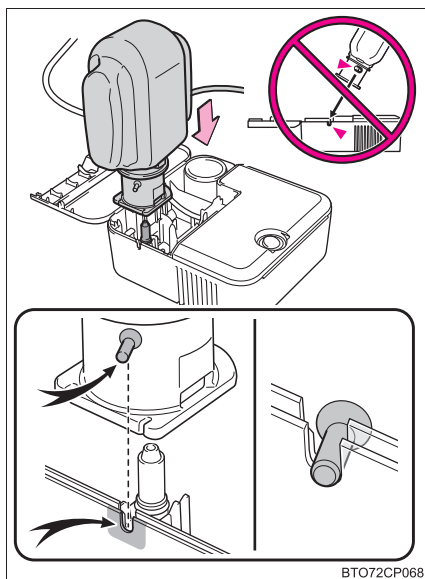
- 9 Paste each of the two labels attached, as shown in FIG.

Dirt and moisture of the wheel Please paste the label from taking enough wipe. If you can not be pasted a label, be sure tell that it is a tire sealant liquid Note input already at the time of repair or replace the tire at Toyota dealers.

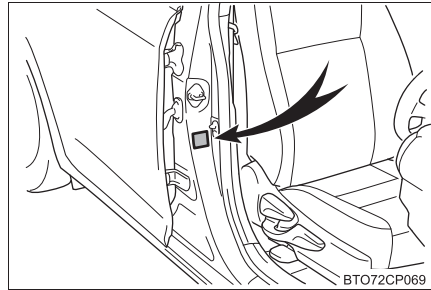


- Ten To connect the bottle to the compressor

As in the right figure, and inserted and connected to a straight co-compressors the bottle, please check whether the bottle of protrusions are firmly fits into the groove of the case.

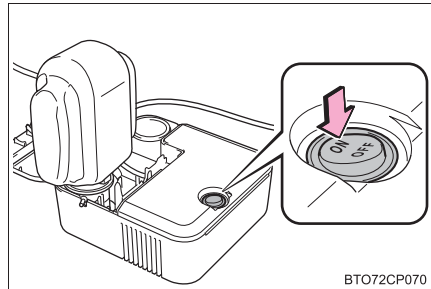


- 11** You can and make sure the child at an air pressure label on the side of the driver's seat to check the specified tire pressure. (→ P. 238)



BTO72CP069

- 12** The switch compressor to start the hybrid  
**13** system is ON, the filling of the tire sealant liquid and air

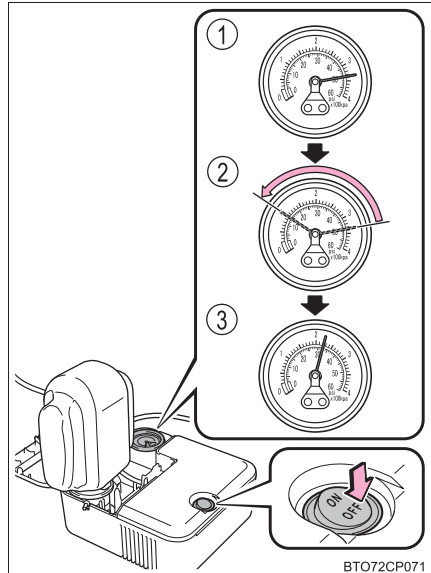


BTO72CP070

- 14** To fill until the air pressure becomes a designated air pressure

- 1** Switch "ON" immediately after, for injecting the pan click sealant liquid, that Do the actual air pressure displayed temporarily about 1 minute the air pressure gauge is
- 2** increased (about 5 minutes in the case of low temperature)
- 3** It filled until the specified air pressure

Air pressure, check in to "OFF" switch on the compressor. Be careful to put too much air, please return Ri click the filling and confirmation until the specified air pressure.



BTO72CP071

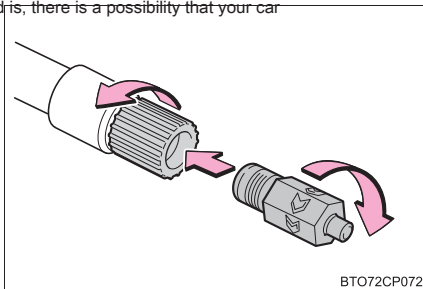
If you be filled 35 minutes or more not to the specified air pressure, it can not be emergency repairs. Please contact your Toyota dealer.

When too much air, please remove the air until the specified air pressure. (→ P. 318)

- 15** After confirming that the compressor of the switch is "OFF", disconnect the power plug from A habit Sally socket, remove the hose of the bottle from the valve

Tire sealant liquid might leak when removing the hose. Air escape to the hose tip of the bottle to

- 16** attach the valve cap on the valve of the tire that emergency repairs are attaching the cap if you
- 17** do not attach the air relief cap leaking tire sealant liquid is, there is a possibility that your car dirty.

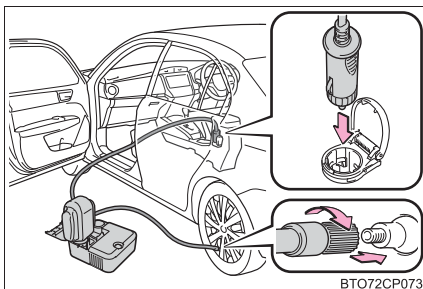


BTO72CP072

- 18** Once, housed in the trunk while connecting the bottle and compressor

- 19** To spread evenly tire sealant liquid in the tire immediately about 5km, travel safely (speed 80 km / h or less) after traveling, removal of the air relief cap from the bottle of the hose, to connect again

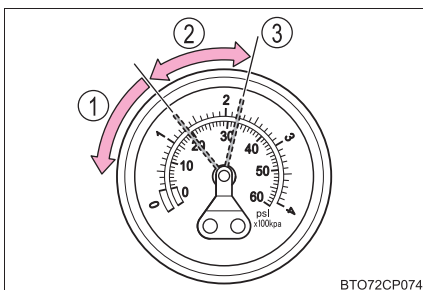
- 20** emergency repair kit



BTO72CP073

- 21** The compressor switch to about 5 seconds "ON", and to "OFF" to check the air pressure

- 1** If less than the air pressure is 130kPa: You can not emergency repair. Please contact Toyota dealer. Air pressure is more than 130kPa, if it
- 2** is less than the specified air pressure: to

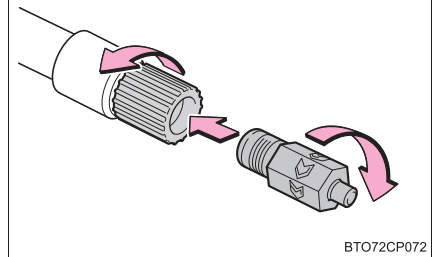
**22**

BTO72CP074

- 3** Air pressure specified air pressure (→ P 342.) Of the case: to

**23**

- 22** The compressor switch to "ON" air was filled up to the specified pressure, again, when the hose tip of the bottle to be carried from again after about 5km traveling **20** without attaching the air relief cap to attach the cap to the air escape tire sealant liquid leaks, there is a possibility that your car dirty.
- 23**



- 24** Sudden braking to be stored in bottles and in the trunk while connected to the compressor, sudden
- 25** acceleration, avoid sudden steering, go carefully operating at less than 80km / h to the Toyota dealer.

Please consult your Toyota dealer for repair and replacement of tires.



knowledge

- Puncture that can not be repaired in the emergency repair kit

In the following cases, you can not emergency repair in the emergency repair kit. Please contact your Toyota dealer.

- When the tire pressure tire traveling at an unsatisfactory state is damaged
- Such as tire side, when there is a hole or damage in addition to the ground plane
- When the tire is out to clear from the wheel
- When the tire is more than cuts and stab wounds 4mm
- When the wheel is damaged
- When two or more of the tire is punctured
- When to one of the tire there are two or more places of cuts and stab wounds

- The valve of the tire after the emergency repair

When using the emergency repair kit, please replace the valve of the tire with a new one.

- For inspection of the emergency repair kit

Confirmation of the expiration date of the tire sealant liquid, please go to regularly. The expiration date will not appear in the bottle.

Please do not use puncture repair liquid that has expired. Repair by emergency repair kit might not be able to normally.

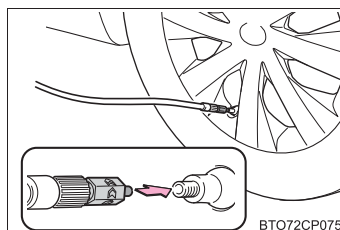
■ For emergency repair kit

- Emergency repair kit is for air filling of car tires.
- There is the expiration date on the tire sealant liquid. Expiration date are displayed on the container. Please replace before the expiration date expires. For replacement, please consult the Toyota dealer.
- Once a single tire in the tire sealant liquid bottle can be emergency repairs. Exchange of punk repair solution used, please consult your Toyota dealer. Compressor, can be used repeatedly on.
- Outside air temperature can be used at  $-30^{\circ}\text{C} \sim 60^{\circ}\text{C}$ .
- It is worn tire dedicated emergency repair kit equipped vehicle. And tires other than the specified tire size, please do not use for any other purpose.
- When the tire sealant liquid is attached to the clothes, there is a case to become a stain.
- If the tire sealant liquid is attached to the wheel and body, there you have it you no longer take upon standing. Please wipe immediately, such as with a wet cloth.
- During compressor operation, not a will to a large sound failure.
- Please do not use the inspection and adjustment of tire pressure.

■ When it got too much air

1 Remove the hose from the tire

2



projections of the cap to the valve of the tire

3 Remove the air escape cap from the hose, after several seconds in the "ON" Reconnect compressor

the air until the specified air pressure. Hose pin air relief cap lower back, the deflated by pressing the

Four Switch hose, "OFF" the switch to check the air pressure gauge

When lower than the specified air pressure is, again, the switch of the compressor to "ON", please filling



warning

#### ■ For emergency repair kit

- Please be housed in a specified position emergency repair kit.  
Or damaged or pop-out emergency repair kit, such as during sudden braking, there is the danger that it could lead therefore it unexpected.
- Emergency repair kit is your car only. Please do not use in other cars. , There is the danger that it may lead to an unexpected accident and use the other car.
- Please do not use other than the specified tire size of the tires and other applications. Puncture repair is not performed completely, there is the danger that it could lead to unexpected accident.

#### ■ The tire sealant liquid

- There is a harm to health if swallowed by mistake. In that case, drink as much as possible of the water, please immediately consult a doctor.
- If in the eyes or, in the case of or attached to the skin, again that will wash with water. But when you feel abnormal, please consult a physician.

#### ■ When emergency repair a flat tire

- Please be stopped in a safe and flat location of the vehicle.
- Immediately after running, and hands and feet because of wheel and brake around immediately after please traveling not touch on, such as around the wheel and the brake that may be heated to a high temperature touches, there is a risk of burns.
- In a state of mounting the tire on the vehicle, make sure you connect the valve and the hose firmly.
- If the connection is not complete, it may or leakage of air, puncture repair liquid or scattered.
- If the hose is disconnected while filling, there is a possibility that the hose will move suddenly in pressure is dangerous.
- After filling, it might tire sealant liquid is scattered when the pull out or air when you remove the hose.
- Please go to emergency repair in accordance with the work procedure.  
If the procedure is done it may tire sealant liquid is ejected.
- Because there is a risk of rupture, during the operation of the emergency repair kit please away from the tire during repair. If cracks or deformation has occurred in the tire, immediately switch of the kit to "OFF", please stop repair.
- Emergency repair kit, there is a possibility of overheating and to operate for a long time. Please do not operate on a continuous 40 minutes or more.



## warning

- During operation of the emergency repair kit, it will be partially hot. Please be careful in handling during and after use, or use.
- Speed limit seal Please do not attach to other than the specified position. When put on the SRS air bag deployment unit such as a pad portion of the handle, SRS air bag might Kunar fear such working properly.
- The operation for extending sealant liquid evenly
  - Please drive carefully at low speed. In particular, please note the time of curves and turning.
  - Car or not straight running, if you want to or taken the handle, to stop, please check the following things.
    - Please check the tire. Tire might be out of the wheel.
    - Please check the air pressure. In the case of less than 130kPa, there is a possibility that the tire is subjected to a large da image.



## Note

- When the emergency repair
  - Please do emergency repairs without removing the nails and screws that were stuck in the tire. And it will be removed, in the emergency repair kit you may not be able to emergency repairs.
  - There is no waterproof function in emergency repair kit. Such as when it rains, please use as water is not applied.
  - Please do not use placed directly in the dust a lot of places, such as sand. Inhaling such as dust, it can cause failure.
- For emergency repair kit
  - Emergency repair kit is DC12V only. It can not be used in other power supply.
  - When gasoline is applied to the emergency repair kit, there is a risk of deterioration. Please do not take gasoline.
  - Emergency repair kit, please housed to avoid the dust and water.
  - The emergency repair kit housed in a specified location, please be careful not to touch the hand accidentally children.
  - Please do not absolutely apart or remodel. Also, Please Do not such an impact in such a pressure gauge. Cause a failure.

## When the hybrid system can not start up

Cause the hybrid system can not start up depends on the situation. We confirm the following, please take appropriate action.

Not be started also in accordance with the method of starting the correct hybrid system (→ P. 131,135)

The following causes are considered.

- **Electronic key ★ There is a possibility that not working properly.** (→ P. 324)
- There is a possibility that does not have fuel. Please refueling.
- **Immobilizer system ★ There is a possibility that there is an abnormality in.** (→ P. 64)
- There is a possibility that there is an abnormality in the steering lock system.
- Such as a dead battery and fuse out of the electronic key, there might be a electrical system abnormality. Depending on the type of abnormality, you can apply a temporary Remedy the hybrid system.

If the interior light head lamp dark / horn sound is small or not sound

The following causes are considered.

- There is a possibility of the auxiliary battery up. (→ P. 326)
- There is a possibility that loose terminal of the auxiliary battery. (→ P. 233)

If the room lamp head lamp does not ring does not / horn lights

The following causes are considered.

- There is a possibility of the auxiliary battery up. (→ P. 326)
- There is a possibility that loose terminal of the auxiliary battery. (→ P. 233)

When the method of the deal is not known, or when the hybrid system can not be started even if the deal is, please contact your Toyota dealer.



### Emergency start function (smart entry and start system wearing car)

When the hybrid system does not start in normal hybrid system start-up operation, there is a case to start the hybrid system in the following procedure or be.

Other than an emergency, please do not start in this way.

- 1 Press and hold the power switch for the power switch the shift lever to make
- 2 sure that you are suffering from the parking brake is to make sure that it is in
- 3 the position of P in the accessories mode about 15 seconds or more
- Four

Even if the start-up hybrid system in the manner described above, a failure of the system will gills considered. Please have it inspected at the Toyota dealer immediately.

## When the shift lever can not be shifted

If the shift lever in a state of stepping on the brake pedal can not shift, failure, such as a shift lock system (to prevent erroneous operation of the shift lever device) will be considered. Please have it inspected at the Toyota dealer immediately. However, as a temporary measure, it is possible to shift the shift lever in the following ways.

**1** Engine switch to apply the parking brake ★ The "ACC" or power switch ★ The accessories mode

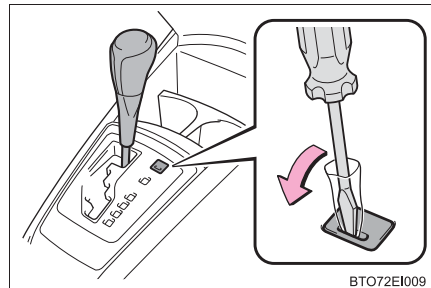
**2**

**3** Remove the cover to step on the

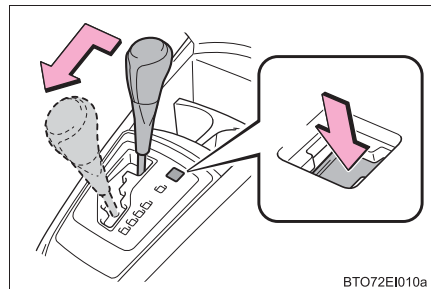
**Four** brake pedal

Remove the cover using, for example, flat-blade screwdriver.

In order to prevent scratched the tip, such as a driver, please protect wrapped with a cloth.



**Five** Is while pressing the button to press the shift lock release button, you can shift the lever.



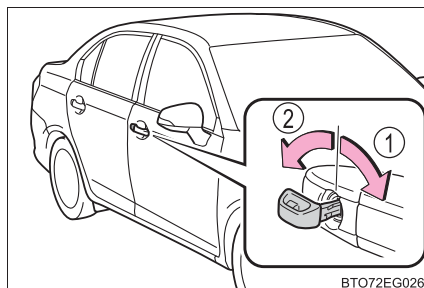
## When the electronic key does not work properly Smart entry and start system wearing car)

Or communication is prevented between the electronic key and the vehicle (→ P. 102), when the battery of the electronic key has expired, you will not be able to use smart entry and start system and a wireless remote control. In such a case, or open the door in the following procedure, or you can start the hybrid system.

### The solution of the door lock, locking

Use the mechanical key (→ P. 87) The following operations are available.

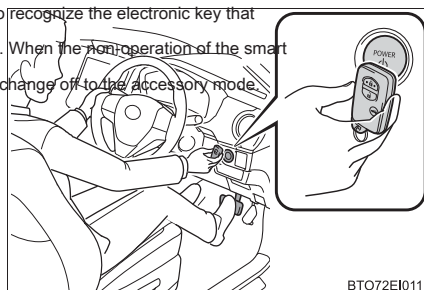
- 1 All the doors locked
- 2 all the doors unlocked



BTO72EG026

### Method for a hybrid system start-up

- 1 Toyota emblem surface of the electronic key that the shift lever is firmly stepping on the
- 2 brake pedal in the state of P, the buzzer sounds and to recognize the electronic key that touches the power switch, will turn off to the ON mode. When the non-operation of the smart entry and start system with a customized feature, you change off to the accessory mode.



BTO72EI011

- 3 Firmly depressing the brake pedal, the multi-information display



But to make sure that it is displayed.

- Four Press the power switch

If you do not want to operate even after the treatment, please contact your Toyota dealer.



knowledge


### ■ How to Stop hybrid system

In the same manner as the method of stopping the normal hybrid system, press the power switch to the shift lever to P.

### ■ For battery replacement

How to start a hybrid system described here is a temporary treatment. When the battery has expired, immediately recommended the replacement of the battery. (→ P. 245)

### ■ Switching of the mode

In the procedure of the hybrid system start-up  and press the power switch to release the foot from the brake pedal, not start a hybrid system, mode will turn off each time you press the switch. (→ P. 136)

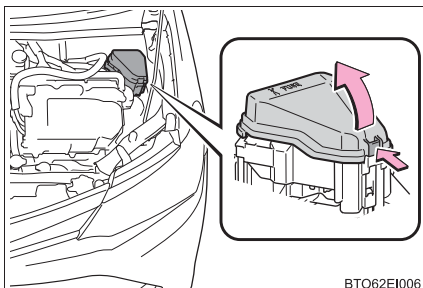
## When the auxiliary battery went up

If the auxiliary battery is up, you can start the engine in the next procedure.

If there is a battery with a rescue car booster cables and 12V, according to the following procedure, you can start the hybrid system.

- 1 Open the hood, remove the Hyuzubo' box of cover

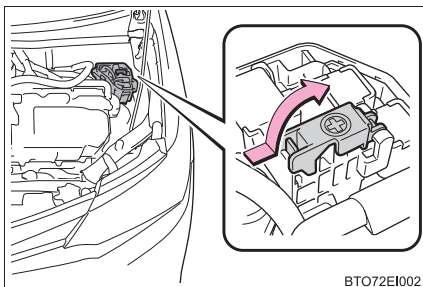
While pressing the tab, and lift the cover.



BTO62EI006

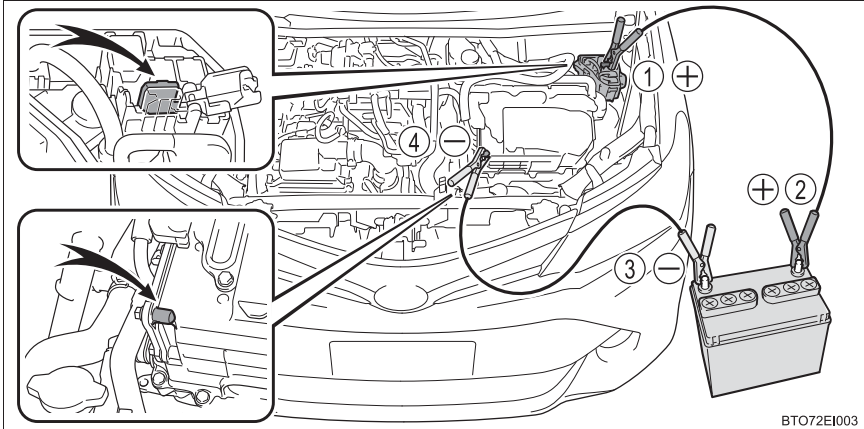
- 2 Opening the relief for the pin cover in the fuse box

While pressing the tab, and lift the cover.



BTO72EI002

- 3 Connecting the booster cables in the following order:



BTO72EI003

- 1 Connect the other end of the red booster cable to connect the red booster cable to the rescue for the
- 2 terminal of the vehicle to the positive terminal of the rescue car battery
- 3 A black booster cable rescue car battery - the other end of the black booster cable between
- 4 the terminal, connecting the metal part of the unpainted (fixed part as shown in Fig.)

- Four Applying a relief vehicle engine, rotate and slightly higher, for charging the auxiliary battery of the vehicle about 5 minutes

- Five Smart entry and start system equipped car, the power switch is opened and closed one of the doors in the state of OFF

- 6 While maintaining the engine rotation of rescue vehicles, the engine switch ★ A kind of do "ON" or the power switch, ★ To start the hybrid system from in the ON mode

- 7 Please contact your Toyota dealer if the READY indicator does not turn on to confirm that you want to light up.

- 8 When the engine starts, the hybrid system, removed in the reverse order of when you connect the booster cable

- 9 Close the relief terminal cover, install the cover of the fuse box to restore

Please cover of the fuse box Attach from the hook before the claws (2 places) in the back.

Even if the start-up hybrid system, please have it inspected by Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

★ : Grade, due to options, there is the presence or absence of equipment.



knowledge

- For start-up at the time of the battery up

This vehicle can not be started by the push start.

- In order to prevent the auxiliary battery up

- When the hybrid system is down, please turn off the lamp and air conditioning.
- When you are stopped for a long time congestion, etc., be sure to turn off the power of unnecessary electrical equipment.

- Considerations when the auxiliary battery is raised (smart entry and start system equipped car)

- Immediately after the auxiliary battery went up might not be able to unlock the door that by the smart entry and start system. If you are unable to unlock, please refer to the unlocking-locked with a wireless remote control or a mechanical key,.
- After the auxiliary battery is raised, the first hybrid system startup you may not be able to start. Hybrid system start-up of the second and subsequent works fine, so not a problem.
- Vehicle is always stored in the state of the power switch. When rise auxiliary battery, after the auxiliary battery desorption, the vehicle is to return the island state before the auxiliary battery rises. When detaching the auxiliary battery, please do the power switch from the OFF.

If the state of the power switch before rising auxiliary battery is unknown, please be especially careful during the auxiliary battery connection.

- When the auxiliary battery went up

Information that a computer that is stored will be erased. Please have it inspected by Toyota dealer when the auxiliary battery is up.

- For the charging of the auxiliary battery

Power of the auxiliary battery, even during you are not using a vehicle, for consumption and natural discharge caused by part of the electrical equipment, have been consumed little by little. Therefore, if a long period of time to leave the vehicle, auxiliary battery carry the risk that can not start the hybrid system is up. (Auxiliary battery is charged automatically during operation of the hybrid system)



warning

■ In order to prevent the ignition or explosion of the auxiliary battery

Because there is the danger that it may explode and ignite the flammable gas generated from the auxiliary battery, so that the fire and sparks do not occur, please observe the following things.

- Booster cable is not connected to other than the correct terminal
- + Not in contact with the metallic portion of the bracket and unpainted near the previous booster cable connected to the terminal
- Booster cables + side and - not absolutely contact with the side of the terminal
- In the vicinity of the auxiliary battery, it does not cause a fire, such as smoking or matches or lighters

■ After the treatment of the auxiliary battery up is

Please receive the inspection of the auxiliary battery in a Toyota dealer as soon as possible. If the auxiliary battery has deteriorated, as it is to use continue with the auxiliary battery or et al offensive smell gas is generated, and, there is the danger that it may on the health problems to the occupant.

■ For exchange of the auxiliary battery

→ P. 234

■ About the handling of the auxiliary battery

The auxiliary in the battery and contains an electrolytic solution of the acid with a toxic and corrosive, and because the relevant parts comprises a mixture of lead or lead relates handling Please observe the following.

- When handling the auxiliary battery to wear protective glasses, liquid (acid) so as not to adhere to the skin, clothing, body
- More than necessary, do not close the face or head to the auxiliary battery
- If the battery fluid is in the eyes or or attached to the body by mistake, immediately wash with plenty of water, seek medical advice immediately

In addition, to receive medical attention, a sponge or cloth soaked in water and applied to the affected area you Ku

- If swallowed the battery fluid by mistake, drink plenty of water, seek medical advice immediately
- After handling of the post-terminal and other related parts of the auxiliary battery Wash hands
- Not close to the auxiliary battery the children



**Note**

- Handling of booster cables

Or to connect the booster cable, when removed, please be careful so as not to be caught in the cooling fan or a belt.

- For relief terminal

Relief for the terminal of the car, is for charging the emergency to the auxiliary battery from the other car.

Use this relief for the terminal, you will not be able to rescue the battery up of the other car.

## When you overheat

The following cases, there is a possibility of overheating.

- Or "engine cooling water high temperature" is displayed on the multi-information display, output of the hybrid system is reduced (such as speed does not come out)
- "Hybrid is a system high temperature in the output limit" is displayed on the multi-information display
- Out steam from the engine room

### Workaround

- "When the engine cooling water high temperature" is displayed on the multi-information display

**1** Parked in a safe place, if you from OFF the air-conditioned, have come up with steam to stop the hybrid system:

**2** Make sure that the steam is no longer out, Keru open the hood with care

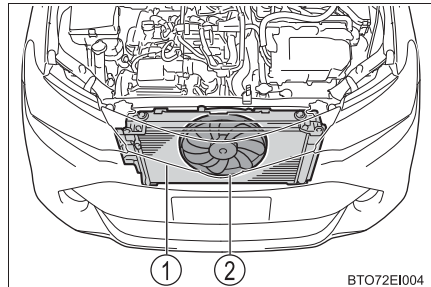
If steam is not out: note from the hybrid system is cooled sufficiently to open the

**3** bonnet, to inspect the radiator core portion (heat radiating portion) of and hoses such as pressurized et cooling water leakage

**1** Radiator fan

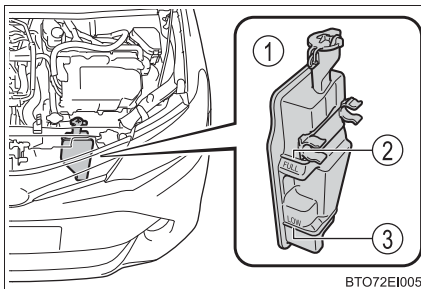
**2**

Contact your Toyota dealer in the case where there is a large amount of cooling water leakage, it was immediately.

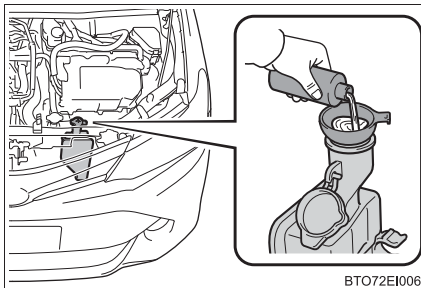


- Four** You check whether there between the amount of cooling water of the reservoir tank "FULL" (upper) and "LOW" (lower)

- ① The reservoir tank
- ② "FULL" (upper limit) "LOW"
- ③ (lower limit)



- Five** If the cooling water is insufficient, if not to supply the cooling water (→ P. 341) cooling water, please replenish the water as a first aid.



- 6** Start the hybrid system, to operate the air conditioner or fan for Rajie terpolymers cooling is operating, and starting in a state where cold hybrid system to check that such a radiator core and hoses no coolant leakage immediately after, and fans operate at a child to oN air conditioning. Please make sure a fan of sound and wind. If it is difficult to understand, please repeat the ON · OFF of the air conditioner. (However, cold at the time to be below the freezing point is there is that the fan is not running) If the fan is not working:

- 7** The hybrid system to stop immediately, the case fan to contact the Toyota dealer is operating: subject to inspection at the nearest Toyota dealer

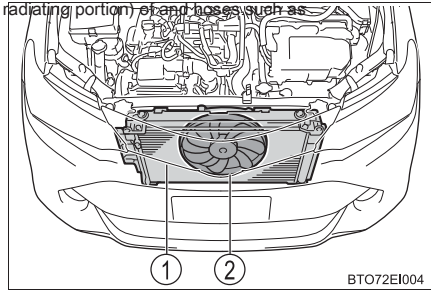
- "When the hybrid is the system high temperature in the output limit" is displayed on the multi-information display

- 1 To stop in a safe place
- 2 The hybrid system is stopped, with care from the hybrid system is cooled sufficiently to open the bonnet, to inspect the radiator core portion (heat radiating portion) of and hoses such as
- 3 pressurized et cooling water leakage

- 1 Radiator fan

- 2

Contact your Toyota dealer in the case where there is a large amount of cooling water leakage, it was immediately.

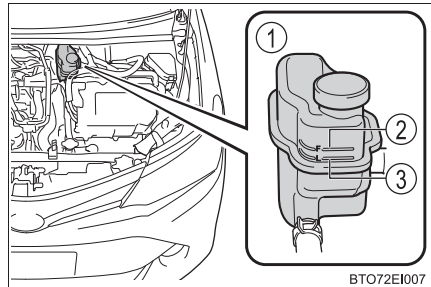


- 3 The amount of cooling water to check whether there is between "F" of the reservoir tank (upper) and "L" (the lower limit)

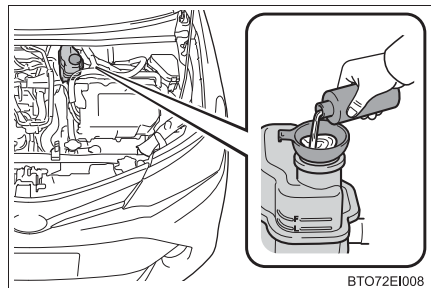
- 1 Reservoir Tank "F"

- 2 (upper) "L" (the lower limit)

- 3



- Four If the cooling water is insufficient, if not to supply the cooling water (→ P. 341) cooling water, please replenish the water as a first aid.



- Five Start the hybrid system, if the display to confirm the multi-information Display does not disappear:

If the display to contact the Toyota dealer to stop the hybrid system is off:

Subject to inspection at the nearest Toyota dealer



## warning

- In order to prevent accidents and injuries in the engine room inspection
  - If the steam is coming out from the engine room, please do not open the hood until no steam. Since the inside of the engine room is in the hot and there is a possibility to receive any serious injuries Do I is dangerous.
  - After the stop of the hybrid system, please ensure that the READY indicator is off. When the hybrid system is operating, Gasorin'e engine is or automatically start moving, even when the gasoline engine is stopped, there is that the cooling fan out around suddenly. Or are marks rotating parts such as a belt or a fan, and or close, hands and clothes (especially tie scarf muffler, etc.) is or are caught, there is a danger of being a serious injury is dangerous.
  - If the hybrid system and the radiator is hot, please do not open the cap of the radiator cap and the coolant reservoir tank. Blowout high temperature of steam and cooling water by the pressure, there is the danger that it Ruosore received a serious injury, such as burns.



## Note

- Note When you put the cooling water
 

Hybrid system please put from cold enough. Put a suddenly cold cooling water when the hybrid system is hot, there is a possibility that the hybrid system may be damaged.
- In order to prevent the failure of the cooling system
 

Please observe the following:

  - Foreign matter (such as sand or dust) does not enter the cooling water
  - Do not use the cooling water additives

## When you stack

Please to escape in the following manner when it is no longer able to move crowded filled or idling tire in such as mud and sand, snow-covered road.

- 1 Apply the parking brake, to stop the hybrid system and the shift lever to P
- 2 To restart the hybrid system that Ategau such as wood and
- 3 stone to the bottom of the tire to remove such as soil and
- Four snow before and after the tire
- Five Surely put the shift lever to D or R, stepping on the accelerator pedal being careful to release the parking brake

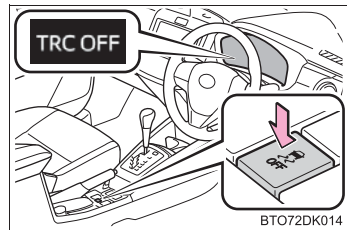


knowledge

### ■ When hard to escape



Please OFF the TRC Press



warning

### ■ When you escape

If you want to escape from repeated in stack forward and backward, please make sure that there is nothing around to avoid a collision with another car, things or people. When you escape from the stack, because there is a possibility that the car pops out forward or backward, please particular attention.

### ■ When operating the shift lever

Please be careful not to operate while depresses the accelerator pedal. Car is sudden acceleration, there is the danger that it could lead to unexpected accident.

**Note**

- In order to avoid damage to the transmission and other parts
  - Avoid the tire to idle, Do not step on the accelerator pedal more than necessary.
  - If you can not escape in the manner described above, it is required rescue by towing.

8-1. Specifications List

Maintenance data (specified fuel and oil  
quantity, etc.) ..... 338

8-2. Customization features

User customization features list  
..... 344



Maintenance data (specified fuel and oil quantity, etc.)

The quality of the oil or liquid compounds to be used, the lifetime of the vehicle to significantly right will.

The Toyota car, the most suitable genuine Toyota oil liquid compounds (hereinafter referred to as "designated securities" and says) it is recommended that you use a.

If you are using a non-specified stocks, please use the things of quality that corresponds to the specified brand.

fuel

Specified fuel	Capacity [L] (reference value)
- unleaded regular gasoline Bio-blended gasoline (regular) ※	36

※ Mixture of 10% ethanol or less or, you can use a mixing ratio of 22% or less of gasoline ETBE (oxygen content 3.7% or less).

## engine oil

Designated brand	Capacity [L] (reference value ※ 1 )	
	Oil only exchange	Oil and oil filter  Exchange
Toyota genuine Kiyassuru motor oil 0W-16 ※ 2 SAE 0W-16 Toyota Kiyassuru motor oil SN 0W-20 API SN / RC, ILSAC GF-5, SAE 0W-20 Toyota Kiyassuru motor oil SN 5W-20 API SN / RC, ILSAC GF-5, SAE 5W-20 Toyota Kiyassuru motor oil SN 5W-30 API SN / RC, ILSAC GF-5, SAE 5W-30 Toyota Kiyassuru motor oil SN 10W-30 API SN / RC, ILSAC GF-5, SAE 10W-30	3.4	3.7

※ 1 The engine oil capacity is an estimate of the time of exchange. Checking the oil level, engine

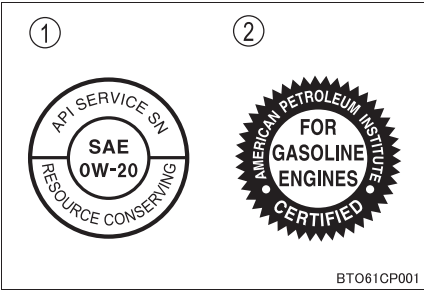
The hybrid system is stopped after the emission of the warm-up, please go at a level gauge Wait at least 5 minutes.

※ 2 0W-16 is in the specified brand in the table above is the oil which is excellent in most fuel economy.

■ Specified engine oil

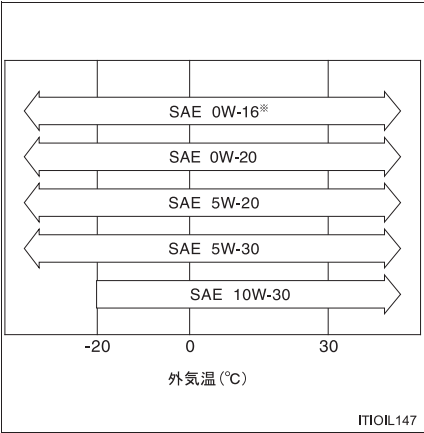
Toyota Canon Tsu Sul motor oil or, API standard SN / RC, or SM / EC, please use the oil that matches the ILSAC standard. It should be noted that the can of ILSAC standard pass oil comes with ILSAC CERTIFICATION (yl sack certification) mark.

- ① API mark
- ② ILSAC CERTIFICATION mark



■ Engine oil recommended viscosity

Based on the figure below, please use the ones of viscosity suitable for the outside air temperature.



※ 0 W-16 is filled in the new car, in which shown in figure, the most fuel economy

It is excellent oil.

For oil viscosity (discussed in 0W-16 as an example): · 0W-16 of 0W shows the engine starting characteristics at low temperatures. The engine is started before the number is small enough at the time of winter and the cold of the W will be easy.

· 16 of the 0W-16 shows the viscosity characteristics at high temperature. High viscosity (numerical value is large) oil, we are suitable for high-speed or heavy-load running.

## radiator

Designated brand	Capacity [L] (reference value)		
Toyota genuine super long-life coolant freezing guarantee temperature  Concentration 30% -12 C concentration 50% -35 C	gasoline engine	Cold car specifications	5.3
		Cold car specifications except for	4.5
	inverter		1.6

## transmission

Designated brand	Capacity [L] (reference value ※ )
Toyota genuine auto fluid WS	3.3

※ Exchange please consult your Toyota dealer when required.

## brake

## ■ Brake fluid

Designated brand
Toyota genuine brake fluid 2500H-A

## ■ break pedal

item	Reference value [mm]
play	1 to 6
Gap between the floorboards when depressed ※	73 or more

※ Applying a depression force of 294 N (30 kgf) while the hybrid system is operating

The minimum value of the gap between the floorboards of the time was

## ■ Parking brake

item	Reference value (the number of times)
Hikishiro Notch when the operating force 200N of (20.4kgf) ※ number	8-11

※ Notch and is, the sound of moderation ( "clicks") when applying the parking brake

Is that

Washer tank

Capacity [L] (reference value)
2.3

Tires and Wheels

tire size		Wheel size	Is cold tire	
			Air pressure kPa (kg / cm when 2 ) Front wheel	
			rear wheel	
Standard tire	175 / 65R15 84H	15 × 5J	230 (2.3)	
	185 / 55R16 83V	16 × 5 1 / 2J	230 (2.3)	
Emergency tire ★ T125 / 70D16 96M 16 × 4T			420 (4.2)	

★ : Grade, due to options, there is the presence or absence of equipment.

## Light bulb (valve) ※

light bulb		W (watt) Number of
The outside of the vehicle	Head lamp (halogen head lamps equipped car) low beam (valve type: H11) high beam (valve type: HB3)	55 60
	Car width lamp ★	Five
	Front fog lights ★ (Bulb type: H16)	19
	Front direction indicators / emergency flashing lights	twenty one
	Side direction indicator light / emergency flashing lights	Five
	Rear direction indicator light / emergency flashing lights	twenty one
	tail light	Five
	Reversing lights	16
	Number plate light	Five
Car	Personal lamp	8
	Room lamp	8
	Trunk lamp	3.8

※ Not listed in the table lamp has adopted LED.

## Vehicle specification

name	Model	engine	Motor type driving system
Corolla Axio NKE165		1NZ-FXE (1.5L gasoline) 1LM	FF (front-wheel drive)

★ : Grade, due to options, there is the presence or absence of equipment.

User customization features list

Various features that are equipped in your car, you can change the operating contents in the Toyota shop according to your wish.

Some features, there is also an alternative setting in conjunction with other functions. For more information, please contact your Toyota dealer.

Customize settings list

■ Smart entry and start system ★ (→ P. 100)

The contents of the function	Initial setting	After the change
The operation of the smart entry and start system	Yes	None
Signs of the activated (buzzer)	Yes	None
Signs of the working (very flashing lights)	Yes	None
Kajjogo, time until the automatic locking of the time that did not open the door	30 seconds	60 seconds
		120 seconds
Door ajar warning buzzer	Yes	None
The effective number of consecutive lock operation	Twice	Limitless

★ : Grade, due to options, there is the presence or absence of equipment.

■ Wireless door lock (→ P. 90)

(Smart entry and start system wearing car)

The contents of the function	Initial setting	After the change
Wireless function	Yes	None
Signs of the activated (buzzer)	Yes	None
Signs of the activated (buzzer volume adjustment)	7 ※ 1	Level 0 to 7
	Five ※ 2	
Signs of the working (very flashing lights)	Yes	None
Kaijogo, time until the automatic locking of the time that did not open the door	30 seconds	60 seconds
		120 seconds
Door ajar warning buzzer	Yes	None
Operation at the time of the trunk unlocking	Press and hold one (Short)	Press and hold once
		Press twice Press once
		(Length)
		ban

※ 1 LED head lamp non-equipped car

※ 2 LED head lamp equipped car

■ Wireless door lock (→ P. 90)

(Smart entry and start system-equipped car)

The contents of the function	Initial setting	After the change
Wireless function	Yes	None
Signs of the working (very flashing lights)	Yes	None
Kaijogo, time until the automatic locking of the time that did not open the door	30 seconds	60 seconds
		120 seconds

■ Lamp automatic turning on and off system ★ (→ P. 148)

The contents of the function	Initial setting	After the change
The sensitivity of the light sensor	standard	Level -2 to + 2
Time from detecting the darkness until the lamp lights	standard	Longer

★ : Grade, due to options, there is the presence or absence of equipment.



■ Illumination (→ P. 208)

The contents of the function	Initial setting	After the change
Time to turn off	15 seconds	7.5
		seconds 30 seconds
The operation of the after unlocking	Yes	None
Operating after the engine switch "LOCK" (smart entry and start system-equipped car)	Yes	None
Operating after the power switch OFF (smart entry and start system wearing car)	Yes	None
Working at the time of detection area approach (smart entry and start system wearing car)	Yes	None

■ Vehicle approach warning system (→ P. 56)

The contents of the function	Initial setting	After the change
Volume adjustment	Level 1	Level 2
		Level 3



■ About vehicle customization

Kaijogo, signaled when the automatic locking is activated when that did not open the door depends on the setting of "Signs of the working (very flashing light)", "the operation of the signal (buzzer volume adjustment)."

Index

Troubleshooting  
(Symptom-specific index) ..... 348

When the sound from the car rang (sound index)  
..... 352

AZ index ..... 354

Alphabetical index ..... 355

## The Troubleshooting (symptoms by index)

Should you experience any problems, please first check the following things before you contact Toyota dealer.

It can not be the opening and closing of the locking / unlocking / door



### Lost key

- If you lose a key or mechanical key, you can create a positive new key or mechanical key Toyota pure Toyota dealer. (→ P. 87)
- Because the risk of theft and eliminate a key or electronic key becomes extremely high, please consult your Toyota dealer immediately. (→ P. 89)



### It can not be unlocked, locked

- Or the battery of the key is not cut consumption, or the battery? (→ P. 245)
- Smart entry and start system installation car power switch Do not in ON mode?  
Please refer to the power switch to OFF when you locked (→ P. 136)
- Do not misplaced a smart entry and start system wearing car electronic key inside the vehicle?  
When locked, please make sure that you are carrying the electronic key.
- Due to signal conditions, there is a possibility that the function is not working properly. (→ P. 94 102)



### The rear door does not open

- It does not take a long child protector?  
It does not open from the inside of the vehicle when the child protector is at stake. Once opened from the outside of the vehicle, be sure to release the child protector (→ P. 94)

## Failure kana? If you think



It does not start hybrid system  
(Smart entry and start system-equipped car)

- Whether the shift lever is turned to the P? (→ P. 131)
- Do not have a steering lock? (→ P. 133)
- It is not the rising auxiliary battery? (→ P. 326)



It does not start hybrid system  
(Smart entry and start system wearing car)

- Now carded by pressing the power switch while firmly stepping on the brake pedal? (→ P. 135)
- Whether the shift lever is turned to the P? (→ P. 138)
- Key Do you have in place, which is the vehicle of sense? (→ P. 100)
- Do not have a steering lock? (→ P. 138)
- Or the battery of the key is not cut consumption, or the battery? At this time, you can start the hybrid system in a temporary way. (→ P. 324)
- It is not the rising auxiliary battery? (→ P. 326)



Shift lever does not move from P also not stepping on the brake pedal

- Smart entry and start system the position of the non-equipped car engine switch is not turned to "ON"? When it can not be released even stepping on the brake at the position of the engine switch is "ON" (→ P. 323)

- Smart entry and start system vehicles equipped with power switch Do you have been in ON mode?

When the power switch can not be released even stepping on the brake in ON mode (→ P. 323)



The handle is no longer Mawasemasu after stopping the hybrid system

- Smart Entry & Start system-equipped car  
For theft prevention, it will be locked when removing the key from the engine switch (→ P. 132)
- For smart entry and start system installation car theft prevention, it is automatically locked. (→ P. 138)



Do not want to open and close the door glass even if the operation of the power window switch

- Window lock switch is either not been pressed?

When the window lock switch is pressed, Pawau guiding other than the driver's seat will not be able to operate. (→ P. 116)



Power switch is automatically turned OFF (smart entry and start system wearing car)

- If you leave a certain time accessories mode or ON mode (a state in which the hybrid system does not start), automatic power OFF function will operate. (→ P. 137)



Warning sound began to sound

- When the warning sound began to hear is, "When I hear a sound from the car (sound index)" (→ P. 352) Please check the.



When a warning light or a warning message is displayed

- When a warning light or a warning message is displayed, P. Please check the 279,283.

#### Trouble has occurred



Tire is punctured

- Emergency tire for vehicles equipped

Leave your car in a safe place, please replace the emergency tires a flat tire. (→ P. 297)

- Tire puncture emergency repair kit equipped car

Leave your car in a safe place, please emergency repair the tires were punctured in the tire puncture emergency repair kit. (→ P. 308)



It was stuck

- Please try to escape method when that became stuck in such as mud, sand, snow-covered road. (→ P. 335)

When the sound from the car rang (sound index)

When of the following situations, you will hear a variety of audible beep in order to inform such as the car of the situation or incorrect operation.

When the time / down ride in the car

Status	Cause	More detail
When you open and close the door	Electronic key ★ It is left behind in the car a	P. 101
	Key to the engine switch ★ Is P. 133 shift position that is inserted is something other than P (smart entry and start system wearing car)	P. 296
	Car width lamp head lamp is lit	P. 150
Electronic key when closing the trunk ★ When was stopped P. 97 hybrid system that is left behind in the trunk		
	Electronic key ★ P. battery remaining amount of is low 295	
When you try to lock (if you can not locked)	One of the door is not securely closed (smart entry and start system wearing car)	P. 101
	Electronic key ★ It is left behind in the car a	P. 101

★ : Grade, due to options, there is the presence or absence of equipment.

## When you are traveling

Status	Cause	More detail
When I started running	It is not securely closed one of the doors and trunk	P. 288
	Not wearing a seat belt of P. 281 driver's seat, the front passenger's seat	
	the parking brake has not been released ※	P. 280
When I stepped on the brake pedal (creaking and hit oyster sound)	There is a risk that the brake pad is worn	P. 126
It was almost collided with the front of the obstacle	PCS (Pre-Crash Safety System) ★ There were working	P. 166
When you deviate from the lane	LDA (Lane Departure Alert) ★ We are using the	P. 174
When the front of the car continued to the car stopped even if the start	The preceding vehicle start notification function ★ There were working	P. 184

※ Even if you have put the luggage in the passenger seat may buzzer sounds.



# Alphabetical index

A / C	
(Air conditioning).....	198
ABS	
(Anti-lock brake system).....	186
ACC	
(Accessories).....	132
AHB	
(Automatic high beam).....	180
ECB	
(Electronic Lee a controlled brake system).....	186
EDR	
(Event data recorder).....	8
EPS	
(Electric power steering).....	186
EV	
(Electric Vehicle).....	141
FF	
(Front-engine front-drive).....	343
ILSAC CERTIFICATION	
(YI sack certification).....	340
ISOFIX	
(Iso Fix / iso fix).....	40, 48
LDA	
(Lane Departure Alert / lane departure warning).....	174
PCS	
(Pre-crash safety system).....	166
SRS	
(Supplemental restraint system).....	30
TRC	
(Traction control).....	186
VSC	
(Vehicle Stability Control).....	186

# Alphabetical index

## Ah

Grounding point (auxiliary battery up of treatment)	326
Armrest	222
Outer mirror (door mirror) ...	112
Operation	112
Accessory socket	219
Accessories mode	136
Assist grip	220
Anti-lock brake system (ABS)	186
Antenna (smart entry and start system)	100

## Have

EV drive mode	141
Ignition switch	
(Engine switch) .....	131, 135 positions replacement
(Tire rotation) .....	237
Event data recorder (EDR)	.. 8
Immobilizer system	64
Illuminating Ted entry system	210
Indicator (indicator)	68
Interior lamp (interior lights) .....	208
Operation	209
Wattage	343
Rearview mirror	111

## Cormorant

Blinker (direction indicator lamp)	146
Replacement bulb (bulb)	258, 261, 263
direction indicator lever	146
Wattage	343
Window	116
Washer	153, 156 power window
	116
Rear window defogger	200
Window lock switch	116
Windshield encounter Sir	200
Warning lamp (warning light)	279
Washer	153, 156
Replenishment of liquid	236
Switch	153, 156 tank capacity
	342
Preparing for the winter and inspection	194
When it no longer moves (stack)	335
Operation	120
Apparatus for assisting the operation	186
Operation at the time of cold	194
Correct driving position	24
Procedure	120

## Huh

- Air conditioning ..... 198
  - Automatic air conditioning ..... 198
  - Filter exchange ..... 243
- Airbag ..... 30
  - SRS air bag warning light ..... 279
  - Operating conditions ..... 35
  - Placed ..... 30
- Energy monitor ..... 76
- LDA
- (Lane Departure
  - Alert) ..... 174
- Electric power
  - Steering (EPS) ..... 186
    - Function ..... 186
  - Power steering
    - Warning light ..... 279
  - Power steering warning buzzer
    - ..... 279
- engine
  - Engine warning light ..... 279
  - Engine switch ..... 131, 135 overheating
    - ..... 331
  - Bonnet ..... 232
  - How to start a hybrid system ..... 131, 135
- Engine oil ..... 339
  - Warning message ..... 286
  - Preparing for the winter and inspection ..... 194
  - Maintenance data ..... 339
  - Hydraulic warning display ..... 286
- Engine switch ..... 131, 135 engine hood (bonnet)
  - ... 232
    - Opening ..... 232
- engine room
  - From the engine room
    - Steam has come out ..... 331

## Contact

- Oil (engine oil) ..... 339
- Emergency tire ..... 297
  - Pneumatic ..... 342
  - How to replace ..... 297
- Automatic air conditioning ..... 198
- Automatic high beam ..... 180
- Auto-leveling system (head lamp) ..... 150
- Overheating ..... 331
- opener
  - Oil supply port ..... 160
  - Bonnet ..... 232
- When placing a child ..... 39
  - Window lock switch .... 116
    - ..... for children of safety 39
  - Children have their own seat ..... 40
  - Wearing of seat belt ..... 27
  - Attachment of the child seat ... 48 child protector
    - ..... 94
- Odometer ..... 70
  - Function ..... 70
  - Display switching button ..... 71

## Or

Curtain shield air bag .....	30
Carpet .....	229
Cleaning .....	229
Installing the floor mat .....	22
Outside temperature display .....	70
Regenerative brake .....	56
The exterior of the light bulb (valve) .....	251
Replacement Procedure .....	251
Wattage .....	343
Customization features .....	344
Model .....	343
Cup holder .....	214
Glass of anti-fog (rear window Defogger) .....	200
Garage jack .....	235
Flooded road .....	129
Cold at the time of the operation .....	194

## Can

Key.....	86
Key license plate .....	86
The configuration of the key .....	86
Lost keyless entry .....	90, 100 key .....
87, 89 does not work normally .....	324
Can not unlock-lock .....	324
Electronic key .....	86
The battery has expired .....	245, 324 hybrid system is unable to start .....
321	
Mechanical key .....	87
Wireless remote control .....	90

Keyless entry .....	90, 100
Smart entry and start system .....	100
Wireless door lock .....	90
Relief for terminal .....	326
Refueling .....	158
How refueling .....	158
Emergency seat belt fixing mechanism .....	27
Dealing with emergency	
Overheating the .....	331
..... the battery of the key has expired	245, 324
warning light with .....	279
Warning message is displayed .....	283
Towing .....	272
When the failure is .....	266
The shift lever can not shift .....	323
An emergency stop the vehicle .....	270
Stuck .....	335
..... electronic key does not work properly	324
Flares .....	268
..... hybrid system can not be started	321
Battery went up .....	326
Was punk .....	297, 308

Ku

Air pressure (tire) .....	342
Maintenance data .....	342
Section distance meter	
(Trip meter) .....	70
Function .....	70
Display switching button .....	71
Up cloudy	
Front window	
Glass .....	200
Mirror heater .....	200
Rear window	
Defogger .....	200
Horn (horn) .....	110
Clearance lamp (car width light) ...	148
Switch .....	148
Replacing the light bulb (valve) .....	260
Wattage .....	343
clip	
Floor mats .....	22
Glove box .....	212

け

Horn (horn) .....	110
Instruments (meter) .....	70
Outside temperature display .....	70
Clock set button .....	71
Illumination adjustment .....	71
Speedometer .....	70
Tachometer .....	70
Clock display .....	70
Trip Information ... 70 fuel gauge	
.....	70
Multi-information display .....	73
Warning light .....	67
ABS & brake assist .....	279
SRS air bag .....	279
LED head lamp .....	280
Engine .....	279
Seat belt non-wearing .....	280
Slip indicator .....	280
Electronic control brake .....	279
Remaining amount of fuel .....	280
Parking brake not released ....	279
Power steering .....	279
PCS .....	280
Pretensioner .....	279
Brake .....	279
Master warning .....	281

## Warning buzzer

Seat belt non-wearing ..... 280

## Parking brake

When not released traveling ..... 279

Power steering ..... 279

Half door ..... 92, 101 during the

half-door traveling ..... 288

Brake ..... 279

Hydraulic ..... 286

Lamp forgetting to turn off ..... 150

Reverse ..... 145

Warning message ..... 283

Cosmetic mirror (vanity mirror) ... 218 towing

..... 272

How to tow ..... 272

Hook ..... 274

## This

Coin holder ..... 216

## Exchange

Air filter ..... 243

Battery of key ..... 245

Tire ..... 297

Light bulb (valve) ..... 251

Fuse ..... 248

Tool (tool) ..... 298, 309 optical axis

adjustment dial ..... 149

Cruising distance ..... 75

Reversing lights (backup lamp)

Replacing the light bulb (valve) ..... 261

Wattage ..... 343

Children have their own seat ..... 40

Selection method ..... 40

Attaching ..... 48

Console box ..... 213

## Con Light

(Automatic turning on and off devices) ..... 148

Side air bag ..... 30

Side direction indicator lamp

    Replacing the light bulb (valve) ..... 263

    Direction indication lever ..... 146

    Wattage ..... 343

Side mirror (door mirror) ..... 112

    Operation ..... 112

Service plug ..... 62

Sun visor ..... 218

Tooth

Sheet ..... 106

    Children have their own seat ..... 40

    Correct driving position ..... 24

    Adjust ..... 106

    Care ..... 229

    Front seat ..... 106

    Headrest ..... 107

Heated seats ..... 206

Seat belt ..... 26

    Children wear ..... 27

    Emergency seat belt locking mechanism ... 26 seat

        belt non-wearing warning light ..... ..280

        ..... To properly wear 26

    Wearing way-remove How ..... 26

    Care ..... 229

    Wear of pregnant women ..... 28

Seat belt pre-tensioners ..... 26

    Function ..... 26

    Pretensioner warning light ..... 279

Room lamp

    (Interior lamp) ..... 209

        Operation ..... 209

        Wattage ..... 343

How to start ..... 131, 135 shift position

..... 144

Shift lever ..... 144

    Of the shift range switching ..... 144

    The shift lock system

        (Release button) ..... 323

    Operation ..... 144

    Reverse warning buzzer ..... 145

The shift lever is shift

    When you can not ..... 323

Tightening torque (wheel) ..... 305

jack

    Garage jack ..... 235

    Vehicle jack ..... 298, 309

Jack handle ..... 298, 309 car width lamp

    Switch ..... 148

    Replacing the light bulb (valve) ..... 260

    Wattage ..... 343

Vehicle type ..... 343

Vehicle specification (spec) ..... 338

The vehicle data recording ..... 7, 162 .....

to emergency stop the vehicle 270

Manual optical axis adjustment dial ..... 149

Junior seat ..... 41

Instantaneous fuel consumption ..... 78

The passenger seat upper box ..... 212

Specifications (vehicle specification) ..... 338

## To

switch

    EV drive mode ..... 141

    Ignition ..... 131, 135 window lock

        ..... 116

    Windshield Deaisa ..... 200

Washer ..... 153, 156 LDA

    ..... 174

Engine switch ..... 131, 135 automatic

high-beam .... 180

Seat heater ..... 206

Vehicle approach warning system ..... 56

Door mirror ..... 112

Door lock ..... 92

Power window ..... 116

PCS OFF ..... 167

Emergency flasher

    (Hazard lamp) ..... 267

VSC OFF ..... 188

Fog lamps ..... 152

Lamp ..... 148

Rear window defogger ..... 200

Wiper ..... 153, 156

Stack ..... 335

Steering wheel (handle) ..... 109

    Positioning ..... 109

    Switch ..... 223

Steering lock ..... 133, 138

    When you can not be released ..... 133, 138

Snow tires (winter tires) ..... 194

Speedometer ..... 70



Spare tire (emergency tire)

    Pneumatic ..... 342

    How to replace ..... 297

Spec (vehicle specification) ..... 338

Smart Entry &

    Start system ..... 100

        The position of the antenna ..... 100

        Customized settings ..... 344

        Warning buzzer ..... 101

        Warning message ..... 293

        Operating range ..... 100

        When it does not work properly ..... 324

        Power-saving function ..... 101

        Effects of radio waves on

            About ..... 105

        The solution of the door lock, locking ..... 90

        Trunk of unlocking ..... 96

        Start-up of the hybrid system

            ..... 135

Small lamps (car width light) ..... 148

    Switch ..... 148

    Replacing the light bulb (valve) ..... 260

    Wattage ..... 343

To

Cleaning ..... 226, 229

    Aluminum wheels ..... 227

    Exterior ..... 226

    Seat belt ..... 229

    Interior ..... 229

The total distance meter (odometer) ..... 70

    Function ..... 70

    Display switching button ..... 71

Security indicator ..... 64

sensor

    Light sensor ..... 149

    Front sensor ..... 162

Car wash ..... 226

Headlight (head lamp) ..... 148

    Switch ..... 148

    Exchange ..... 254 of the light bulb

        (valve), 263 light sensor ..... 149

Lamp forgetting to turn off the warning buzzer .... 150

Lamp forgetting to turn off prevention function ..... 150

Wattage ..... 343

The preceding vehicle start notification function ..... 184

Its

Speedometer (speedometer) ..... 70

# It was

- Turn signal lamp
  - (Direction indicator lamp) ..... 146
  - Light bulb (valve)
    - Replacement ..... 258, 261, 263 direction
  - indicator lever ..... 146
  - Wattage ..... 343
- Tire ..... 237
  - Emergency tire ..... 297
  - Pneumatic ..... 342
  - Exchange ..... 297
  - Tightening torque ..... 305
  - Inspection ..... 237
  - When punctured ..... 297, 308 Wheel Size
    - ..... 342
  - rotation
    - (Position exchange) ..... 237
- Tire around the sky
  - (Stuck) ..... 335
- Tire chains ..... 195

# Chi

- Chain (tire chains) ..... 195
- Child seat ..... 40
  - Installation in ISOFIX bar ..... 50
  - Fixed in the seat belt ..... 49
  - Selection method ..... 40
- Child protector ..... 94
- Parking brake
  - (Parking brake) ..... 147
    - Operation ..... 147
  - Parking brake
    - Not clear warning light ..... 279
  - When it is not canceled travel
    - Warning buzzer ..... 279
  - Maintenance data ..... 341

# One

- Tool (tool) ..... 298, 309

# Te

- display
  - Energy monitor ..... 76
  - Warning message ..... 283
- Trip
  - Information ..... 70
- Care ..... 226, 229
  - Aluminum wheels ..... 227
  - Exterior ..... 226
  - Seat belt ..... 229
  - Interior ..... 229
- Tail lamp (tail light) ..... 148
  - Switch ..... 148
  - Replacing the light bulb (valve) ..... 261
  - Wattage ..... 343
- Defogger (rear window defogger) ..... 200
- Light bulb (valve)
  - Replacement Procedure (exterior valve) ..... 251
  - Wattage ..... 343
- Inspection reference value
  - (Maintenance data) ..... 338
- Electronic key ..... 86
  - Operating range ..... 100
  - When it does not work properly ..... 324
  - Power-saving function ..... 101
  - The battery has expired ..... 245, 324 battery
    - replacement ..... 245
- Battery exchange (key) ..... 245

When	
door.....	90
Smart Entry &	
Start system .....	100
Child protector .....	94
Door glass .....	116
Door lock switch .....	92
During the half-door travel warning buzzer .....	288
Lock lever .....	93
Wireless remote control .....	90
Door mirror .....	112
Operation .....	112
Anti-theft device	
Immobilizer system .....	64
Watch .....	221
The top tether anchors .....	48
Toyota Safety Sense C .....	161
Traction control (TRC) .....	186
Trunk .....	96
Opener .....	96
Prevention function confinement key .....	97
Warning message .....	288
Transmission .....	144
Operation .....	144
Maintenance data .....	341
Trip Information .....	70
Trip meter .....	70
Function .....	70
Display switching button .....	71

I	
Interior	
Storage equipment .....	211
Care .....	229
"Nanoe" .....	203
L	
Baggage	
Note .....	130 of time to gain
Trunk .....	96
Unexpected	
Was stuck in mud (the stack) .....	335
I	
Fuel consumption	
Instantaneous fuel consumption .....	78
The average fuel consumption .....	75
Fuel .....	338
Refueling .....	158
Type .....	338
Fuel level warning light .....	280
Capacity .....	338
Fuel gauge .....	70

It is

Parking brake .....	147
Operation .....	147
Parking brake	
Not clear warning light .....	279
When it is not canceled travel	
Warning buzzer .....	279
Maintenance data .....	341
Personal lamp .....	209
Operation .....	209
Wattage .....	343
Exhaust gas .....	54
High beam (head lamp) .....	148
Automatic high beam ....	180
Switch .....	180
Replacing the light bulb (valve) .....	254
Wattage .....	343
Hybrid system	
Indicator .....	83
Overheating .....	331
If it can not start up .....	321
Starting method .....	131, 135 hybrid
System attention of .....	59
hybrid	
Features of the system .....	55
Of the hybrid vehicle driving	
Advice .....	192
High-mount stop lamp	
Replacing the light bulb (valve) .....	263

Hazard lamp (emergency flashing lights) ....	267
Switch .....	267
Exchange .....	258 of the light bulb (valve),
261 263 wattage .....	343
Prevention function pinch	
Power window .....	117
Flares .....	268
Backup lamp (reversing lights)	
Replacing the light bulb (valve) .....	261
Wattage .....	343
Battery went up .....	326
Vanity (cosmetic) mirror .....	218
Valve (bulb)	
Replacement Procedure (exterior valve) .....	251
Wattage .....	343
Power window .....	116
Window lock switch ....	116
If it can not be closed .....	117
Operation .....	116
Pinch protection function .....	117
Entanglement preventing function .....	117
Power steering .....	186
Function .....	186
Warning lights .....	279
And punk	
Emergency tire for vehicles equipped .....	297
Tire puncture emergency repair kit equipped car	
.....	308

## Number plate light

(License plate lamp) ... 148

Switch ..... 148

Replacing the light bulb (valve) ..... 262

Wattage ..... 343

## handle

(Steering wheel) ..... 109

Positioning ..... 109

Switch ..... 223

## Shed

## Vehicle Stability

Control (VSC) ..... 186

## heater

Automatic air conditioning ..... 198

Heated seats ..... 206

## Emergency flasher

(Hazard lamp) ..... 267

Switch ..... 267

Light bulb (valve)

Of exchange ..... 258, 261 263 wattage  
..... 343

Tail light (tail lamp) ..... 148

Switch ..... 148

Replacing the light bulb (valve) ..... 261

Wattage ..... 343

Fuse ..... 248

Indicator ..... 68

By day only (sun visor) ..... 218

## Hill start assist

Control ..... 186

## Fu

Booster connect how the cable .....  
326

Fog lamps ..... 148

Switch ..... 148

Replacing the light bulb (valve) ..... 255

Wattage ..... 343

## buzzer

Seat belt non-wearing ..... 280

Smart entry and start system ..... 293

When the parking brake not released traveling  
..... 279

Power steering ..... 279

Half door ..... 92, 101 during the

half-door traveling ..... 288

Brake ..... 279

Hydraulic ..... 286

Lamp forgetting to turn off ..... 150

Reverse ..... 145

## hook

Towing hook ..... 274

Floor mat fixed hook ..... 22

Fuel meter (fuel gauge) ..... 70

Fuel lid (oil supply port) ..... 158

Preparation before the winter (operation at the time of cold) .... 194

Winter tires ..... 194

Pre-crash Safety System (PCS) ..... 166

Function ..... 166

PCS OFF switch ..... 167

PCS warning light ..... 280

## brake

Regenerative brake .....	56
Emergency brake signal .....	187
Warning buzzer .....	279
Parking brake .....	147
Brake warning light .....	279
Maintenance data .....	341
Brake assist .....	186
ABS & brake assist warning lamp .....	279
Function .....	186
Squeaking sound is heard from the vicinity of the brake .....	126
Brake fluid .....	341
Floor mats .....	22
Front seat .....	106
Correct driving position .....	24
Adjust .....	106
Care .....	229
Headrest .....	107
Front personal lamp .....	209
Operation .....	209
Wattage .....	343
Front fog lights .....	148
Switch .....	148
Replacing the light bulb (valve) .....	255
Wattage .....	343
Front direction indicators .....	146
Replacing the light bulb (valve) .....	258
Direction indication lever .....	146
Wattage .....	343

## What

The average fuel consumption .....	75
Head lamp .....	148
Warning message .....	283
Switch .....	148
Manual optical axis adjustment dial .....	149
Exchange .....	254 of the light bulb
(valve), 263 light sensor .....	149
Lamp forgetting to turn off the warning buzzer ....	150
Lamp forgetting to turn off prevention function .....	150
Wattage .....	343
Head lamp auto-leveling system	
.....	150
Warning message .....	287
Headrest .....	107
Baby seat .....	41

Ho

wheel

    Exchange (tire) ..... 297

    Maintenance data ..... 342

Direction indicator lamp ..... 146

    Light bulb (valve)

        Replacement ..... 258, 261, 263 direction

indicator lever ..... 146

Wattage ..... 343

Auxiliary battery

    Auxiliary battery

        When the rose is ..... 326

    For auxiliary battery ..... 233

Horn (horn) ..... 110

security..... 9

Bottle Holder ..... 214

Bonnet ..... 232

    Opening ..... 232

Or

Master warning ..... 283

Multi-information display ..... 73

Warning message ..... 283

Trip Information ... 70

Body

mirror

    Rearview mirror ..... 111

    Door mirror ..... 112

    Vanity mirror ..... 218

Because

Meter (instruments) ..... 70

    Warning light ..... 67

    Indicator ..... 68

    Illumination adjustment ..... 80

    Multi-information display ..... 73

Meter ..... 70

Mechanical key ..... 87

Maintenance data ..... 338

Yu

User customization features ..... 344

Not move slipped in the road snow (the stack)  
..... 335

Oils and fats ..... 338

## Et al.

License plate lamp (number light)	
.....	148
Switch .....	148
Replacing the light bulb (valve) .....	262
Wattage .....	343
Luggage room (trunk) .....	96
radiator	
Overheating .....	331
Maintenance data .....	341
lamp	
Interior lamp .....	209
Interior lights .....	208
Replacing the light bulb (valve) .....	251
Personal lamp .....	209
Emergency flasher	
(Hazard lamp) .....	267
Front fog lights .....	152
Headlamp (headlight) .....	148
Direction indicator lamp (turn signal lamp / turn	
signal) .....	146
Light sensor .....	149
Lamp forgetting to turn off the warning buzzer ....	150
Lamp forgetting to turn off prevention function .....	150
Wattage .....	343
Lamp forgetting to turn off the warning buzzer .....	150
Lamp forgetting to turn off prevention function .....	150

## Ri

Rear armrest .....	222
Rear window defogger switch .....	
200	
Rear direction indicator light .....	146
Replacing the light bulb (valve) .....	261
Direction indication lever .....	146
Wattage .....	343
Rear wiper .....	156

## That

Rearview mirror	
(Rearview mirror) .....	111
Room lamp (interior lights) .....	208
Operation .....	209
Wattage .....	343



Re

Lane Departure

Alert (LDA) ..... 174

Cooling water ..... 341

Warning message ..... 286

In front of the winter preparation ..... 194

Maintenance data ..... 341

Cooling system (radiator)

Overheating ..... 331

Maintenance data ..... 341

lever

Oil supply port ..... 160

Shift ..... 144

Steering wheel position adjusting lever ..... 109

Direction indication ..... 146

Bonnet release ..... 232

Lock (lever) ..... 93

The filtrate

Lock

Window lock ..... 116

Shift lock ..... 323

Smart entry and start system ..... 100

Child protector ..... 94

Door ..... 90

Wireless remote control ..... 86

わ

Wiper &

Washer ..... 153, 156 wiper blade (for cold climates) ... 195 wireless remote control .....  
..... 86

Signs of the working ..... 91

Operation ..... 90

Replacing the battery ..... 245

Door ajar warning buzzer ..... 92

Wax ..... 226

Wattage ..... 343

Information at gas station	
It summarizes the items that are required when such as refueling and replacement.	
Bonnet hook	Trunk opener
P. 232	P. 96
Filler neck	P. 160
BTOPCEG001	
Bonnet release lever	Fuel filler opening opener
P. 232	P. 160
Tire pressure	P. 342
Capacity of the fuel (reference value) 36L	
Type of fuel	- unleaded regular gasoline P. 338 <b>Bio-blended gasoline (regular) ※ ※ Mixture of 10% ethanol or less</b> or, you can use a mixing ratio of 22% or less of gasoline ETBE (oxygen content 3.7% or less).
Air pressure when the tire is cold	P. 342
Engine oil capacity (reference value)	When replacing only oil 3.4L When the oil and filter change 3.7L
Type of engine oil	P. 339

お問い合わせ、ご相談は  
下記へお願いいたします。

**トヨタ自動車株式会社 お客様相談センター**  
全国共通・フリーコール

 **0800-700-7700**

オープン時間 365日 9:00～18:00

所在地 〒450-8711 名古屋市中村区名駅4丁目7番1号

ご愛用車のお問い合わせは、自動車検査証（車検証）を  
ご用意頂くとスムーズな対応が可能です。

「個人情報保護方針」については、  
<http://www.toyota.co.jp> にて掲載しております。

「リコール等情報」については、  
<http://toyota.jp/recall/index.html> にて掲載して  
おります。

**トヨタ自動車株式会社**  
**<http://toyota.jp>**



M 12K76

01999-12K76

NAI-2017年 6 月28日

2016年 5 月10日 初版

2017年 7 月 5 日 2 版

カローラ アクシオ(ハイブリッド車)